



# YOGA-VÂSISHTA

(LAGHU)



ओ

# YOGA-VÂSISHTA

(LAGHU, THE SMALLER)

TRANSLATED BY

K NARAYANASWAMI AIYAR,

Author of the Translation of Thirty Minor Upanishads  
Vasudeva Manana etc etc etc



Madras

—  
1914

*Price Rs 2/4 Foreign 3 shillings or 1 dollar*

POSTAGE EXTRA



SECOND EDITION

*All Rights Reserved*

PUBLISHED BY

K NARAYANASWAMI AIYAR

**DEDICATED**

**TO ALL**

**TRUE LOVERS & FOLLOWERS**

**OF THE**

**HINDU RELIGION**

**BY THE AUTHOR**

## Works by the same Author.

*Prices exclusive of postage*

	RS	A
"Thirty Minor Upanishads"	3	8
"Yoga Vāsishtha (Laghu)"	2	4
"Yāsudeva Manana" or the "Meditations of Yāsudeva", a Compendium of Advaita Philosophy	0	8
"God, the Universe and the Hindu Trinity", explaining the Symbols of Brahma, Vishnu and Rudra	0	2
"Professor Bergson and the Hindu Vedānta"	0	4

ALSO

"Thoughts on the Gita", by a Brāhman . . . 1 0

*Apply to—*

K NARAYANASWAMI AIYAR,

*Theosophical Society,*

*ADYAR.*

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	IX—XXVIII
I VAIRAGYA PRAKARANA—the Chapter relating to the mental despondency of Rāma	1
1 The Story of Śuka	
II MUMUKSHU PRAKARANA—the Chapter relating to the longing after Salvation	29
III UTPATTI PRAKARANA—the Chapter on Origin—	
1 The Story of Akāśaja or Son of Akāśa	38
2 The Story of Līla or Sport	47
3 The Story of Karṇa	64
4 The Story of Aindava the son of Indu or the Moon	75
5 The Story of the deceitful Indra	76
6 The Story of the Manas (mind)	78
7 The Story of a Bala (lad)	82
8 The Story of a Siddha	84
9 The Conclusion of this Prakarana	89
IV STHITI PRAKARANA—the Chapter on Reservation—	
1 The Story of Sukra or Venus	104
2 The Story of Dāma Vyala and Kata	111
3 The Story of Bhūma Bhasa and Drudha	118
4 The Story of Dhāśoora	122
5 The Story of Kacha	141
6 The Conclusion of this Prakarana	144
V UPĀSANTI PRAKARANA—the Chapter on Quiescence—	
1 The Story of King Janaka	146
2 The Story of Punya and Pavana	152
3 The Story of the Great Bali	161
4 The Story of Prahlada	169

	PAGE
5 The Story of Gādhī .. .	180
6 The Story of Uddālaka	187
7 The Story of Suraghu . ..	190
8 The Story of Bhāsa and Vilāsa . ..	206
9 The Story of Veeṭahavya .	209
10 The Conclusion of this Prakarana .. .	222
VI NIRVĀNA PRAKARANA—	
1 The Story of Bhuśunda ... ..	234
2 The Story of the Deva-Pūjah, or Worship of God	249
3 The Story of Bilwa Fruit ...	260
4 The Story of Śīla, a Granite ...	262
5 The Story of Arjuna ... .	263
6 The Story of (the Śaṭa hundred) Rudras	267
7 The Story of Vetāla, the Sphynx	271
8 The Story of Bhagīratha	275
9 The Story of Śikhidwaja . . .	279
10 The Story of Kacha . . .	319
11 The Story of Mithyā-Purusha, or the Illusory Personage . .	321
12 The Story of Bhṛngin . . .	324
13 The Story of Ikshwāku .	327
14 The Story of a Muni and a Hunter	336
15 The Conclusion of Nirvāna Prakarana .	340
INDEX ..	351—357

ओ

## P R E F A C E

It is intended to give herein a short introduction to and an analysis of, *Laghu Yoga Vasīshta*. Of course the analysis cannot be an exhaustive one as it will have then to run through many pages and form a book by itself. There are as at present known to us two works by the name of *Yoga Vasīshta* the larger one going by the name of *Bṛihat Yoga-Vasīshta* and the smaller one *Laghu Yoga-Vasīshta*. The term *Bṛihat* means great, while *Laghu* signifies small. The name *Vasīshta* is derived from *Rshi Vasīshta*, from whom the work emanates as will be seen later on. Though the book is called *Yoga Vasīshta* it treats of *Jnana* only though practical *Yoga* is dealt with in two stories in this work. Even there it says that the pure *Raja-Yoga* is meant and not *Hata-Yoga*. Rather the word *Yoga* seems to have been used in the title of this work in its generic sense of including *Jnana Yoga* and other *Yogas* as in the *Bhagawatgītā*.

Of the two abovementioned works the smaller one is an abridgment of the bigger and contains about 6 000 *Grandhas*, whereas the latter contains 36 000. The commentary of the former has the same number of *Grandhas* as the original whereas that of the latter amounts to 64,000 *Grandhas* which with its original is a lot on the whole. In the abridged text almost all the words of the bigger book are reproduced *verbatim* the labour of the author being generally devoted to cutting down the expansive descriptions contained in the latter so that in the work before us we have got the quintessence extracted. This work seems to have been undertaken by one *Abhinandana*, a great pandit of Kashmir

The authorship, or rather compilership, is attributed to Rshi Vālmiki, the author of the Rāmāyana, who is said to have related the whole of Yoga-Vasishtha to Rshi Bhṛad-wāja as it passed between Śrī Rāma and Rshi Vasishtha. But of this later on. The larger work seems to have been partially translated by a gentleman hailing from Bengal. But this one, though small as it is named, is yet big enough.

This work is, in the words of Madame Blavatsky, "meant for the few only." In the phraseology of this work, it is intended neither for those *Yānānt* (or the worldly-minded), who welter in the sea of *Samsāra* without being indifferent to the worldly things, nor for those higher spiritual personages who have reached a state of adeptship so as to be above all advice. Hence it is written in the interests of those who have become indifferent to worldly things and crave for spirituality becoming a potent factor in their daily lives. Imagine a work like "The Voice of Silence" put into the hands of a worldly person of decidedly materialistic views. He will throw it away in sheer disgust. Similarly will this work appear to a person who has not caught a glimpse even of the higher life and principles. A person of true *Vai-rāgya*, should he wish to have not only some hints thrown on the nature of the *Cosmos*, *Manas* (mind) and Universal Spirit from the idealistic standpoint, but also some rules of guidance in his daily practical life towards occult knowledge with the proper illustrations, will herein find, in my opinion, a mine of knowledge for cogitation and for guidance.

There are some peculiar features of this work as contradistinguished from other spiritual works in the Sanscrit literature. As all know, the *Vēḍas* and the *Upanishads* are so mystic in their nature in many places that their real meaning is not clearly grasped, and people other than true occultists rare to find in this world interpret them in different ways, one holding that the

Vedas inculcate nature worship another putting upon them a diametrically opposed meaning, and so on. Ever in the Ten Upanishads all the metaphysical—leaving aside for the present as impossible the occult theories—have not been worked out in a systematic manner except by means of some clues vouchsafed to the student. Taking the Puranas in their literal sense our Pandits generally have found them replete with indecent and absurd stories and thrown them into a corner and hence the nickname of Puranas has been applied in ordinary usage amongst us to anything that is a farrago of fictions and absurdities. But for the timely resurrection of them by H. P. Blavatsky with the profound ray of light shed upon them by her almost all of us would have unanimously buried by this time, into oblivion everything savoring of Puranas. Even she has not thrown full light on them, as she probably was not privileged to do. As regards the Itihasas viz. the Mahabharata and the Ramayana they are considered as so many stories only, and as such are much in favour with our orthodox Pandits who do not care to go above worldly things. Vedantists soar high into the region of the Absolute with its theories and words and our metaphysicians of the old school in India, carrying the notion of the physical world up there try to solve the problem of the homogeneity or otherwise of the Infinite and are wrangling with one another as our Advaitins, Visishtadvaitins and Dvaitins are doing in their every day lives so much so that their arguments end in mental gymnastics only and with nothing practical in their lives. Here I may relate an amusing instance. One day an Advaita Pandit lectured in a certain place about Brahman being Nirguna (or without any attributes) and the only Reality and argued with great vehemence against his adversary. Next day seeing him, while I was passing by, circumambulate an idol in a temple, I asked him as to whom he was paying respects. The Pandit merely laughed over the affair without an answer. Thus are most of our Pandits, theorizing only with nothing practical about



them and soaring into the region of the Absolute without a proper grounding in the basic foundations of Vedanta.

But Yoga-Vasishtha has chalked out for itself a new and distinct path. At first, it enunciates a doctrine in its several bearings and then elucidates it with beautiful stories. Therein it gives also rules of guidance for the conduct of life in the daily world, these also finding their illustrations in the stories given out. We have not to rack our brains with the slight hints scattered about as in the Purânas and to sometimes give up in despair the problems before us.

*Secondly*—This book serves as a ladder wherewith to scale from the Śeśwara Sankhya doctrine of Patanjali as given in his Yoga-Sūtras to the Maya-conception of the Advaita Pantheists and thus renders possible a reconciliation between them both. Through a study of Patanjali's Yoga-Sūtras, it is clear from Book III, Aphorism 17, that the cause of all pains is the conjunction of the seer with the visual or the subject with the object, the conception of "I" having been brought about by the identification of the subject with the object. Through Sākshâtkâram or direct realization, the Yogin finds he is one with the subject and does not find then the reality of the object. It is this that is illustrated in the story of Suka.

*Thirdly*—Some of the theories and facts, occult, metaphysical or otherwise, given out by H. P. B. find their corroborations in this work. I have got a deep-seated conviction in me which tells me that if Theosophical ideas are ever to gain a firm footing in India, it can only be by showing that it is H. P. B.'s explanations alone that can throw proper light upon and galvanize with life our old Aryan works. For this purpose, I think all the authorities, express or implied, which are found in a stray form in the Hindu works, should be ransacked, culled out and given to the world. As H. P. B. herself said,

her business was to string the flowers found in India as well as in other places and make a nosegay out of them

Now I shall give out some illustrations thereof They are—

- (1) That Parabrahman the Absolute is not the cause of the creation of Brahma or the universe as creation implies some conditioned thought and space and as the Infinite is unconditioned and can therefore have no kind of causal relationship to that which is finite or conditioned *viz* the universe which manifests itself or is absorbed according to the Law of the Absolute (*vide* the story of Sikkidwaja)
- (2) Devas and Asuras are merely the opposite conscious forces or poles in nature such as positive and negative With the cessation of the one aspect, the other also ceases to exist This statement is to be found in the story of Prithvî
- (3) In The Secret Doctrine it is stated that the Asuras Rudras etc., represent in one sense the egos of man they being the active powers as opposed to Devas the passive ones This fact is exemplified in Sul's story as well as in the story of the 100 Rudras
- (4) The eling out of the double and the means through which such things are done, *viz*, through the mastery of Kundalini Sakti, are given out in the story of Sikkidwaja
- (5) Being itself a work intended for occult students, this book gives out the seven states of Jnâna and Ajnâna (*vide* Utpatti and Nirvâna Prakaranas) the seven Ajnâna states are not given out in any work I have come across, though the former are

- (6) The relationship between an occult Guru and his Sishya or disciple (as appears from the story of Sikkidwaja)
- (7) The experiences of those persons (who are able to elevate themselves beyond their physical bodies) as a Jiva-Súchi or Neevara-Sukam, either as a living needle or the tail-end of paddy which is exemplified in the story of Karkati
- (8) Some of the secret meanings of Bhṛigu, Vasiṣṭha, Kaśyapa, etc., as well as of the worship of God
- (9) The thought generating the universe, etc., as in the story of Gadhi
- (10) The emergence of all objects from the moon after a minor deluge

Without multiplying more instances of this kind, I shall proceed to the contents of this work. The occasion which called it forth demands the work to be intended for those only who wish to practically travel on the higher or spiritual path. Most of our readers will have been fully acquainted with the contents of our great Epic poem, the Rāmāyana. We find therein that Rshi Viśvāmitra comes upon the stage in the early years of Śrī Rama. The Rshi appears before his father Daśaratha and demands of him his son Rāma to war with the Rakshasas interfering with his sacrifice. Just before this time, Rāma is said to go on a pilgrimage to the many sacred places, and having visited the Āśramas (hermitages) of the wise, returns to his native place. On his return, he grows quite disgusted with his material life, spins his wealth and other regal possessions and grows despondent without performing any of his daily duties. His attendants go and complain to the king his father of the grievous plight of their master. Thereupon the father sends for his son, seats him on his lap and enquires from him about his state. But the son evades the question by simply

laughing over the affair and gets away. At this juncture, Muni Viswamitra turns up and the king, delighted with the unusual arrival of such a distinguished and reverend guest, offers to execute his behests. The Muni demands Rama for his aid at which Dasaratha is panic-struck. Yet rallying himself, he volunteers his own services in lieu of his eldest and dearly beloved boy begotten through dire Tapas. Immediately the Muni begins to curse Dasaratha for his vacillation in the fulfilment of his promises when Vasishtha interposes and pacifies the sage by making the king fulfil his promise. Then Rama is sent for and his servants meanwhile relate to the Rshis the pitiable present plight of their master disdaining to perform such natural functions as tasting food, drinking water, etc. At which Vasishtha remarks that the Vairagya (indifference) of the prince is not akin to that produced by such momentary accidents as the loss of some dearly beloved relative or wealth, but is one which is the premonitory symptom of a spiritual development in him—after which development all his duties will be regularly performed by him. On Rama's arrival at the regal assembly, he is asked by one of the Rshis as to the cause of his present sorrow. At which Rama makes a long tirade against wealth, life, Ahankara, Manas (mind), desires, body and other material things and at last winds up by saying that he will rather expose himself to the torments of hell-fire than undergo the excruciating mental tortures consuming him little by little. This concludes the chapter called Vairagya Prakarana or the section on indifference to worldly things.

The present work consists on the whole of six Prakaranas or sections. Passing by the first, viz., Vairagya Prakarana which has appended to it the story of Suka, the son of the present Vyasa, we have five other Pralaranas viz., Mumukshu (longing after salvation), Utpatti (origin), Sthiti (preservation), Upasanti (quiescence) and Nirvana (absorption) the last. In these five

chapters, Vasishtha gives spiritual instruction to Râma, shows why and how he should work in the world by tracing the origin of the universe and the "I" in man which are identical from the idealistic standpoint with to the Original Cause or the Causeless Cause of all and devising means for their destruction and finally initiates him into the mysteries of Âtma. First comes the story of Suka in the first Prakarana. Śuka was not satisfied with all the explanations his father Vyâsa gave of Mâyâ and hence resorted to Janaka for aid, who, by Aparoksha or direct realisation within himself, showed the goal. Then comes the second Prakarana called Mumukshu. Of the four-fold qualifications necessary to a disciple on the path, *viz.*, the discrimination of Âtma and non-Âtma, etc., Râma having developed the first three is asked by Vasishtha to concentrate his mind upon the attainment of Moksha. For this purpose, Vasishtha expatiates in Mumukshu Prakarana upon the preliminary qualifications necessary for the attainment of Moksha or salvation. Here the author says that the four sentinels posted at the gate of Moksha are Sânti (quiescence of mind or sweet patience), Vichâra (the enquiry after Âtma), Santôsha (the contentment of mind) and Sâdhu-Sanga (the association with the wise) and will have to be won over by one wishing to attain Moksha. Should one of them at least be gained over, he will introduce the aspirant to his companion sentinels. Then the author goes on to explain that Moksha does not mean the physical separation from all wordly affairs, but only a state of mind bereft of all impure Vâsanâs or clinging to wordly things, but yet working as usual amidst them. The difference between Vâsanâs, pure and impure, is well defined in this chapter.

Having thus given out the nature of the goal towards which all egos are gravitating, Vasishtha, in order to relieve Râma from the mental despair and anguish to which he was subjected, traces the origin of "I", its

growth and its quiescence and then that state from which the above three states can be viewed as one. For this purpose he gives out its relationship with the one Reality and the universe. This is precisely the position in which Arjuna was placed when he was instructed by Sri Krishna as in the Bhagavadgita and when also he was informed of the relationship existing between the Universal Spirit the ego and the cosmos the difference being that the detailed instructions in this work are not given in a veritable battle field but in that of the mind and are illustrated by a series of stories wherein the different stages of the mind are worked out to suit a disciple on the path. Now taking his stand on the Pantheistic conception of Brahman being the one Reality and the universe and Jiva is his aspect or manifestation Vasishtha begins the Utpatti Prakaranam with the statement that the Jiva or ego in man and the universe in their innate condition are Brahman only and this phenomenal universe is but an outcome of the Divine Will seeming to be real through the workings of the mind. In the technical phraseology of this work the ideation reflected in the Isha Sankalpa of Brahman is the origin of the world, its manifestation the preservation of the world and its disappearance, the destruction of the world. These are the three aspects that are dilated upon in the second third and fourth Prakaranas. In other words the old Hindû philosophers held that the universe is nothing but states or modes of consciousness reflected through the Sankalpa or will of Parabrahman which is said through its Isha to evolve the universe out of itself for its Isha or sport. The word Sankalpa is rather a difficult word to translate. Originally it is the Divine Will in manifestation and in man in his present stage becomes the will thought pertaining to his Antahkaranam or the lower mind. It is through the Sankalpa of our Manas that the universe appears to be and it is this Sankalpa that is asked to be given up by one who wishes

to soar to the one Reality beyond this universe. The author of this work defines in one chapter, Sankalpa to mean the ideation of "I" or "I" which arises in the relationship of subject to object when conditionedness is brought about.

In beginning with Utpatti Prakarana, the author gives out a story to illustrate Parabrahman manifesting itself as Brahma, the creator with the conception of "I" through its own Sankalpa. Instead of giving out, as in the Purānas, that the creator, Brahma arose out of the navel of Narayana with four hands, etc., this work states that, out of the one vast Ākāśa of Ināna or the one Plenum of Abstract Intelligence, a Brahman, the primeval ego called Ākāśaja, Son of Ākāś, was born who lived for a long time when Kala (time) wanted to get at him and bring him under his clutches, but was unable to do so through the radiant Tejas (lustre) that shone about his person. Then Kala consulted with Yama (Death) who also is the personification of Time, but in the lower or Rupa planes and who advised the former to go in quest of any of the past Karmas of the Brahman which were found to be *nil*. Thereupon Yama is said to have remarked to Kāla that the Brāhman was no other than Brahmā himself, though performing Karmas, Brahmā had nothing clinging to him, as he did not perform them for any selfish purposes of his own. From this, it will be clear that, ere creation began, there was one vast space or Ākāśa with no activity in it or in the noumenal state of Parabrahman. When evolution began, three kinds or states of Ākāśa are said to have evolved, *viz.*, Ināna-Ākāś, Chidākāś and Bhūtākāś. The last is the elemental Ākāśa compounded of the quintuplicated five elements, Ākāśa, Vāyu, etc., whereas Chidākāś corresponds to the plane of the lower mind. Inānākāś corresponds to the third body or plane. The first ego of Brahmā which is differentiated into many is then, in the story of Lila, traced in its workings in the three Ākāśa abovementioned. The three

pains introduced therein are (1) Lila and Padma (2) Arundhati and Vasishtha, (3) Vidurathi and his spouse. In the story of Karkati we come to the lowest stage whether of man or world. The intelligence or Purusha that pervades the physical body is described in this story. In the Upanishads and other books, the Purusha in this stage is likened to a thread or the tail end of paddy. As stated in this work further on the normal experience of humanity now is its being no other than the physical body though some may in theory hold that they are different from the body. The second experience is the direct perception of their being like a thread like substance in the gross body and being different from the gross one. In the third state they rise to a direct experience of their being the universe. The Rakshasi Karkati having a voracious stomach was unable to fully gratify her appetite and hence got a boon from Brahma to enter as a Jiva Suchi or living needle into all human beings with the power of afflicting those of lower desires but becoming the slaves of those who are conquerors of them. It is this Rakshasi that is at the bottom of all our pains and that can be made to minister to our wants if we will only make up our minds to lord it over our desires.

The story of Aindava brings some corroborations to the occult doctrine. The author, after describing that the universe is no other than the aspect of the Brahmic intelligence, now proceeds to the enumeration of the worlds that exist. At the beginning of a creation, Brahma is said to have asked the resplendent orb of the sun to describe its origin. The sun and its nine brothers of suns are said to have been born out of Indu—since according to the Hindu or occult doctrine all things merge into the moon during Pralaya—the son of Kasyapa, and to be ruling over the ten worlds created by their own Suni alpa as if they were Brahmas themselves. Hence arose the ten worlds out of their minds. These ten worlds may refer to either the ten solar systems or the ten worlds



which are subtler and subtler than one another and existing in space. Besides the seven worlds as ordinarily known, there are said to be at first three other worlds which have arisen out of the One. Out of the One, arises at first the three lokas of Brahmâ, Vishnu and Rudra who originate and work in the seven worlds, Bhur, Bhuvar, etc., up to Satya. Then are introduced the stories of the wily Indra, Chit̥ta and a lad to exemplify the illusory nature of the universe. In the story of Sâmbarika, the Siddha, the illusory nature of time is also illustrated. Thus eight stories conclude this chapter wherein is traced the initial stage of the origin of "I", wherein also is exemplified the fact that the universe arises out of the mere Sankalpa of the original creator, both the universe and Jiva, the intelligence arising as the illusory aspect of the One Substratum.

#### S̐THITI PRAKARANA

This section deals with the S̐thiti character or the preservative aspect of the mind or the universe. In the first story of Sukra, the ego is made to pass after its origin through a series of births in a time appearing very short to his father Bhrigu who was then engaged in Nirvikalpa Samâdhi near his son and hence was existing in higher planes. Students of esoteric literature know full well that, of all the planets, Sukra or Venus corresponds to our ego or the higher Manas. This higher Manas with the ray of Âtma or Buddhi passes through the different forms of humanity as well as the lower ones. Having traced thus, the author next proceeds to give out the curious story of Dâma and two others to illustrate how the "I" in man concretes itself in him after innumerable births with the Ahankâra we find in him now. Once upon a time, there raged a war between the Devas and the Asuras. The latter, finding themselves worsted in it, created through the Mâyâvic power of their leader three men without Ahan-kâra or the conception of "I" in them to fight with their opponents, since one without Ahankâra will be able to

face his enemy without any the least fear, and regardless of the consequences of his actions. The Devas, finding their enemy too tough for them to deal with, applied to the higher powers for help. Vishnu advised them to adopt a rather queer plan. That was of again and again pretending to make war with their opponents and of again and again retiring from the field, when their enemy made onslaughts against them. Through this process, they were told by Vishnu that the 'I' in the Mayavic personages would be provoked and hardened and that those personages would grow terribly afraid of the results of the war and be discomfited through the generation of 'I' in them. This procedure was adopted and the Devas gained the day. After this was over, three others of true Jnana and hence without Ahankara were created afresh by the Asuras and sent against the Devas. Finding them too hard to combat with the passive powers of Devas again implored Vishnu for aid. In this instance, Vishnu came directly to the field of battle and took the three Mayavic personages away as men of true Jnana find their asylum in Him alone. Thus we find that the desires in the external world which have at first no hold on the subtle 'I' in this world get a hold over it and concrete it through as it were a play of spiral game with it. It thus takes a long time ere the evil desires take possession of the heart. Likewise many births are required for their eradication. Both these stages are necessary to a progressing ego. The ego should first get into desires and be tinged with Ahankara so that through such a course it may learn the lessons at their hands and after the lessons are learnt it no longer needs the desires and gets out of them. This is the reason why, in that invaluable work called *The Light on the Path* it says thus—Seel in the heart the source of evil and expunge it. It lives fruitfully in the heart of the devoted disciple as well as in the heart of the man of desire. Only the strong can kill it out. The weak must

wait for its growth, its fruition, its death. And it is a plant that lives and increases throughout the ages. It flowers when the man has accumulated unto himself innumerable existences.

Then this Prakaraṇa, having in all five stories, ends with those of Dhāsoora and Kācha wherein it is sought to explain the position that, though the universe appears to be real in itself in this stage, it is nothing but Âtmic Sankalpa or a mode of the consciousness of Âtman. It is in this Prakaraṇa that the three modes of Ahankāra engendered are mentioned. The first is the stage where the man identifies himself with the physical body which is the lowest of Ahankāras and ought to be shunned. The second is where one identifies himself with a thread-like small wire. In the third stage, he finds he is all this universe. These three stages correspond to the gross, subtle and causal bodies of man and are the intelligences presiding over them. Beyond these is Turya, the fourth stage where one is above the universe and identifies himself with the Spirit itself.

#### UPASANTI OR UPAŚAMA PRAKARAṆA

This is the section which deals with the quiescence of the mind after its sport in the universe. This Prakaraṇa rejoices in nine stories wherein it is stated that the quiescence of mind can be obtained only after many births. To develop this state, many means are given out, such as the Lord's grace through Bhakti or devotion, the direct knowledge of Mâyâ, Yoga, Âtma-Vichâra or Âtmic enquiry, and Chitta-Nirodha or the control of mind, Prânayâma, etc. King Janaka sees all as Chidânanda and reaches a higher state. Punnya and Pâvana reach the goal after the lapse of many births. Bali of the Vâmana Avatâr did his actions in a Nishkâma manner without reference to their fruits. Prahlâda was ever worshipping the lotus feet of Eśvara. Gâdhî, the father of Viśvâmitra had a direct perception of Mâyâ and thence of God, since

the Absolute cannot be realized without overcoming Mayā Atma-Vichāra or Atmic enquiry was the ceaseless means adopted by Uddalaka and Suraghu Bhāsa and Vilāsa put an end to all their pains through the same course Veetahavya resorted to Pranyāma or the control of breath for the subjugation of his mind

The story of Gadhi is worthy of being reproduced here. Having been duly engaged in meditation in water, he one day wished to know the nature of Mayā and was blessed by Vishnu the Higher self—here represented as a dark blue cloud—with the boon of seeing Mayā directly and of overcoming it. Some days after as he was passing to the waters of a tank his mind recurred to the boon of Vishnu and when he stepped into the tank he was entranced and vividly remembered in his normal state, all the lives he had led during his Samadhi as a Brāhman and as a Chandalā (out caste). Not knowing the reason why these visions arose he returned home where he met with a guest who uttered some words which went to prove that his dream in the tank was a reality. So in order to verify the same he went to the many places pointed out by the guest and found all the events of his dream realized as an actuality in the waking state. This story illustrates the fact that the many lives we are going through in our present state of Ajnana are like so many dream lives which though they may appear as true like our waking states are yet not so when a high stage of spiritual development arises. In the story of Veetahavya with which this Prakarana winds up the different stages of his development on the uttering of the sacred word, Pranava are described. To produce a control of the mind, two things are essential Prana Nirodha and Sanga Tyaga viz the control of Prāna and renunciation of Sanga or association. By the latter is meant not disassociation with the world but only with the longing after, or the attraction towards, the objects of the world. By Prana Nirodha the author expressly states that he does

not mean it in the Hata-Yogic form but only in the Râja-Yogic way

#### NIRVĀNA-PRAKARANA

This last section has 14 stories in it. The ego in this stage reaches the Turya or fourth state, after the developed one has crossed "the three Halls", *vis*, the three bodies, and is able to have a commanding view of the lower stages. This Prakarana begins with the story of Bhusunda, the great Yogi. Bhusunda, meaning a weapon or crow, typifies a great spiritual power existing from a very remote period through marvellous Yogic strength and, according to his own version, had witnessed Vasistas born 8 times, Hiranyākshas diving with the earth down into Pâtāla thrice, Daksha, the Prajâpati losing the sacrifice twice and other mysteries. Then comes the story of Deva-Puja. Here is stated the true rationale of the Puja or worship of God now conducted by the Hindûs. All the form-worships are intended for men in the lower stages alone. Brahmâ, Vishnu, Rudra, etc., are developed entities only. Jnâna alone is the true God and the flowers, etc., with which God has to be worshipped are equal vision over all, contentment of mind, spiritual wisdom, etc. Of course this is likely to disturb the equilibrium of our orthodox men, but facts cannot be gainsaid and should be given out. After some stories are passed, the story of Arjuna comes in wherein Karmas are asked to be performed without caring for their fruits. But the best story of all in this Prakarana is the story of Sikhidwaja. Some years ago it came out in "The Theosophist" in a series of articles. The author impresses, through this story upon a disciple, the necessity of a Guru, an adept and not an ordinary teacher in order to lead him on into the higher pursuits of occult mysteries. Otherwise the disciple will only be, "like the blind led by the blind." He is asked to place implicit faith in the words of such a Guru. The Master can well impress his thoughts upon the student's mind only when it is rendered passive to

that of the teacher. Otherwise no real progress in occultism is possible. But the Hindûs of modern days have degraded it to such an extent as to exact the same kind of obedience from an ordinary student to an ordinary teacher. Then some other points have also to be noticed in this story. True renunciation lies not in immuring one self in a closet or going to a forest but in performing one's karmas with a mental abnegation. One should neither court fresh karmas nor shirk the old ones that are peculiarly his. This should be the position of a true Jñani. True renunciation or Sannyâsa is finely illustrated in this story. King Sikhidwaja, after leaving his kingdom retires into the forest. There his wife, herself an adept, visits him in her Mâyâvî Rupa or double, assuming a male physical form and passing by the name of Kumbhîra Muni. When the king finds this supposed Muni to be a personage of great powers, he takes him up as his Guru. He consenting to the two conditions imposed upon him as in other cases of initiation, is implicit faith in, and acting up to the words of the Guru and repeated efforts to be made for the entire control of the mind. Then the Muni remarks that the king's pains were caused by want of true Sannyâsa or renunciation. The king replies that he gave up his kingdom, wealth, wife, etc., and retired into the forest and wishes to know if that is not true renunciation. No, the Muni replies. Then the king gives up his love for the forest in which he is and asks if that does not constitute true renunciation. Again the same negative word comes out of the lips of the Muni. Then the King consigns the bowl, cloth, etc., which alone he has, into the fire and wishes to know if that is not Sannyâsa. Again is the same negative reply given out. Then the King ruminates over his situation. It is sin on his part to grieve at his Master's words and hence he dives into himself and finds that the last cumbrance in him is his body which he wants to dispose of by ascending a high cliff and precipitating it down the same. When the Muni prevents him

from doing so and remarks that true renunciation lies in the mind and not in the external things such as body, etc. Then the Muni sets the King aright by going into the origin of pains

Herein is also given out the dual nature of Manas, the mind, the pure one being purely Sâṭwic or pure in nature and the impure one being full of the impurities of Rajas and Tamas. The author says clearly that the non-dual Reality which exists amidst the many heterogeneous things of the world can be cognized through one's self-cognition only and not by any amount of words or logic or thought. Therefore if a person as a Jivanmukta cognizes through Samâdhi the absolute identity of all things, and yet moves as usual in this world, then he will, in course of time, reach a state called Videhamukti, when he will throw aside all shackles of bodies and merge into the Absolute fontal Bliss. As, at the end of every Prakaraṇa in this work, there is a chapter which summarizes the subjects dealt with in it, this Prakaraṇa closes with a chapter called Nīrvāṇa Prakaraṇa, wherein are described the seven states of Jñāna, the seven states of Ajñāna having been given out in a previous chapter.

As regards the age of this work, we leave it to competent authorities to theorize as best as they may. The events recorded herein should have occurred in Tretayuga, when Rāma incarnated. But in the initiation of Rāma by Vasiṣṭha as recorded in this work, we find the story of Arjuna introduced herein. Is it not an anachronism, some may ask? This objection will vanish in the air if we bear in our mind the fact that nature is cycling round and round and was not a sealed book to our ancients. Every recurrence of the Yugas brings with it its own Vyāsas, Rāmās and others. Before the divine vision of our omniscient Rshis, therefore, all the events, past as well as future, march in one procession as recorded in the tablets of Chitrāgupta. This is the very objection

which many Orientalists have taken without understanding exactly the views of the Hindûs in a book of this nature. This reply to the objection made is one that has been urged by some of our mediæval commentators.

Whether *Yogi Vāsishṭa* is considered as an authority or not it is a matter of perfect indifference, so far as enquiring minds who are thirsting after real knowledge are concerned. We judge every work on its own merits and that canon of interpretation, we leave this work to be judged by the public. There are many repetitions in this work which are inevitable in a Hindu religious book treating of the most abstruse questions of philosophy and occultism. This work may well be given the title of an amplified 'Voice of Silence' dressed in the Hindu garb. We issue this translation of *Yogi Vāsishṭa* with the conviction that full justice has not been done to the original.

It will be found that in many places in this work the translation is free and many Sanscrit words have been left untranslated. Of course in a work like this teeming with stories a literal translation will but mar the original. There are two reasons which induced me to retain the Sanscrit words themselves in this work. Some of the terms used herein have no proper English equivalents and hence do require periphrastic expressions to express rightly the underlying ideas. Many of the terms have become commonly known to readers of Vedāntic literature. To understand this work fully, its predecessor *Vasudeva Mānana* or the meditations of Vasudeva, a compendium of Advaita philosophy published by us will be of great help. One new feature of the present translation is the summary given for every chapter or story.

In this effort of mine, I was greatly assisted by my late lamented co-worker, R. Sundareswara Sastri. My thanks are especially due to Mr. Bertie M. Keightley, M.A.,



the General Secretary of the Indian Section, T S , for the great help he rendered me in revising my MSS , as also to Messrs N Ramanujachariar, B A , and B S Raghutmachariar, B A , for their kind suggestions and aid during the progress of this work.

KUMBAKONAM

K N

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE second edition of this work is now issued with the necessary alterations and the proper transliteration as the first edition is exhausted

ADYAR, }  
7th Jan. 1914. }

K N.

ॐ

# YOGA-VĀSISHTA

## VAIRAGYA-PRAKARANA

**S**ALUTATIONS TO THE NON DUAL PRINCIPLE—  
through the three organs (of mind speech and body)—  
that is the eternal Jnan<sup>r</sup> (wisdom) Light illuminating (the three  
worlds) Bhu (earth) Antariksha (intervening space) and Swarga  
(heaven) as also our hearts and their exteriors and that has  
manifested itself everywhere as visible forms

Persons qualified to read this work called Vasīshta (the work  
of Vasī hta) should neither be Ajnanis (the ignorant or the  
worldly wise) nor those Jīvanmuktas (liberated ones) who have  
reached their Jnana Atma freeing themselves from all pain but  
only those who conscious of being under bondage long after  
freedom from it and are in that vacillating position from which  
they contemplate attaining Mōksha

Muni Bharadvaja having prostrated before his Omniscient  
Guru Muni Valmiki addressed him softly thus How did Śrī  
Rama of rare *Satwaguna* come to be in this terrestrial Samsāra  
(mundane existence) full of pains and generative of dire re births

To which Valmiki replied thus My son\* Bharadvāja,  
thy question is fraught with incalculable happiness (to thee and  
all the world) Thou art in possession of the four fold † mean of  
salvation which entitle thee to question me about Nirvanic bliss  
Hence hearken to what I am going to say to thee Thereby thou  
wilt be able to master Ajnana which is the source of all pains

Son here refers to a disciple

† The four fold means are (1) The discrimination of Atma and Not Atma,  
(2) Indifference to the enjoyments of objects both in this world and the  
higher (3) Śama, Dama Uparati Tiṣksha Samādhi and Sraddha,  
(4) Mumukshatva or the longing after salvation.

This illusion of the universe manifests itself, though it really is not, in Parabrahman (the one Reality) like the blue colour which is unreal, though it appears in the sky overhead. The Supreme Nirvânic bliss is attained the moment when one, after having decided in himself, that it will be decidedly beneficial to, not in the least, bring to recollection and to forget this illusion of the universe, cognizes, through intuitive spiritual perception, the unreality of the universe which appears, as real, to the mind that is of the nature of *Samskāras* (self-reproductive thoughts). This Supreme Bliss is ever-shining, not created by any, self-existent and imperishable. But it will not be cognized and enjoyed by those ignorant persons who wallow in the mere pitfalls of the *Śāstras* (book-learning) inculcating the lower (terrestrial) wisdom, as contra-distinguished from the higher (Divine) wisdom, which sets its face against the recollection of things visible. The wise say that the best thing for a man to do in this world is to give up, without the least longing, *Vāsanās* (all affinities for objects) which cause the mind to fluctuate, and that such abdication constitutes the Eternal *Moksha* (salvation) and the stainless path.”

“*Vāsanās* are of two kinds. The impure *Vāsanās* are those which, generating re-births, are terrific in their results, while the pure ones are those which liberate one from such re-births. The great Ones say that the generation of the everrecurrent cycle of re-births when excessive *Ahankāra* (egoism) is developed in the body which is nothing but a transformation of *Ajnana* is termed the impure *Vāsanās*, while the pure *Vāsanās* which free one from re-birth, may be likened to a seed that will not sprout after being fried in (a pan on) red-hot fire. Those who having developed the pure *Vāsanās* support a body simply to wear out their *Prârabdha* karmas, and do not again subject themselves to the pangs of re-birth may be said to have attained the *Jivanmukti* state (embodied salvation) which enables one to perceive all spiritual things through subtle *Jnâna* experience, and to enjoy the bliss of *Chidânanda* (conscious bliss state)”

---

\* *Prârabdha* karmas are those past actions, the results of which are being enjoyed by one during his present birth.

Agar Muni Vālmiki continued thus Myest thou O my son liberate thyself from births and deaths after meditating truly through thy intelligence upon the path pointed out by Vāsishtha to Rama who heard him intently and reached the glorious and incomparable Jivanmukti state. Becoming well versed in all the four Vedas and all the departments of knowledge, Rama spent his youth sportively and hence fearlessly for some time. After his frolicsome days were over there arose in him a desire to visit all places of pilgrimage able to confer spiritual benefits and the sacred Āśrams (hermitages) of the wise. For this purpose Rāma of blue complexion and lotus eyes approached his father like a Hamsa (Swan) and having prostrated himself before his lotus feet addressed him thus. O father my mind longs after the visiting of ancient places of pilgrimage, sacred shrines and the forest resorts where the Munis perform their Tapas (religious austerities). There is no boon however great, which it is not in thy power to grant. Please therefore be kind enough to allow me to carry out my intentions. Thereupon Daśaratha (his father) in consultation with his world famous Vāsishtha gave his assent to it with a word to his son to return soon.

Then Rama of blue complexion having paid due respects to his father set out on his holy pilgrimage alone, with his brothers on an auspicious day. Having crossed their Kosala kingdom they spent their days delightfully passing through and observing all kinds of rivers forests in which Tapas were performed the hermitage of ascetics sandy deserts seaport towns slopes of hills etc. Then Rāma eulogised by Devas (celestials) and worshipped by men returned like Eśa (lord) and Jayanta son of Indra returning to Svapura and Deva-loka respectively and reached amidst the thick showers of flowers and praise of men Oude where his father abode. There he described in detail all the events of his trip and the diverse customs obtaining in different countries.

Thereafter he was in the habit of daily rising up from his bed before daybreak and performing his daily ceremonies. Having paid due respects to his father Daśaratha he would

daily hear many kinds of stories pregnant with wisdom and justice from the lips of Vasiṣṭi and other Munis of great Tapas. According to the directions of his father, he would be sometimes engaged in the chase along with his retinue. Having supped with his distant relatives, friends and brothers, he would pass his night sweetly. Thus did he pass his fifteenth year, assisting and pleasing kings and others, like the cool moon or delicious nectar. At this period of his life, his once radiant body became all at once emaciated, like the river floods going down in summer, his red cool face of long eyes became wan like a white lotus, and he ever seated himself in the Padma posture, with his hands resting on his chin and his young feet treading with bells. Then wholly absorbed in pensive thought, he forgot to perform his daily allotted duties of life and his mind grew despondent. His followers, noticing the ever statue-like position their master had assumed, fell at his feet and asked him the cause of his moody temper. To which Rāma merely replied by performing his daily rites with such a depressed mind and dejected face as affected all who saw it. Being apprised of this fact, his father Daśaratha sent for him one day and having seated him on his lap, asked him to explain the cause of his grief. Rāma simply prostrated himself at his father's feet and took leave of him, saying there was none.

At this juncture, the world-famed Muni Viśwamītra appeared in the council hall of the king. Thereupon, the crowned King of kings, Daśaratha, having saluted the Muni and paid, according to rules, due respect to him, addressed him thus: "Thou wert pleased, through thy kind grace, to vouchsafe me a visit at a time when thy servant least anticipated it. Thy presence has removed all my sins. I am now like a lotus which has blossomed fully at the approach of the sun. Never did I before feel the bliss I do now. To me thy presence here resembles the rain cooling the plants suffering from long drought or the eye miraculously recovered by a person blind. The bliss arising from the advent of thy venerable self has cooled my whole body like Ganges water and removed all depression from my heart as if this very body of mine had levitated and been moving in the

Akaśa or as if the Jiva (ego) that once departed out of a body came in again to tenant it or as if I had come by the nectary vase deposited within the fortress of Agni in Deva-loka and containing ambrosia churned out of the roaring ocean of milk. O Muni of rare Tapas free from love and hate the pains of sensual objects instability vain anger or the dire births or distress thy arrival here has taken me by surprise. I consent to part with any object thou expectest to receive from me. Therefore please intimate to me thy wish.

Thereupon the Supreme Muni with the hairs of his body standing on ends said. O Mahārāja Dāśarīṭha who has many kins under thy subjection and contravenes not the words of thy Guru Vasiṣṭha thou hast delivered thyself of words that are well befitting one descended from the noble Surya (Solar) family. Unable to bear the atrocities committed by the Rākshasas who stand in the way of my attempt at the performance of one of the foremost of (Yajnas) sacrifices, I have come to thee for redress. I hope therefore thou wilt hand over to me thy eldest son Rāghava (Rāma) of great probity who is simply Yama (Death) to the delusion producing Rākshasas being as he is, a terrific lion in strength and Devendra in intrepidity. Raghava will easily put an end to the invincible Rakshasas. Therefore O king cast aside all fears about him on the score of his youth. Munis like me will never direct their minds to dubious matters which will involve persons in pain. It is only men like myself and Vasiṣṭha that can really gauge the unfathomable greatness of Rama who is superior to all. If thou carest for greatness Dharma (virtues) and fame thou shouldst hand over to me Rama at once. There is nothing which truly noble persons withhold from a suppliant. If thou dost give him over to me I tell thee truly that Rāma will annihilate the brave Rakshasas.

Hearing these words of Viśwamitra Dāśarīṭha was bewildered and after a Muhurta (48 minutes) breathed the following words in a plaintive tone. My son is very young being not yet turned sixteen. He has not fought up to now. Therefore he will not be able to cope with the Rākshasas of terrible prowess. He is quite ignorant of the tactics of war in meeting

his foes Therefore thy poor servant will himself go in his stead with the four-fold army and fight with them Should Râma, my eldest son, part from here, my other three sons will not find themselves alive afterwards Nor is it likely, I shall outlive, one moment, his separation Now I am not afraid of any enemy other than Râvana, though before I was not afraid of him too Will the courage of warriors who make their enemies retreat before them, be ever a fixed quantity? Time in its revolution works miraculous changes in all things The mighty become weaklings As I am old, I am grieved as to what I should do hereafter "

Thereupon Viśvāmītra said with great wrath "Having promised me first, thou hast overstepped truth A warlike lion a king like thee to conduct thyself like a pilty beast! Thou mayest live happily with thy wife, sons, and other relatives I will repair to the place whence I came " Observing these events taking place, Vasishṭa interposed and said to Daśaratha "Born, as thou art, in the race of Manu and dubbed with the title, Emperor Daśaratha, thou shouldst preserve thy word inviolate If thy tongue should err, who else will maintain his word? If thy subjects on this earth will unfailingly act up to the strict justice enunciated by thee with a spirit of true reformation, then *a fortiori*, O king, thou shouldst not fail to act up to it This Muni Viśvāmītra, will protect thy son Râghava completely, like ambrosia guarded by fire (in Devaloka) and therefore the Rākshasas who have war only as their avocation will not be able to inflict the least injury on thy son " At these words of Vasishṭa, Daśaratha of puissant arms equipped of the followers of Rama, as to what he, whom he obtained through the grace of the great Ones, was doing Thereupon they began to describe in the following manner the grievous plight of their master ever since his return from pilgrimage "It is only after entreating him by falling at his feet, that he performs some of our daily ceremonies He says of what avail are the pleasures-giving offspring, wealth, house, etc., being, as they are, only unreal? Our master has no inclination towards valuable white clothes or dainties of six tastes or cool water or anything else Like ascetics devoid of all egoism, he is free

from all Abhimāna (identification of self with objects) and has no inclination towards state affairs neither does he rejoice at happiness nor is he afflicted by pains. He grievously complains of his life being spent in vain in the many worldly actions that do not contribute to the Jīvanmukṣi state wherein all sorrows are unknown. Thinking that his great wealth is a source of infinite danger, he has given up all longing for it and gives it away indiscriminately to all. We are not able to divine the underlying thought in his heart. O! for one in this assembly who will be pleased to instil into our young king all the noble qualities that will befit him to be a ruler of our kingdom. These are the characteristics which our prince evinces.

At these submissive words of Rāma's followers, Vasiṣṭha told them the following. Go ye and fetch this greatly beloved Rāma (unknown to others) like a deer that has strayed away from its herd. Then addressing the assembly he said. The great delusion that has now arisen in him is unlike any that springs out of (disappointment as to) any desired object or out of a great accident but is only (the stepping stone to) the acquisition of Divine wisdom through (Vairāgya) indifference to worldly objects and (Viveka) true discrimination. Like us he will attain the quiescent state of Brāhman after removing from his mind all his delusion (of doubts) through the many sided reasonings of the stainless Atmic enquiry. Rāma's mind will soon become full and then he will perform sweetly and nobly all actions on behalf of men. While the Muni was saying this Rāma appeared before the regal assembly and prostrated himself at the feet of his father and then at the feet of Vasiṣṭha. Viśvamiṭra Brāhman well versed in all departments of knowledge and the teachers imparting learning. Then having received the prostrations of his inferiors he recognised their salutations with words of respect and gestures of the eye. On the king asking him to come over and sit on his lap in the throne he merely spread his folded cloth on the ground and sat on it without going up to him. At which the king addressed him thus. O my son of rare knowledge why shouldst thou whom all should look up to as the seat of eternal bliss pine away thus with this body of rare bloom



emaciated and thy mind despondent even for a moment, like the ignorant? Men like thee with a mind bereft of all desires have attained easily the Nirvânic seat, as stated by our Guru Vasishta, who is a revered sage and a Brahma-r̥shi. Then why art thou grieved thus in vain? All those accidents that bring on pains will never approach thee, should thy present delusion depart."

After Daśaratha, the crowned King of kings, had said this, Vasishta began, when Viśwâmitra interrupted him thus "O thou redoubted champion that hast conquered easily thy enemies of sensual objects, which are invincible except through supreme efforts, drown not thyself in the ocean of delusion full of Ajnâna which is befitting only the everfluctuating ignorant persons of the world. If thou wilt reveal to me the cause of the delusion preying upon thee like a subterranean rat undermining a good house, then thou wilt be relieved of it and be also able to attain thy longed-for object. Moreover thy mental grief will thereby vanish, to appear no more. Please therefore speak out." At these words of Viśwâmitra, Râma relieved of all grief and quite jubilant like a peacock at hearing the thunder sound in the clouds, when the air becomes cool, addressed Viśwâmitra thus. "O Supreme Mani, the incarnation of grace and of great Tapas, as thou wert pleased to allow my ignorant self to relate the cause of my grief, I will do so. Now please hearken to the impediments in my way."

"Born in the house of Daśaratha, my father, I became well versed in all departments of knowledge and conducted myself strictly according to the dictates of religion. Then I circumambulated this earth girt by ocean, bathing as I went in the many sacred waters. With my return from the pilgrimage, all my desires for this delusion of the universe have ceased. There is not even an iota of bliss in this world. Destruction (death) exists only for birth, and birth is for death again. Therefore all are illusory in this world. All worldly things are generative of pains only, fraught with all dangers, unrelated to one another, related to one another only through the Sankalpa of the mind, obdurate like an iron rod, and fruitful of great (material) wealth. Therefore of what avail are the enjoyments of objects and

kingdoms? If we set about enquiring whence came the I or the body we have we find that all those which are foreign to Ātma are nothing but unreal. All things being unreal when I began to further enquire as to which generates which among these things I ceased to have any love for them like a traveller who when he is convinced of the undulatory mirage in a desert not being water never after craves for it. In trying to find out the path which will relieve me from the pains of the unconquerable sensual objects, I am burning within like an old tree which is consumed within through the heat generated by itself through its old age. This unbearable dire delusion of mine is like a stone sticking in my gullet. Being afraid lest my relatives should condemn me for this grief of mine (I tried in all manner of ways and yet) I am not able to get out of it though I cried aloud.

*Wealth* — Like one's family with children etc. that will not make happy him who is beset with the highest of dangers wealth which only makes hosts of thoughts to whirl in the brains of men will not confer bliss. Just as a king allies himself with any person who owns his supremacy no matter whether that person be noble minded or base so wealth which is attained by any person who flies to it for refuge tends however serviceably it may be to the condemnation of the spiritually wise and hence is base. Who is there in this world whose mind does not thaw like ice at the sight of wealth or whirl in the maelstrom of wealth which embitters the happiness arising from the quintessence of the sweet discourse of the spiritually wise—through the venom of love hate etc. created in such worldly men by the manifold evil effects of wealth. Like a ruby that gets blurred with a coating of dust, all persons—whether they are beneficial to their relatives or not whether they are intelligent or poor or warlike—succumb to this desire and are degraded. It is rare to find blameless opulent men, word keeping warriors or kings who look equally upon all their subjects. This wealth which the mind covets and is very ephemeral in its nature is utterly useless like a flower bud in a creeper growing in a well and encircled by a serpent.

*Life* —“ Then Prâna (Life) which is like a drop of rainwater dripping from the end of a leaf turned over-head flits out of the body, like an idiot, at unseasonable times. It is only by being bitten by the serpent of the ever-waxing (desires of the) five senses that persons without true Jnâna begin to droop in their minds and thus shorten their lives. I do not rejoice in this life of mine which darts like a flash of lightning in the cloud of delusion, regarding this my limited body as real. It is possible to cleave the all-pervading Âkâśa or restrain the stormy winds or still the waves that ever and anon arise on the surface of the water but to disappear, but by no means is it possible to resist this desire of life which should not be considered as permanent. This life is ephemeral like autumnal clouds or a ghee-less lamp or ocean waves, though appearing as real, it has not the least of quiescence, is steeped in boundless ignorance and is devoid of the true end of human life, if we enquire into its fruits, we find pains only are generated like unto the pangs of delivery. That is the noblest life in which persons, after attaining the highest Âtmic wisdom replete with bliss and free from all pains, spend their lives in ceaseless Âtmic enquiry without wasting their time like such base things as trees, beasts or birds. The lives of those who have freed themselves from re-births are the true ones and the noblest, but others' lives are like those of old asses. In the case of persons without discrimination, learning is a burden to them, in the case of persons without quiescence (of mind), their mind is a burden to them, but in the case of persons having passion and other stains, Âtma Jnâna is a burden to them. In the case of persons who have not enjoyed the bliss in their own Self, the beautiful body, life, Manas, Buddhi, Ahankâra, actions, etc., are intolerable burdens to them like those of a carrier. Life after associating itself with this body departs out of it even while young, like the wise who shun the association with the wicked. There is nothing so baneful as this life which is perishable in its nature and fleeting in the bestowal of pleasures ”

*Ahankâra* —“ I am much terrified by the enemy of the illusory and harmful Ahankâra (I-am-ness or egoism) which is generated through delusion and permeates me all throughout

It is only through Ahankâra that all the mental care dangers and the ever increasing actions of life arise. There is no enemy greater than he. Having associated with this enemy of mine for a long time I am now in an agitated state of mind. I do not taste food with water. Why need I speak about (other) enjoyments? All our daily ceremonies yajnas (sacrifices) the enjoyables and others associated as they are with Ahankâra are merely unreal. Therefore the real secret lies only in the renunciation of this Ahankâra. So long as this Ahankâra beclouds us so long will the flowers of desires bloom and increase in us. Though I have given up all karmas (actions) in order to free myself from Ahankâra yet my pains have not ceased not having cognized my own Self. Mayest thou O Rishi be pleased to bless me in order that I may liberate myself from this cursed Ahankâra which is the source of all dangers in this world is evanescent has its seat in the mind and is idiotic in its nature and without due discrimination and intelligence.

*Manas* — Then my Manas (mind) is tossed about in objects of love and hate etc. like a light feather in a stormy wind. It ever whirls far and wide in vain in sensual objects away from the association with the wise like a strolling city dog but no results accrue therefrom. Like a flower (bamboo) case which is not able to hold the water in it this baneful mind does not hold the joy (or enjoy the happiness) within but whirls at the sight of its much-coveted immense wealth. This ferocious dog of mind following its mate of desires ever preys upon poor ignorant me like a carcass. Just as a straw is tossed to and fro in the air by a whirlwind this mind of mine subjects me to all kinds of delusions and pains and tempts me far into the great void. This terrible mind which appears to be of the nature of the causeless Maya but which is otherwise through right enquiry leads me into the many worldly actions like a lad obsessed. It will flit in a moment from earth to Patali\* and thence back again to earth. This deceptive mind in seeming to lift me up to higher states hurls me to still lower ones like a decayed rope that is used in lifting wood out of a well. This monster of a venomous mind is more terrible than fire itself more insurmountable than mountains and more obdurate than a huge diamond.

---

\* The lower world.

"It is possible to drink up the contents of the ocean, eradicate (the mountain) Mahameru to its root or swallow the flaming fire, but it is impossible to control this mind of ours. It is the one cause of the generation of all objects. This perishable universe exists only when the mind exists but disappears with the absence of the latter. Therefore the mind should be annihilated. All the host of pains and pleasures which are like mountain fastnesses arise through the mind only. Hence I conclude they will perish, should the mind perish through stainless discrimination."

*Desires* — "The pack of owls called passion and anger play in the Ākāśa of Ātma during the night of restless desires enveloped with the intense gloom of dire delusion. All my much longed-for virtuous actions are entirely gnawed away by my desires like a fiddle string by a rat. Being without a mind of Ātma Jnana, I am enmeshed by them like a bird caught in a trap and droop thereby. The fire of desires has scalded me quite. In my present state, I do not think that even a bath in ambrosia will cool me. Like the sable darkness on the New Moon day, they make the most undaunted of persons to quail with fear, daze the eye of good intelligence and create tremors even in the hearts of the wise of sweet patience. This old harlot of desires of the nature of the ominous owl, ever follows persons in the hope of inciting them to earn wealth but in vain. Like a dancing woman who, though enfeebled by age, dances in vain without true joy, all my desires (play in me in a similar manner and) afflict me. They will try to encompass things beyond their reach, but even if such things are within their grasp, they will pass over and again long for happiness (in other things). Like monkeys, they roam about without any fixed seat. Like bees that rejoice flying from one flower to another in a garden, they traverse in a moment Pâtāla, Ākāśa and all the eight quarters of the world. It is these ever-waxing desires that bring on the pains of re-birth, the heaviest of all pains. The Devas (celestials) extol disinclination of the mind (towards desires) as the greatest panacea for disease of desire which afflict even those living in palatial mansions guarded by forts. It is desires that make the deep inner man

manifest itself externally like radiant damsels wearing golden bracelets or diseases or the rays of the sun which make the lotus bud blossom forth (and appear externally) These desires of the mind which are like a diamond point or a sharp pointed sword or like the sparks of iron emitted out of fire will in one moment reduce to nothing those men great as Māhameru or the handsome wise men or the courageous or warriors or any others

This body which is composed of the cool intestines muscles etc and is subject to changes being at one time fat and at another time lean shines in this mundane existence simply to undergo pains What more palpably fruitless pains giving and degraded thing could be conceived of than his body which oscillates with pains or pleasures through the increase or decrease of the experiences of objects? Of what avail is this body—whether external or otherwise liable to pains and pleasures—which house is tenanted by Ahankarā the householder having the ten mischievous cows of Indryas (or the organs) the servant of Mānas (Mind) producing Sankalpā and his partner of desires with the portals of the mouth wherein are adorned the festoons of many teeth and the monkey of the tongue? Should this body which is the medium of the enjoyment of wealth kingdom actions etc exist always then no doubt it is one that should be longed after but all these will vanish with the advent of Yamā (Death) at his appointed time What beauty is there to be enjoyed in this body which is composed of blood and flesh has the tendency to rot is the same for the rich as well as the poor and being without discrimination is subject to growth and decay Only he who relies with certainty upon a lightning flash or an autumnal cloud or a vast Gandharvā (illusory) city will cling to this body as true

*Infancy* — Whatever (person) you are born as in this ocean of Samsara (Mundane existence) rolling with the many waves of diversified actions in a restless and fluctuating state the period of infancy is ever the cause of intense pains This period is ever attended by unavoidable dangers weaknesses inability to convey ideas ignorance desires and instability of thought And in this

body it is that the mind functions and outvies, in its fluctuation, the ocean waves or a damsel's eyes or the flames of fire or a lightning flash. It (the infant) feeds itself on offal like a roving dog and rejoices or weeps at trifles. Sometimes it eats the dust and invites the moon in the sky to come near it. Will all this ignorance constitute bliss? This mischievous period of infancy which creates terror in the hearts of one's master, parents, relatives, elders and others is the source of perpetual fear and a nest replete with many stains. The bird of non-discrimination will find a safe asylum in it. During this period none enjoys happiness."

*Youth* — "Having crossed this period beset with many dangers, one reaches the period of youth liable to another kind of pains and then reels and droops under the heavy blows dealt by the devil called Manmatha (the god of love) who lives (latent) in the hollows of his mind. His noble intelligence though broadened in its views through a study of all departments of knowledge, though illumined in mind through the service of the guru and though purified through good Karmas will yet be defiled then like a muddy stream. The gigantic car of youth grows more and more in this forest of body and then the deer of mind falls giddily into the pit of sensual objects in it. The pains increase so long as there are the pleasures of youth to be enjoyed. Similarly too, the desires increase mightily till the youth is over and work manifold mischief. He alone is a man who has acquired the power to easily attain (while young) salvation, overcoming all the obstacles of youth. Such a person is it that is fit to be worshipped by all, is truly wise and is one that has known his true state. Is there to be found in this universe, the period of youth (in the lives of any) fraught with such inestimable qualities as grace, humility, etc., and fit to be the safe asylum (of persons)? We may as well look for a spurious forest in the sky above."

*Lust* — "What happiness is there to be derived from the string-tossed puppets of female bodies composed of joints, muscles, bones and flesh? O, there will arise very fine desires no doubt, for women having soft tendrils of hair, if we once

dissect (or analyse) with our minds, their eyes and other parts of the body into their components of skin flesh and blood as well as tears etc. The breasts of females adorned with pearl garlands and other ornaments like unto the waters of the Ganges with its long waves flowing down from the great Meru heights are preyed upon (or enjoyed) by bipeds like packs of dogs licking balls of cooked rice strewn in the crematoriums in the suburbs of a town. Which person is there in this world who will not be burnt like straw when exposed to the flames of females proceeding from Agni (fire) the sin and having darkness in the shape of sable locks and scalding men with their eyes? The cool body of females (which one enjoys) serves as the dry fuel with which to burn him in hell. Dunes with dark eyes are so many traps set by Kama (the god of desire) to ensnare the ignorant minds of men. They resemble also the bait of flesh strung in the angling noose of excruciating torments in order to lure the fish of men into the pool of re-births replete with the mud of the dire mind. O I will never long for the pleasures of women who are like castles locking up within them infinite miseries and having within them the gems of the endless desires hate etc. If we begin to analyse this body into flesh blood bones muscles etc. then all our desires towards females said to shine with the moon's resplendence will become inimical to us in a short time. Only he who has a spouse (and tastes the conjugal pleasures) lusts after such an enjoyment otherwise how can he feel the pleasures of conjugal life? If the lust of women which is the source of all enjoyments ceases then all the worldly bondage which has its substratum in the mind will cease. With the cessation of the (conception of this) universe which exists only in name there dawns the eternal Elysian bliss. This lust of women which being without discrimination is enchanting at a distance craves always even if gratified and flutters like the wings of a honey drinking bee and is hard to be given up. Being afraid of the terrible consequences it works such as diseases death dotage and the mental and other pains. I do not long after it now. How without its renunciation can I expect to attain the true Brahmic seat?



*Dotage* —“ The never-ending stage of infancy is devoured (or succeeded) by the stage of youth, the latter is, in its turn, devoured by that of old age with its great changes. If dotage sets in accompanied as it is by delusion, diseases, pains, etc., then one's ripe intelligence bids adieu to him, like the affection of a husband towards his first wife after marrying a second one. With dotage, there ensue manifold pains, such as decline in this body of nine gates, forgetfulness, inability to gratify the desires or perform the requisite actions, dire diseases, complete helplessness in getting at things required and the scorn heaped upon him by his sons and others. Friends, issues, relatives, servants and others will laugh at the poor man who is quivering with old age. Like owls resting in the hollows of a tree, his desires will abide in this uncouth form of his, full of pains and greyness and devoid of strength and good qualities. In this old age beset with frailties and imbecility when all dangers having, as their handmaids, desires burn one's hearts, all imaginary tears arise in him as he is unable to cope with the desires which arise involuntarily in him and to contemplate upon the beneficial nature of the existence in the higher world. Thirst of joy in material objects will increase with old age, but the person will be powerless to gratify that thirst. Being unable to enjoy them, all his thoughts will droop and wither. Death lays its hand on grey heads which are like ripe pumpkins of the genus that become great at their proper time. It is before the king called Death that the armies of mental and physical diseases march in procession in this world, having the insignia of the Châmara called greyness. In the tabernacle of this body white-washed by greyness, there live the dames called dangers, imbecile mind and diseases that make one droop. What bliss can we expect to derive from association with this, the old grey hag of due dotage? It is very difficult to do away with the desires of old age by getting rid of the three kinds of desires (of son, wife and wealth) very easily.

*Kâla* —All the pleasurable objects of enjoyment in this world arising through Ajnâna in the series of re-births take leave with

\* Châmara—Chowris or the Yak tails used as signs of regalty

the arrival of Yama (Death or Time) like a thread nibbled by a rat. There is nothing in this world which is not devoured by Kala (time) like Vṛdava Agni (the horse or deluge fire)\* quenching the ocean waters abounding in crocodiles fishes etc. Even in the case of the ineffable great Ones he will not wait a minute beyond the allotted time. Having swallowed up everything he will be all himself. Even glorious Divine Kings the beneficent Brahma Asura Vṛiṣṭ† of the might of Māhmeru and others come under his clutches like a serpent under an eagle's grip. He will easily destroy all things whether they be tendrils or leaves a straw or Māhmeru the ocean waters or the lofty Māhendra mountains and wield them according to his will. He now creates in the morning this forest of the universe with the Asvattha (fig) tree wherein grow the fruits of the mundane eggs buzzing with the myriads of flies of egos and having seen them ripe in the noon through his eyes of the sun plucks them now grown as the guardians of the quarters and eats them up (in the night). Also he strings in a rope of three gunas even the gems of the highest men of the universe and makes them his prey. In this dilapidated dwelling of the small universe he collects in the casket of Death all the worldly men scattered everywhere in it like rubies. Having hunted all the egos of beasts birds etc. in the great forest of this essenceless universe he at last during the Māhākalpa sports in the tank of the great ocean filled with lotus of the shining Vṛdava fire. This personage of time has in the repast of the diverse created worlds all the living ones as his dainties of the six tastes such as bitterness etc. and the incomparable seven seas of milk clarified butter etc. as his beverage and cycles round and round in the objects created at every Mahākalpa.

*Destructive Śakti* — This invulnerable and destructive Śakti (potency of Brahman) does away with the universe with all its moving and fixed objects and reigns triumphant like a tigress in the forest of delusion along with her attendants—the goddess

Aurva's wrath gave rise to a flame which was cast into the ocean where it remained concealed with the face of a horse (Apte's Dictionary)

† Asura Vṛiṣṭra—the enemy of Indra.

Durga and others Having put an end to all living beings and the universe, she holds up in her hand a honeyed vessel (*var*), this earth and wears on her breast the three Lokas (worlds), as a garland composed of the three lotuses, blue (or black), red, and white In her arm, she carries, like a sportive parrot in a cage, a man-lion thundering with the sound of a thunder-cloud On her stainless body, still as the autumnal sky, she has sportively, like the young cuckoo, the great Time with his sweet voice like that of the melodious flute Her victorious bow is the non-existence of all and her arrows, the created pains Thus (at the time of Pralaya or deluge), does she dance and reel everywhere at her sweet will and pleasure with great radiance Besides, she wears on her head Swaiga as her head ornament and on her feet Patāla, the many hells strung as her leg ornaments The sun and the moon are her ear ornaments, the Himālayas, her bones and Mahameru, her golden ornament and the Chakravala Mountain, her girdle Sometimes she will ride on the peacock-vehicle of Kārtikeya (the son of Śiva) inclining backwards and moving to and fro Sometimes she will assume the head of the Rudras, having three eyes and the terrible moon on their head Sometimes she will wear (on her person) as a Chowri the beautiful locks of the Goddess Parameśwari or the writhing headless living trunks of the mighty and terrific Bhairavas,\* or she will carry as an almsbowl the body of Devendra shining with a thousand eyes Wearing (on her neck) the garland of skulls strung together by the bodily muscles, she will annihilate all the worlds in a manner terrific even unto herself and stay in the one shining Ākāśa It is this terrific woman that at the time of the great Pralaya dances with joy with the garlands in her breast composed of the lotuses (*var*), the round heads of the all-pervading Vishnu

‘All the objects heretobefore described by me are not real This dire mind arises only through Ahankāra All the visible objects are dead to me I am not able to know the end (and aim) of these births Therefore my mind falters and is afflicted through

\* The three colors of Prakṛiti or matter

† One of the terrific manifestations of Śiva

mental cares. The diseases of desires preponderate in all. It is rare to find those high souled men who are free from the intense mist of desires. This my youth which is well fitted for the acquisition of the higher spiritual ends is now vainly spent in fruitless endeavours.

*Association with the wise* — True love for great personages is at a great discount and hence the path of Mōksha (salvation) is not known. So it is that it is rare to attain Atma Tatva. As the stamful mind (of man) has not the good heartedness (or benevolence) to consider others' happiness as its own it is ever reeling. Again as this mind has not the complacency to rejoice at another's virtue there is no internal contentment. Then as it does not consider others' pains as its own there arises not compassion in it. Again if it is not indifferent to the vicious actions of others baseness (of mind) however distant will overtake it. And then cowardice will take the place of courage else persons degraded into hell will again return to Swarga. It is very easy to contract association with the ignorant but it is very hard to do so with the truly illuminated.

All thoughts of objects which appear but to perish produce bondage only. All the hosts of egos which are the result of their Vasanas separate themselves (from their bodies) and go to heaven or hell. All the quarters will cease to exist in the absence of the sun which differentiates them. All countries visited get new appellations and change with times. The grandest mountains are scattered to dust. When Sat (the Reality) alone prevails (at the time of deluge) the three worlds of Bhu, Antariksha and Deva (or Swarga) perish the oceans become parched up stars are pulverized and scattered in space and the hosts of Devas and the Asuras disappear. Then Siddhas\* will be annihilated. Dhruva (the polar star) will die. the Trinity (Brahmā, Vishnu and Rudra) will be absorbed in the Supreme Reality. Time, the power of Īśvara who through his Sankalpa produces creation etc. along with its law of ordination comes to an end. the all full Akāśa perishes.

\* Those persons who have developed psychical powers such as Anima etc.

and even the ancient visible macrocosm becomes merged in the non-dual Parameśwara (the Supreme Lord) who is the liberator from the delusion of Māya, the one Reality above the reach of speech and mind and the one Jñāna completely devoid of any stains "

"People in this world die, ever being engaged in such frivolous thoughts as the following 'This time is an auspicious one, this is the spring season (for doing work), what is the best time favourable for pilgrimage? Relatives only grace an occasion, I cannot hereafter attain the like of the enjoyment I had at such and such a time and such like' If after resolving within themselves to act out the lives of the Great Wise Ones, they do not utilize the day for this purpose, how can they expect to have sound sleep at nights? Having centered all their affections upon wife, children and wealth as if they were nectar and having identified themselves with them, they ever accumulate wealth for them. But if those much-longed-for things disappear through some mishap, their sorrow knows no bounds. Having vanquished all enemies, some men come into the safe possession of immense wealth without any rivals, but lo! Yama glides in from some covert place and puts an end to all their fond cherished hopes. All the illusions called wife, sons, etc., are like so many wayfarers who meet together in the course of a journey. Even Brahmās die in a Kalpa which is but a moment of time (compared to eternity). It is absurd on the part of our mind with its very limited perception of time to attempt to know anything about the extreme smallness or greatness of time. All men are subject to diverse pains only. The really learned are very few in number. All the manifold Karmas of the different castes or orders of life generate pains and are illusory. How then am I to live (amidst such pains)? Let me walk in that path in which I shall be freed from all actions involving me in auspicious days, great wealth, etc., and become of the nature of thought itself. All things generating pains in this world, such as dangers, wealth, birth, death and others perish in the instant of time stated in our books of computation. A brave warrior dies at the hands of a coward

and a hundred persons die through one man's hand. How men of cringing spirit exalt themselves to the status of lords ! Thus is the wheel of time gyrating without any limit '.

Therefore in my mind severely scalded by the forest fire of these earthly stains there will not arise the ever increasing desire of wealth like the misconception of mirage in a desert. I do not long for a life of the pleasures of regality or for death which is inevitable to it. Therefore I shall rather be as I am now without any pains to suffer from. But then there is the despondency in my mind harrowing me which I have to free myself from. And if you through your well trained mind cannot remove it now when else will it be done ? Even the most virulent of poisons is no poison to me but the sensual objects are truly so. The former defiles one body only whereas the latter adulterates many bodies in successive re-births.

Pleasures pains relatives friends life death and others will in no way enthrall the mind of the (emancipated) Wise. To them this passing life is like water drops sprinkled by the wind and the sensual enjoyments are like a lightning flash. Also the period of youth which is conducive to men's salvation (if properly utilized) is only ephemeral. Having reflected well upon these things quiescent sages like yourselves are ever engaged in deep Samâdhi (meditation). The proclivities of my discriminative mind are also towards the identification of myself with Kutastha (Brahman) but like a lady separated from her dear lord my mind will neither attain the certainty of Brahman nor incline towards material desires. Therefore in this dilemma of mine please point out to me that ever resplendent and eternal seat devoid of pains fruitless upadhis (or vehicles of matter) doubt or delusion. What is that eternal state unapproachable by pains wherein I shall remain unscathed by the fire of sensual objects though moving in them like a ball of mercury exposed to fire ? Like the ocean which is nothing else but its waters all over Samsara (mundane existence) rests on words only proceeding from the power of speech. How did the righteous Great Ones manage to avoid the pains of this world ? Please be gracious enough to impart to me that certainty

of yours Does not this supreme state exist? Is there not this seat of quiescence? If so, will not any one unlock to me the real mysteries Even if they do, I shall not, through my efforts alone, be able to attain the quiescent Seat For being devoid of doubt and Ahankâra, I shall not perform any duties Neither food nor sweet water nor fine clothes will I long for I shall not perform the daily ceremonies of bathing, giving and others My mind will not incline towards wielding the regal sceptre or towards pleasures or pains Without love or hate, I shall only preserve taciturnity and be desneless, statue-like ”

Thus did Râma, with a face like the stainless cool full moon, a sweet accent and a mind now full blown through Aṭmic discrimination, deliver himself before the assembly of the joyful Muns, and then he remained silent like a peacock ceasing its cry at the sight of the sable threatening clouds

## THE STORY OF SUKA.

*Summary* —In this chapter Viśvāmītra relates this story to Rāma to impress upon him (who was convinced of the unreality of the universe and the ego as is evident from the foregoing chapter) the truth that he alone is the One Consciousness (Reality)

Hearing these wondrous words of Rāma the hear apparent which will relieve one from the great Samsāra all those assembled in the Council Hall of Dīśaratha were exhilarated with joy with their hairs standing on end as if they came there to expressly hear Rāma's words. Even the effulgent hosts of Siddhas exulted in the Akāśa above. After expressions of approbation of Rāma's words and copious showers of flowers had filled the hall for about 12 minutes, the Siddhas who had been roving in the Akāśa for about a kalpa with extreme pains said thus to themselves.

We who were labouring under delusion till now are fortunate enough in having to-day drunk the sweet nectar of Rāma's words and thereby purified our mind of all stains. We shall benefit ourselves with what the Munis say and attain the Supreme Principle given out by them. So saying they descended from the Akāśa down to Dīśaratha's assembly on earth when all in the hall rose up and advanced to meet them. First and foremost did Viśishta and Viśvāmītra pay respects to them who returned the same to both. Then king Dīśaratha came in for his share of respect from the Siddhas through their kind expressions on his saluting them. Then showering flowers and kind words on Rāma who was before them they exclaimed. O Munis the recent abnegatory utterances of Rāma possessed of the practice of benevolence and other qualities are passing strange and noble in their nature. It is indeed difficult to derive happiness in this most injurious Samsāra which though created by Devas full of pleasures is fraught with pains. True if Rāma of supreme indifference towards objects had longed after Samsāra we may be justified in doing so but inasmuch as we long after things hated by Rāma we Siddhas as well as Devarshis and others should be classed under the ignorant.



Viśvâmitra eying Râma with great love said "Thou hast cognized all through thyself, through thy stainless intelligence There is nothing more for thee to understand clearly Thou and Muni Suka replete with spiritual wisdom are on a par with one another Even those who have acquired the matchless spiritual wisdom endeavour to attain the quiescent state. At which Râma questioned him thus "Please, O father, enlighten me as to how Śuka-Muni though possessing intelligence devoid of Ahankara had no quiescence of mind at first and how he came into possession of that bliss afterwards "

To which the Muni replied thus "Brahmarshi \* Śuka who was replete with Jnâna (spiritual wisdom) which, if developed, puts an end to a series of seven re-births at once, enquired, like thee, into the origin of things In doing so, he became seized with doubts as to the certainty of his convictions and his equilibrium of mind was disturbed But with a non-fluctuating mind freed from the thralldom of sensual objects, he approached his father Vyâsa living on the mountains of Mahameru and asked him for a solution of the following questions "Whence this Mâyâ generating great pains? How does it perish? Who had it as its originator? What part of it, if any, does endure? When did all the things of the universe originate?"

After Vyâsa had given suitable replies to the many questions proposed by Śuka, the latter simply remarked that his (father's) explanation had not dispelled his doubts, he having been aware of the same before Finding it was not possible for him to convince Śuka (his son), Vyâsa asked him to apply for solution to King Janaka of stainless and supreme spiritual wisdom. Whereupon he descended from Mahameru down to earth and reached the gates of the golden palace of Janaka Though apprised of the arrival of Śuka, the Brahmarshi, the king did not go in advance to meet him as he wished to test the new-

\* There were three classes of Rshis in India who were the earliest adepts known, the Royal or Rajarshis kings and princes (like Viśvâmitra and others) who adopted the ascetic life, the Divine or Devarshis, the sons of Dharma or Yoga (as Nârada and others), and the Brahmarshis, the descendants of those Rshis who were the founders of Gotras of Brahmins or of caste races, (as Bhâradwaja, Vasishtha and others) S D

comes equilibrium of mind. Yet Śuka was not in the least disconcerted and waited at the gates of the king for even days. Then after being detained and tested in another place for seven days he was conducted to the harem in the palace and was there sumptuously fed upon the choicest viands of six tastes and treated with flowers, sandal and other objects of enjoyment by handsome ladies of slender waist. And yet Śuka who was like a cool full moon was indifferent to the dark or bright aspect of these enjoyments. So that neither the happiness arising from the enjoyments to which Śuka was exposed by the king nor the pains flowing out of the disgrace to which he was subjected did affect in the least the mind of this great Muni. Will ever the soft noble zephyr be able to agitate Meru the grandest of mountains? Observing the internal exultation of the Muni's heart (unruffled by the externals), the king saluted and eulogised the Muni and then addressed him thus: O Brahmarshi! who has attained the highest fruit having given up all worldly concerns, please tell me what business has wafted thee here.

At which Suka questioned him thus: How did Maya arise? How does it grow? And how is it destroyed? Please O guru explain them to me truly.

At these words of Suka Jnaka explained in the same manner as Vyasa did which the Brahmarshi no sooner heard than he said: 'Thus had I known previously and thou givest the same explanation my father gave me. The signification of the holy sentences given out in the sacred books point but to the one non-dual One. If Maya which originates as differentiated out of the one Atma in the nature of breath or vibrations is again merged into it there seems not to be even an iota of benefit derivable from this perishable Maya. O Guru who is able to remove the delusion off the minds of men, please throw light upon the nature of this incomparable real Atma.'

To which the king thus replied: Though thou hast known everything definitely, still thou hast asked me in spite of thy father's words. The state given out (by us) is the real one. Atma alone is which pervades as the all full Chidakāś every

where Nought else is but That That Jnana is bound by its own Sankalpa With the liberation from that Sankalpa, there is freedom from the trammels of bondage As thou hast now clearly cognized that Âtma Jnana, thou hast abandoned all longing for enjoyments and the sight of the visibles Thou hast, through thy all-full mind and without pains, attained all that could be got at, *viz*, Brahman Itself Thou hast commingled with that secondless Principle which is above the reach of all vision Thou hast become a Jivan-mukta† But there is one thing which thou hast yet to do, *viz*, the giving up of the delusion of Mâya which has arisen in thy mind (the giving up of which, will entirely free thee and not bar thy further progress) ’

When the King of kings named Janaka thus initiated Suka into the Âtmic mysteries - (through his direct presence), the stainless Rshi attained quiescence in his Âtma or Higher Self, being freed from the pangs of birth and the agonies of death, then all his enquiring spirit, perplexities of mind and doubts vanished through (direct) self-cognition Then having reached the highest pinnacle of Mahameru, he went into the non-fluctuating Nirvikalpa Samâdhi and after a period of 1,000 Solar years merged into the Jnana-Âkâśa, ¶ like a light which, when divested of its wick and ghee, returns back to its fount of Âkâśic Agni (fire) Like water-drops becoming one with the ocean of waves, he, being cleansed of the stains of contemplation (or thinking), merged into the secondless Brahman, the vibration that started in himself (as the “I”) having melted away Thus did he attain quiescence (of mind) free from the delusion of Mâya

\* It is will in its highest sense and thought in its lowest sense

† A Jivanmukta is one who is emancipated while in body while a Videhamukta is one who is emancipated after throwing off the body even when alive

‡ He who attains unto Âtma having overcome Maya, the illusion, will alone know what Maya is and how it arises and is destroyed And this knowledge of Âtma is an occult mystery which is the subject of initiation by a Guru Hence it is we find that no words can describe the origin of Maya, etc As Suka was a fit disciple, he was made to have an Aparoksha or direct perception of the same by Janaka

¶ Jnana stands here for Brahman or Âtma It is stated to be Jnana Âkâśa as Âkâśa is all-pervading

This is exactly the path thou shouldst follow O Rāma. The right characteristic of a mind that has known all that should be known is the non-identification of itself with the ever pleasurable worldly enjoyments. With the proclivities of the mind towards material objects bondage in objects becomes strengthened otherwise the bondage becomes slackened and in course of time perishes. O Rāma the extinction of *Vasanas* alone is Moksha (salvation) but the concretion of the mind in material objects through *Vasanas* is bondage. Those persons are *Jivanmuktas* who have quite disabled the *Vāsanās* and are indifferent to the many worldly enjoyments without the aids of *Tapas* (religious austerities) *Vratas* (religious observances) and others. That one Principle which Rāma's mind has cognized through the utterances of the Great Ones is the one Reality and none else. Now the only person who is able to relieve this Great Soul of Rāma from all his doubts and render his mind quiescent is the omniscient *Vasishtha* who knows clearly the three periods of time is the Guru of men in this world and is a witness to all things having name form etc. So said *Viśvāmitra* in the king's assembly.

Having given vent to these words *Viśvāmitra* looked at *Vasishtha*'s face and reminded him by saying that Rāma should be taught those *Jñāna* stories which *Brahmā* residing in the lotus had been pleased to favor them with in order to put an end to the dissensions\* between them and liberate all the virtuous from their *Sanchita Karma*† and attain Moksha. Initiation into the Mysteries of Brahman will fructify only in that disciple's mind which is desireless and will produce *Jñāna* (spiritual wisdom) in it. This is what the *Śāstras* (books) say. And herein lies the glory (of the higher spirituality). But the initiation imparted to a vicious disciple full of desires will become defiled like the pure milk deposited in a sable dog's skin.

Thus did *Viśvāmitra* expatiate in various ways when the unsullied *Nārada*, *Vedavyasa* and other *Munis* assembled there.

The dissensions between *Vasishtha* and *Viśvāmitra* are related at great length in *Mahābhārata*.

† The accumulated *karmas* which are yet in store to be enjoyed in future births.

heard all of Viśwâmitra's words and eulogised him unanimously for his noble utterances. Thereupon Muni Vasishtha, son of Brahmâ and equal unto him, addressed Viśwâmitra thus "O Muni, well versed in all departments of knowledge, I will do according to thy bidding. Whoever will go against the words of the Great Ones that have known really who "the knower" is? I will now recite the pure Jnâna stories meant for the non-fluctuating and the pure minded and given out by the lotus-residing Brahmâ on the Nishadha hills in order to liberate them from the cycles of re-birth "

Therefore Vasishtha with a concentrated and pure mind related the following to make Ajnâna (ignorance) perish and the Supreme Seat of All full Jnâna dawn, in men's minds

ॐ

## MUMUKSHU-PRAKARANA

*Summary*—Of the four fold qualifications required of a neophyte on the Path the last one viz the longing after emancipation is treated of in this chapter

Vasishtha said Now O Râma hearken to what I am going to say Through right endeavours in this life (of the world) all the ends of human aspiration can be achieved by following strictly the Śāstric injunctions Such endeavours are two fold one in the direction of Ātma—Jñāna Śāstras (or the sciences relating to divine wisdom) and the other in the direction of (ordinary) Śāstras (treating of terrestrial wisdom) The former is on account of Moksha and the latter which is not the true Śāstric path leads to bondage Those virtuous persons only will gain Moksha who from their early boyhood train themselves up in the Ātma Jñāna (or spiritual) lore associate themselves with the unflinching great men and develop benevolence and other good qualities

At which Râghava exclaimed Being under the control of Vasanas generated by me in my former births I have not been making efforts in the direction of the right path O Guru, what then am I to do?

*On Vasanas pure and impure*—To which Vasishtha replied thus O Râma of marvellous qualities it is through one's efforts alone and none else that the Brahmic Seat can be mastered Now the hosts of Vāsanas may be divided under two heads viz the pure and the impure Of these two, those alone which were generated by one in his many lives will cling to him (in his future births) Should the pure ones cling to him he will easily attain the immaculate Brahmic Seat through them, but in the case of the impure Vāsanas pains will be generated Thou shouldst, O Râma, even through dint of painful efforts avoid these impure

ones Through the two ordained paths of good and evil, the current of Vâsanas swells enormously Mayest thou, after straining all thy nerves in the cultivation of Brahmanîdaya (Brahmic science), liberate thyself from the impure Vâsanas and rest firmly in the (pure) Vâsanas appertaining to the beneficent Reality. Thou shouldst, through thy equal vision over all and thy own efforts, playfully check the lad of mind from getting into the impure Vâsanas and make it associate with the pure ones If after annihilating the many impure ones which are the products of the many previous births thou shouldst make the pure ones dawn now, then they will conduce to thy (future) efforts Even should any doubt arise in thy mind as to what the pure ones will lead thee, thou shouldst always be cultivating them only as any excess therein is not, in any way, injurious Till thy mind is illumined by the Reality of Brahman, thou shouldst always be following the path of initiation into Brahman by the Gurus through the sacred sentences of the Vedas "

" Mayest thou, O Râma, remain immutably fixed in that state of direct cognition after purging thy mind of its impure Vâsanas and making it, through the pure ones, attain the Âtmic Seat free of all stains and pains Destroy all thy illusory thoughts so that they may not resurrect again Develop extreme quiescence of mind and bliss within thyself And then through thy intelligence freed from the longing after objects, thou shouldst, O Râma, commingle thyself with Brahman, engaged in the investigation of the significance of the holy sentence, 'Tatwamasî' That art Thou) and meditate upon such identity Now listen to the utterances of Brahmâ seated on the honey-dropping lotus flower "

*Vasishta's own history*—At which Râghava enquired of Vasishta the cause of such utterances when Vasishta went on thus " Out of Chidâkâśa\* which is the endless, the all-pervading, the seat of all and the illuminator of all objects, there arose Vishnu Brahmâ arose out of the lotus of his heart and evolved, as so many creations of his mind, this earth and other diverse

\* There are three states of Âlâsa or planes of matter as mentioned in this work, of which Chidakasa or Jnanakasa is the third or highest

objects. Now the author of the universe Lord Brāhma (in the course of its progress) found the many noble souls in Bhārata Varsha (the portion of land including India) writhing under extreme pains and was moved to pity like a father towards his afflicted son. Contemplating upon the salvation of these afflicted ones he came to the conclusion that the cycle of births and deaths cannot be arrested by either Japās (uttering of Mantras) or Tapas (religious austerities) macerating the body or the many kinds of gifts or bathing in such holy waters as the Ganges and others or any other means except through Atma Jnana. Therefore through his stainless mind he created us all like himself with a bowl and in the hand a rosary of beads. So was I born and having saluted him I was shown a seat on a petal on the northern side of the lotus in which he was gloriously seated. There he pronounced a curse on my mind that it should be enveloped by Maya for one Muhurta (or 48 minutes). Thereat my mind became stupified and I began to play the woman like an illiterate and ignorant person devoid of all spiritual wisdom. Observing me thus Brāhma questioned me as to the cause of my dire sorrow. To which I asked him how this Samsara arose and how Moksha can be attained after freedom from existence. Upon which he blessed me with a true cognition of the higher state. As its result I was in a non-fluctuating state owing to my cognition of Jnana Atma Reality. Upon which Brāhma remarked to me thus. It was we that enveloped thy intelligence by the base Maya and then cleansed it of Maya after having annihilated the latter. We have ordained that all souls shall be initiated by thee and attain Moksha. After the dawning of full Jnana, thou shalt soon go to Bharata Varsha in Jambudwipa which is the land of all perishable Karmas (religious works). There shalt thou initiate men having the four qualifications (of attaining salvation) into Atma Jnana but shalt initiate lovers of (ritualistic) Karmas in whom the conception of egoism has not vanished into the due performance of such karmas.

According to his mandates I go to Bharata Varsha and live in it so long as humanity exist there. I have no longing for any objects in this world. I shall ever be in the Sushupti



(dreamless sleeping) state and thus be able to overstep the limits of the painful mind, though engaged in the duly actions of the world. No actions of mine identify themselves with my Self. O valorous Rama, those intelligent disciples alone will be knowers of Atma who, after thoroughly discriminating between a guru of all full Jñāna and another of Ajñāna, find an asylum in a supreme immaculate Guru (viz., the former). Those only who understand the teachings of their Gurus (from all aspects) by an instantaneous apprehension of what they (the Gurus) mean and of what they drive, will see them realised (afterwards) as in an objective vision. The stainless Guru will never initiate into Patwa Jñāna those who are weak-willed and addicted to sensual desires.

*The four means of Moksha* —“If the four sentinels that wait at the gates of Moksha (salvation) viz., Santi (sweet patience or quiescence of mind), Vichâra (Ātmic enquiry), Santôsha (contentment of mind) and Sâdhu Sanga (association with the wise) be befriended, then will there be any obstacle to the attainment of salvation? (No). Like the waiters, posted at the gates of the palace of a king protecting the earth, who allow ingress to the visitors without to see the king within, the above four sentinels allow admittance within into Moksha. Even if one of them be befriended, then he will introduce him (the new comer) to the rest of his fellows. Therefore thou shouldst ceaselessly endeavour to hold fast to one at least, throwing aside all obstacles that come in the way and associate with him intimately. In order to put an end to the ephemeral re-births, we should, above all, develop our (spiritual) intelligence through association with the wise, enquiry into Ātma Jñāna books and deep Samâdhi (or Meditation). The venom of the pains of Samsâra will be dispelled (and the man bitten will be cured of the poison) through the Garuda-Mantra \* called Jñāna. Then (with the development of Jñāna), even showers of arrows discharged at him will be (to him) like those of soft lily flowers, a bed of flames will resemble to him a soft cushioned bed redolent of rosewater besprinkled in it, and the chopping off

\* It is the belief in India that a person bitten by a serpent will be cured by Garuda Mantra, Garuda or eagle being the enemy of the serpent.

of his head will be like Sushupti (the dreamless sleeping state) wherein happiness is enjoyed. The ripping open of his stomach will be like the application of sandal over his body, and the piercing in his breast of straight pointed innumerable lancets will be like cool water sprinkled from a pump in the long summer season. The poisonous disease of sensual objects unfit to be associated with can be avoided only by those who have developed the discriminative (spiritual) wisdom and not by any others.

It is not through a mere enquiry into Atma Jnana knowledge that Nirvanic bliss is attained? If one should conduct himself in such a way as to assimilate (as one) within himself the knowledge derived from the three sources of his self-experience the true significance of the holy sentences in the spiritual books and the instructions of a wise Guru then the inseparable Atmic wisdom will rise in him. The mere study of rare Jnana books by persons of petty intelligence will but breed Ajnana in their minds. Books treating of devotion and the performance of rituals will generate less Ajnana than the study of Jnana books (unaccompanied by the other two above mentioned). And it should be remembered that it is far better to lead a mendicant's life by begging for food at the doors of even outcastes with a bowl in hand than to pass a life of Ajnana. Immense wealth, friends, relatives, Benares and other sacred places, bathing in the Ganges and other waters, the hermitage of Munis, religious austerities afflicting the body and other like things are not the sure means of ever reaching the higher state, but it is through the mind's efforts that the immaculate and supreme Seat can be attained.

*Santi* — Now listen O Rama to the ineffaceable characteristics of the four sentinels placed at the gate of Moksha. If the supreme sweet patience that nought can ruffle be mastered, then all desires and sorrow will fly like gloom before the rising sun. Being confided in (and loved) like a mother by the virtuous as well as the vicious such persons of sweet patience will never be ruffled in mind whether they get nectar to drink and enjoy the bliss of Lakshmi residing in the luxuriant lotus flower or are engaged in great wars entailing excessive carnage or whether they

are born or dead. They never rejoice or grieve through the enjoyment of pleasures or pains arising from sensual objects. These pure men of sweet patience will shine aloft far higher than such persons as men of mere ripe intelligence, performers of sacrifice, men well versed in all departments of knowledge, pursuit of knowledge, virtuous men and others (not possessing this one attribute). Or at men having quaffed this ambrosia of sweet patience which is rare for all intelligent men who long after it have attained the glorious Mōksha. Mayest thou too, O Rama, act in this virtuous path.

*Âtma Vichâra* —“If along with this thou shouldst develop fully Âtmic enquiry through thy subtle pure intelligence after a study of the holy Sastrâs, then such an incomparable intelligence will reach the Supreme Seat. It is this enquiry alone that enables one to differentiate causes from effects and constitutes the rare remedy for the cure of the disease of re-births. Having cleared oneself of all doubts through this discriminative power which gets not blurred even in the midst of the intense darkness (of ignorance) and shines with undiminished lustre even in the midst of any light and through which all things are visible, one should always be engaged, even when threatened by dangers, in the enquiry of whence am I? Whence came this universe of Samsâra? And of whom is this universe an attribute? Such an enquiry averts the dangerous disease called the gloom of Ajnâna.

*Santôsha* —“Now to noble contentment. It is the bliss arising from the enjoyment of objects, good or bad, without any longing or aversion and the non-grief (or indifference) shown towards objects not obtained. Should this incomparable ambrosia of contentment become permanently settled in one, then all enjoyment of objects will become a poison to him. Then the mind which was immersed in sensual objects raises up its eyes towards Âtmic wisdom and sees not a distorted image as in a stained glass. Such a person of true contentment will be revered by the great Tapaswins and the chief of men.

*Âdhi Sanga* —“To all those who wish to master this world of Mâyâ, the association with the wise is the unfailing means. Like the Ganges which yields its fruits to those who bathe in its

cool waters the association with the wise expands the poor intellect of men transmutes the accidents arising out of material objects into a real wealth (for progress) and converts a mind which is miserable amidst any objects into one which sees happiness everywhere. To such neither sacrificial fires nor Tapas nor bounteous gifts nor holy waters are indispensable. One should at any cost long to approach those great personages replete with wisdom that are friendly to all relieving them from bondage and form the ferry to cross the ocean of rebirths.

Thus are the four fold means for getting rid of this oppressive Samsara. Those who have intimately befriended these four have crossed the ocean of Samsara. O Rama of sweet patience and other qualities please hearken to the stories (narrated in this book) which will relieve thy pining mind of its delusion. Atma Jnana the end of all Vedas will dawn of itself in one who probes into their underlying meaning without caring for their (surface) attributes or meaning. All delusions such as love and hate, etc. will vanish the mind will become as pellucid as the waters of a pool in the autumnal season. Such persons of adamant armor will never be pierced by the arrows of pains such as poverty and others.

*The fruits of an enquiry without desires* — A mind engaged in (Atmic) enquiry will never be afflicted by the awe inspiring Maya and will maintain the equilibrium of a waveless ocean. All persons of excessive enquiry will acquire the depth of the unfathomable ocean the stability of Mahameru and the coolness of the noble moon. The virtuous who tread the path of Atma Jnana will take delight only in Samadhi and other Karmas congenial to their pursuits like a spotless and chaste dame contemplating in her harem upon her lord as God and rejoicing in such thought.

*The characteristics of a Jivanmukta* — When the abovesaid rare Jivanmukti state will gradually ripen in him who is desireless and in whose eyes there is nothing supernatural. His state is indescribable and yet he will move in the world like anybody else. His mind will not be bound by any longings after Karmas. He

will be indifferent to joy or pains arising from good or bad results. He will preserve a pleasant position in the happy enjoyment of whatever he obtains. He will not in the least concern himself with the enjoyments foreign to the path of the wise. He will ever be engaged in the ceaseless enquiry into the path of salvation which arises through interrogating the wise without transgressing their words in order to enjoy bliss uninterruptedly and be oblivious of this body. Having attained Âtma Jñāna, he will not be re-born and subject himself to the pangs of delivery from his mother's womb. Those sinful men whose minds are reeling amidst sensual pleasures, being led away by them, can truly be said to be the mere vermin generated out of the offal in their mother's womb. In the absence of the company of those great men of supreme intelligence, one should be performing those actions which fetch him food gotten through right-earned and well-spent wealth. So long as he gets quiescence in his stainless Âtma and the certain (mental) quiescence of the Turya (4th) state dawns in him, he should ever be engaged in Âtmic enquiry through a study of Âtma Jñāna books, quiescence of mind, right conduct, acuteness of intellect and association with the wise. How can this certain and stainless Turya state, arising through Âtmic enquiry, be described in words?

*Turya State* —“A person who gets quiescence in this Turya state devoid of all Bhâvanas (thoughts) and thus crosses the ocean of Samsâra, will attain the seat of Moksha. Such a one will never be affected by anything, whether he is in a state of Jiva or Śiva devoid of the Jiva state, whether he moves in a family or is a solitary recluse, whether he is bound by the delusions of Śruti, and Smṛti or not, or whether he performs all actions or not. He will then be in the one Reality of Âtma as in one vast ocean without (any intercepting object as) the Himâlayas.

*The proper path of enquiry* —“Thou mayest place thy credence in the words of even a child, if they are consistent with the Śrutis, Guru's words and thy self-experience. Otherwise thou shouldst reject as straw the utterances of even Brahma himself. Know also that the many analogies given out in order that

Brahma Jñāna may arise in thee are for the purpose of exemplifying the One Principle. The ignorant assert that the formless and real Jñāna is subject to no analogies involving form and name (and hence should not be made the subject of enquiry) but such a mischievous argument will only be subversive of the good results of the intellectual acumen arising from Jñāna enquiry. Therefore O Rama thou shouldst not let thy mind take that groove of thought.

*On the development of Jñāna* — The sound of Ātma Jñāna will vibrate only on the strings of Śānti and other qualities. Jñāna and the above four good qualities shine mutually in best relief only in juxtaposition. Both these flourish well like a tank and the lotuses growing in it. Should both these be developed *paripassu*, then the result will be the attainment of Brahman but if separately no results will accrue. A hearing of the (following) real stories (and an acting up to them) will confer on one the virtues of true renunciation, imperishable wealth, eternal bliss, the glorification by the wise and a happy life. Moreover a mind illumined thereby will attain Mōksha of immutable bliss.

ओ

## UTPATTI PRAKARANA

THE STORY OF ÂKÂŚAJA, THE SON OF AKÂŚA

*Summary* — Having initiated Râma, bent upon attaining salvation (he, having developed the first three means before), into the nature of the non-dual One and into the endeavours that should be made in attaining that One, *viz*, through the creation of pure Vâsanas and, for their furtherance, the development of Sânti and other qualities, Vaśishṭha, in order that the self-cognition of Turya Jnâna may dawn in the Prince, now continues in four Prakaranas or chapters by stating that the consciousness reflected in the Lila-Sankalpa of Brahman which ever is, before creation, of the nature of Sat, Chit and Ânanda, is alone the origin of the universe, its manifestation and its absorption and that the one Chaitanya (Absolute Consciousness, *viz*, Brahman) which contains in itself this Trinity and is its seat, is the Nirvanic bliss. Thus in order to show that all is Brahman, the author in the succeeding four Prakarana, begins with Utpatti Prakarana (or the chapter treating of the origin of the universe or "I") dealing with 9 stories wherein it is sought to illustrate first that all the universes, etc., are nothing but the first creations of the Sankalpa of the mind proceeding from or the cosmic ideation of the one Chaitanya.

*Âtma is this universe, Jiva, etc* — In the preceding chapter we expatiated upon the regular means of Mumukshus (or aspirants after emancipation) which thou shouldst adopt in order to attain Mōksha. Now listen attentively as to how the several universes were evolved. Our Jiva (ego) is no other than the one Jnâna which can alone be directly cognized through one's Self and is dubbed with different appellations by different religionists. It rejoices in the appellations of Kūtastha, Īśvara of agency and the visible Chidâbhâsa †. It is Jnâna through which the Jiva

\* This term, though applied to Paramâtma, is also applied here to Jivâtma (ego).

† The reflected consciousness.

shines with the intelligence that manifests itself as Akāśa and other objects. Like the vast waters manifesting themselves as waves form etc. the above mentioned Jiva alone shines as the earth and other objects through the heterogeneous illusions of Sankalpas (thoughts) and Vilāpas (fancies) which arise and die. The causeless Satta Mātra (Absolute Beingness) existing from before creation manifests itself through its (inherent) Līla (sportive) power of creation as this world composed of the myriads of objects which are no other than our objective vision (or ideation) and rests in its own all pervading Jñāna like the fluctuating power in Vayu (air). The innumerable quarters and time being but the diverse forms (or aspects) of the non-dual all pervading Ātma Jñāna is. That only from which they start know therefore through this means that the universe the illusory creation of Brahman is one that has no other cause than "That

*The disappearance of the universe with Jñāna* — Ātma Chetana alone evolves in a moment this universe into a visible shape. The evidences of inference etc. are the means (through which Jñāna can be known). The reality of belief in the diversified visible objects constitutes bondage but a freedom from it constitutes Mōksha. We shall put forth to thee things in such a manner as to relieve thee from the attraction of all visibles. Please therefore hearken well to the following —

At the end of a kalpa when all the visible universes are annihilated like a dream in Sushupti there remains the incomparable Tāṭva Jñāna existing by itself alone devoid of the fluctuations of thought form name and others and without the transcendent vast darkness of Ajñāna and the light of Vṛitti\* or mental Jñāna. This Supreme Principle is termed by the wise for the purpose of understanding it Satya (Truth) Brahman Ātma Param (the Supreme) and such like and manifesting itself as another in a mysterious manner shines with the title of Jiva it becomes thereafter subject to all pains. Then this

\* There are two kinds of wisdom Vṛitti Jñāna and Swarupa Jñāna. The former pertains to Manas the reasoning mind and the latter to intuition or Buddhi.



Ātma which goes now by the name of Jiva and which is the Spirit of the latter concretes itself through the Sankalpa of thought into Manas (mind)

*It becomes Manās*—This ever-agitated Manās, having come into existence out of the ineffable Brahman, creates the world according to its own Sankalpa. This legerdemain of the universe springs out of the Sankalpa of the Manās. The word 'ornament' signifies no other than the gold (or other metal) of which it is composed. therefore it is needless to apply the epithet 'golden' to the word ornament. Likewise the word universe means Brahman and none else. The wise apply the many epithets of the painful Mōha (delusions), bondage, Tamas, Mala (impurity), Avidya, Maya and Samsara to this universe which, though arising out of the unreal mind, appears as real to it like the waves in a fitting mirage. Now if thou wilt hear from us the nature of bondage, then thou wilt understand clearly Mōksha. The existence in men of the differences of conception of "I" and "thou" is bondage. So long as this Sankalpa in the visibles exists, so long is it difficult for them to attain salvation. Like a tree latent in a seed, all the visibles will be merged into the seer then without again manifesting itself. In the heart of a banian seed as the cause, there exist the variegated differences of flowers, leaves, etc. Like the marvellous potency of creation which preserves everything potentially and then brings them out without in the least being injured thereby, there arises, out of the womb of the all-pervading Principle called Jnāna-Ātma, a sprout which naturally expands itself into this universe of form, name, etc. Just as the seed begins to germinate in its proper time and place, so also the seer (the knower) appears as the visibles through the Sankalpa of the mind—the visibles being no other than the seer itself.

Upon hearing the adventures of him who rose out of Jnāna-Akāś, thou wilt easily understand the origin of the creation of this universe replete with Tamas. Thou wilt, therefore, hear this story. Once upon a time, in the race of Brāhman was born one, Ākāśaja (the son of Akāśa), having, as his cause, the Jnāna-Ākāś itself. He rejoiced in the possession of uninterrupted Samādhi,

earnest regard towards all creatures and good Dharmas (or virtuous actions) Having seen him live for a long period Kala (Time) soliloquised to himself thus How is it I am not able to encompass this one when I am able to devour the whole universe as a mere pultry trifle My powers are such as to annihilate every thing I am led to infer my powers have been much dullened of late like the blade of a sword in poison Persons of determined efforts will never abandon their pursuits With these cogitations in his mind he at once marched straight to the habitation of the Brahman (Âkasaja) and entered his gates when he was (bedazzled and) scorched by the intense glory of the Brahman's spiritual fire Nothing undaunted Kala pierced through the spiritual glory and with his tall and stalwart arms 1 000 in number seized hold of the Brahman but was disappointed in his efforts as he was too much for Kala As Akasaja was immovable like one of the forms (aspects) of Sankalpa (Divine will) Kala was unable to overpower him and so returned from that place to go to Yama\* (or God of death) and consult with him To Yama Kala related all that happened between him and the Brahman

*The advice of Yama*—At which Yama said thus This universe which arose through Karmas will perish through Karmas only The weapons with which we can wield the destruction of the universe are the former karmas Therefore try to take hold of those Karmas (in the life of the Brahman) through which means you will be able to overpower him

Hearing those words of Yama Kala fished about for the former Karmas of the Brahman in different places such as the holy waters tanks the sphere of the earth quarters and others But nowhere was he able to discern any in spite of all his tedious search At last he returned and disclosed to the wise Yama the fruits of his vain search Thereupon Yama deliberated for a long time and delivered himself of the following words Born as he is out of the pure Akasa this impershable Brahman is no other than Jnana—Akas itself And as he has no cause instrumental

Kala here refers to unconditioned time whereas Yama refers to the conditioned one in the Rupa Lokis putting an end to mortals etc.

or material, he cannot be said to perform Karma, though performing them. There being really no cause at all, the Karmas he performs do not really exist. The Saubhūta Karmas (past Karmas in embryo) which will enable you to put an end to him, do not exist in his case." So said the fulfiller of Dharma (i.e., *viz.*, Yama) at which the noble Kālā quite forgot himself to his own place in great wonderment. At the words of Vāsishṭa, Raghava having eyed him said thus: "From the story given out now by thy reverence, I am led to conclude that the son of Jñāna-Ākāś is no other than Brahman, the self-created and the undeluded one of the nature of Vijnana." Thereupon the immovable Vāsishṭa said thus: "We have known thus the words which passed between the havoc-producing Kālā and Yama. (We shall describe still further what took place between them). When, at the end of a Manu, the never idle Kālā, how had swallowed up all the universes, rose up, he tried to overpower even Brahman (as stated before). Then the lofty Yama delivered himself of the following words to the godless Kālā: "Will that thought of yours fructify, which aims at destroying the incomparable Brahman that is of the nature of the stainless and matchless Brahman-Ākāś, (or Jñāna-Ākāś) alone? The indestructible Brahman shines like the above mentioned Sankalpa-Purusha of the form of pure Akasa alone without being composed of the elemental forms. It is the self-existent Para-Brahman only that is Chidākāś itself, alone and without beginning, middle or end and that manifests itself as true, like one having a body of dimensions or an eternal Purusha, but it really has no form (and is unreal) like the son of a buried woman." So said Yama to Mrityu (or Kālā).

At these words of Vāsishṭa, Rāma lifted up his eyes and questioned him thus: "While all souls possess two kinds of bodies, *viz.*, the lasting Ādhyātmika\* and the fitting Ādhibhūtika, how comes it that Brahman possesses the former subtle body alone?" To which, Vāsishṭa said thus: "As all the Jivas have two causes, *viz.*, Brāhman and the universe due to Brahmic light, they

\* Ādhyātmika is the subtle body with which the soul lives while separated from Ādhibhūtika, the physical body.

have two kinds of bodies but as Brahma who is not separate from Brāhman has no other cause than Brahman he has the one Adhivahika body alone. Then as this universe is nothing but a mode of the mind self-evolved from Brahman the cause of the universe hence this all pervading world is but consciousness itself. So said the Mum lovingly when Rama asked to be enlightened as to why this illusory universe is but a mode of the mind.

*The mind creating the universe* —Vāsishtha continued thus 'The individualised mind which is Avidyā full formless and all pervading though existing in name has no form either externally or internally like the Akasa permeating everywhere. The mere manifestation in all objects of (seeming) reality is the mind. Wherever there is the Sankalpa there does the mind exist. The form of the mind is Sankalpa alone. Both of them are identical. The multitudinous denominations of unreality delusion impurity bondage Avidya Maya Tamas and others are the fit synonyms of Sankalpa. With the annihilation of this Sankalpa all conception of the differences between the seer and the seen will vanish and then the Reality of Brahman will begin to shine unintercepted. Then this shadow of all the universe moveable and fixed will be found absorbed in it in a non dual state though in another sense they cannot be said to commingle with it. Then Consciousness alone will shine without the reflections of a glass. If all the heterogeneous differences of objects arising through the conception of the mythical I and Thou are controlled and even a scintilla of the visibles be completely destroyed beyond resurrection then such a destruction is itself the certitude of Kaivalya (or Salvation).

*The time for the mind's destruction* —Like a dream generating another dream in it the mind having no visible form will generate non-existent visibles. Not resting on any object firmly it is characterised by an excessive fluctuating power. It will fluctuate and be confused will flit away (from an object) and then return to it will rejoice jubilant in vain and be intoxicated with Ahankar (or egoism). But at the period of Mahapralaya which

alters the form of everything, Âkâśa and others will be absorbed in their highest essence and there will remain the solitary all-quiescence (of Jnâna) This is the primeval Brâhman, the one Reality which is the Sun of never-setting Self-Jyotiṣ (effulgence), limitless and not in the least painless, which is the all and the evolver of all, and is in all places and times and which is all-pervading Though above the reach of all words, it is yet dubbed with different illusory appellations by the wise The most intelligent Sâṅkhyas term It Âtma, the Vedantins of pure Jnâna call it Brâhman, the Viṇṇânis<sup>\*</sup> say It is Viṇṇâna, the atheists give It the pseudonym of Void, and so on (But this much may be said of It, that) It is the Light of Sun's light, illumines all and shines as the (abstract) Light only From this principle which is firmly tacked to the world and the body and yet is not and which (seems to) talk, examine, hear, see, eat and think, a Jnâna-light arises like light from the sun. Now this (light of) consciousness pervading the Âkâśa has the Manâs full of Vâsanâs as its root, the organs as the flowers, the mundane eggs as the fruits and Mâyâ as the ground on which to take root With these, It enacts its affairs in this Puriashtaka<sup>†</sup> body, like a gem in a casket

*Âtmâ's Nature* —Being the immaculate Jnâna, It is the all-pervading Âkâśa itself Whatever objects It contemplates upon, those objects come into existence (at once) In that Jnâna, all the three worlds will arise and be destroyed like water in a mirage Having evolved all objects, It will yet be in its true state, unaffected as if disconnected with them The origin and absorption of the universe do not take place from and into Nirvikalpa ‡ Âtma direct If one should hold communion with that Supreme Principle devoid of mental fancies and modifications, then the great bondage of the mind will cease, all doubts will vanish and all Karmâs will perish

*How all can enter into Brahman ?*—Here Râma asked Vasishtha thus “I may rather believe the entire Mahameru mountains to

\* Those who cognize it directly

† Puriashtaka body is the body composed of eight organs as the organs of sense, etc

‡ Nirvikalpa Âtma—Âtma free from Vikalpas, etc

enter a mustard seed than the whole of Brahma's egg to merge into Brahman which is (said to be) the atom of atoms. To which Vasiṣṭha of rare Tapas replied thus. This doubt of thine can be removed only after a study of Atma Jñāna Sāstras and the association with the wise for a number of months and not days. The conclusion of all Sāstras points to this only. Those who have with great pains understood clearly this abstruse account (of evolution etc.) go into Samādhi and who through it attain a direct cognition of the all full Jñāna will reach the supreme state of a Jīvanmukta devoid of this illusory universe though existent to others and then this Jīvanmukti state is no other than the Videhamukti state the progress to the latter state being a mere matter of course.

Then Rama asked the Muṇi to enlighten him as to the efforts that should be made by him to tread the path laid down by the Sāstras to attain the Jīvanmukti and Videhamukti states. Vasiṣṭha replied thus. Such persons though moving in worldly objects do not participate in them like the Chidakāś which though permeating all objects yet appears not to be so (to our visible eyes). Such Jīvanmuktas are persons of transcendental nature in the enjoyment of eternal bliss. They are immaculate like Akāśa and undefiled by love and other desires though associated with their modifications. Whether performing Karmās or not they are not enmeshed by them as they have no egoism. Though acting up to the worldly observances of life they remain cool and unaffected by them like utter strangers. Notwithstanding the possession of a full shining mind and attention they have not the least of longings for objects. The certitude of their conviction is of such a nature that they neither sink under any load of griefs nor rejoice at any pleasures. They are in that undisturbed state of mental equilibrium when they enjoy the Jāgrata (waking) state in Sushupti or the Sushupti state in Jāgrata devoid of all Vāsanās. Neither are they afraid nor do they instil fear into the hearts of any in the universe. The great ones who conduct themselves thus are called the Jīvanmuktas and do not break loose from the bonds of Saṃsāra though in possession of minds since their minds are above the worldly things.

*On Videhamuktas* —(Now about the Videhamuktî state.) Should the above certain state be bridged and the body perish, then one will attain Salvation in a disembodied state, like the all-permeating air in the immovable Âkâś. Its nature is such that it is imperishable, unveiled, invisible, remote, endless and fluctuationless. It is neither "I" nor any others nor anything else (we know of). It is neither light nor darkness, nor motion nor evidence, nor gunas nor the heterogeneous objects of the world compounded of the five elements. Mayest thou, through thy discrimination, cognize clearly and unfailingly that Non-dual state which is in the midst of (or above) the knower, knowledge and the known, being the all-full reality, neither Rupa (form) nor Arupa (non-form), neither Sat (being) nor Asat (non-being) and yet one.

On being questioned by the radiant Râma as to a clearer elucidation of Brahmic Reality replete with Chidânanda (conscious bliss) in order that Jnâna may develop in him to the uttermost, Muni Vasishtha went on thus "During the period of Mahâkalpa, the cause of all (unimaginable) causes, *viz.*, the Brahmic Reality shines alone. If the modifications of the mind which lean to sensual pleasures be destroyed, then Âtma divested of its Ahankâra (egoism) becomes the unnameable Brahmic (or the all pervading) Reality. The Jivîc consciousness which does not regard (as real) the universe before it, may truly be stated to be Brâhman itself. A mind which, though enjoying the diverse objects, does not yet enjoy them may be stated to be Brahman itself. That consciousness which is a witness to all thoughts of objects, the light of the Sun, etc., mind and the other visibles may be said to be Brahman itself. This Principle may be said to be the long Yoga sleep devoid of end, dream or non-intelligence. It is "that" from which evolve and into which merge the trinity of the knower, knowledge and the known. It is the immutable Jnâna-Âkâś and not the Bhuta-Âkâś (composed of the elements). The internal state of self cognition devoid of the modifications of Manas,\* Buddhi and Chit̥ta and being as imperturbable as a

\* All these are aspects of Antahkarana, the lower mind, producing uncertainty, certitude and fluctuatingness

block of wood may also be likened to that Brahmic Reality. When Brahma along with Vishnu Rudra Sadāśiva deva Indra Sun and others are absorbed (during Pralaya) this one Fount of Omniscience *vi* the Brahmic Reality free from the base Upadhis (or vehicles of matter etc.) and devoid of the desires of the universe will alone shine effulgent stainless all full and ever blissful.

### THE STORY OF LILA

*Summary*—Having shown that it is Paramatma the Self Consciousness which manifests itself as Jiva Īśvara and Universe and which is identical with them though appearing different the author deals in this story with the heterogeneous actions of the Manas—Maya arising out of the One Consciousness and the means of arresting that Māya.

*The Story of Padma*—Now O Rama in order to relieve thee from this dubious predicament of thine and to attain quiescence of mind I shall relate to thee an archaic story which thou shalt hear. There reigned upon the earth a king named Padma. He rejoiced in the possession of *Satwaguna* and ripe discrimination. On his puissant arms rested Vijaya Lakshmi (or the Goddess of Victory). His Royal partner went by the name of Lila and had the good qualities of strictly conforming to her husband's mind. She lived inseparable from him like his shadow and mind.

*Lila's doings*—In this state a thought flashed across her mind to adopt some means by which she could ever perpetuate the youth of her lovely lord free from dotage and death and so enjoy his company always. For this purpose she consulted with the Brahmans well versed in all the ancient four Vedas. They were unable to hit upon any means of arresting death in this world. Japas (utterance of Mantras) Tapas (religious austerities) and others conducing to the development of mere Siddhis (psychical powers). Thereupon Lila soliloquised within herself thus.

If I should pre-decease my lord then I shall enjoy Nirvanic bliss unattended by any pains. But if he should die before me



I can be happy only in the event of his Jiva living in my house and casting its gladsome glance on me To this end, I shall worship the feet of Saraswatī, the impartor of the Vedas and eulogise her' So without apprising her lord of her intentions, she strode the path pointed out by those great men, the masters of powerful Mantras and Śāstras and worshipped the devas and Brāhmans Having refrained from tasting food for three nights together, she took a slight refreshment on the fourth day and that only once Thus she was engaged in sweet Nishta (meditation) for ten months, when Sarasvatī overjoyed (at her meditation), appeared visibly before her with the radiance of a full moon in the sky and said "O Līla, what is thy desire?"

Whereupon the spouse of Padma saluted her and addressed her thus. "O thou, who art like the moon's rays which do not disappear before Agni (the fire) or like the sun's light which dispels the gloom of mental grief, please grant me the two boons (1st) of allowing my lord's Jiva (ego) to remain in my house, even after his death, and (2nd) of thyself appearing before me visibly whenever I should think of thee" Which boons the noble Saraswatī conferred upon her with good grace and returned happily unto her seat Then the wheel of time rolled on rapidly with its nave of Paksha (fortnight), month and Ritu (seasons, each of two months), its spokes of days, its axle of years, and its axle-hole of moments with all the vibrations When thus Līla had passed her days in the company of her lord in illimitable bliss, he suddenly died in a short time Fearing lest the elegant Līla should pine away under the fire of her excessive grief, Saraswatī stayed in the Akāśa invisibly prior to the separation of the king's Jiva (from his body); and in order to dissipate her delusion, gave vent (on her husband's death) to the following words "Cover up thy deceased husband's body with flowers Then the flowers only will fade and not the body The (king's) Jiva without quitting the body will rest in the golden harem Then resting on the arms of the king, thou shalt assuage thy grief" So saying, Saraswatī vanished from view According to the words of the "Voice of Silence," *viz*, Saraswatī, Līla buried her husband's body amidst flowers

Then fainting at the separation from her lord Lila contemplated internally upon Saraswatī who no sooner appeared before her than she addressed her thus I can no longer endure the parting from my lord thou shouldst take me soon to where he is

Thereupon Saraswatī said thus Of the three kinds \* of Akāś, ११ Chidākāś (or Spiritual Akāś) Chitta Akāś, (or mental Akāś) and Bhūta Akāś (or elemental Akāś) Chitta Akāś is that intermediate state in which the mind is when it flits from one object to another in the elemental Akāś of objects When the hosts of Sankalpas (in us) perish then it is that the light of Chit will shine in us which is quiescent and immaculate and manifests itself as the universe If one becomes convinced of the unreality of the visible objects then through that Jñāna, he will attain at once Chidākāś Mayest thou attain through my grace that Chidākāś Through this blessing Lila went into Nirvikalpa Samadhi and was able to escape like a bird from its cage, out of her body which is generally replete with stains and desires through the longing mind There in the heart of Jñāna Akāś (or Chidākāś) she saw in a large town a much beloved valiant prince sixteen years old reclining on a soft cushion and surrounded and extolled by innumerable kings women of intense desires and the four fold armies Having recognized him to be her dear lord she entered the king's synod which she found graced on the eastern side by Munis and Brāhmins well versed in the Vedas on the southern side by handsome ladies on the western side by kings and on the northern side by the four fold armies and others Then having visited many fertile tracts of earth hills cities towns many holy rivers and others she sparkling like lightning returned unto her abode and entered her body lying entranced in her harem where she contemplated with great love upon Saraswatī of white complexion

Having saluted Saraswatī who made herself visible as seated in her supreme throne Lila questioned her thus How is it

These three kinds of Akāś correspond to the three halls or bodies referred to in our books viz the kārana subtle and gross

that my lord, even after his death, has subjected himself to another *Amuṣa* (formless) creation which is as illusory and bondage-giving as the present state? Please remove my doubts with reference to this, so that I may know the real truth "

To which *Sarasvatī* replied thus "The original evolution of the supreme *Brāhman* differentiated out of the one *Jnana Âkāś* brought about in its turn through delusion of (mental) reality the *Padma* creation and thus it is, a fresh creation arose Similarly has thy husband now a second birth as *Vidurathī* Therefore, after giving thy ears to what I am going to relate to thee, thou shalt have thy doubts therein cleared by me In the stainless and immaculate *Chidākāś*, there is, on one side of it, a *Mâyâvic* dome This vault is covered by countless peacock's feathers, viz., the immeasurable *Âkāś* On its golden pillars, large and small, viz., *Mahameru*, are engraved the picturesque beauties of *Indiam* and others, the spouses of *India* and the regents of the quarters On one side of that dome are hillocks called (the elements), *Prithivī* (earth) and others as well as the tiles called the seven mountains It is the seat of the residence of the revered and old *Brāhmā* surrounded by his sons,\* *Marichī* and others full of desires It is ever reverberating with the songs of *Devās* moving on their beautiful vehicles which songs vibrate from the *Vinā* (flute) of *Âkāś* It is ever resonant with the buzzing sounds of the gnats of *Siddha* hosts living in the *Âkāś* It resounds with the never-ceasing sound arising out of the strife between *Devās* and *Astrās*, the mischievous imps of great egoism It is, in such an incomparable *Mâyâvic* dome, that there was a town called *Gingrāma* in the midst of a certain tract on one side and that, in a certain spot of that dome That town was a fertile tract boasting of the possession of hills, rivers and forests There lived in it a great *Brāhman* householder who had sacrificial fire and was well versed in *Śāstrās* and *Dharmās*, away from the reach of kings He equalled *Vaśishta* in beauty, wealth, age, humility, actions and education but could not be called *Vaśishta*

\* *Marichī* and other *Rshis* are associated here with those of desires, in accordance with the doctrine of 'The Secret Doctrine' which calls them *Barhishads* yielding to humanity their bodies of desires

himself in real knowledge. In name at least this Brāhman may be called Vasīṣṭha. The name of her who worshipped his feet (as his wife) was equal unto Arundhatī but had not her knowledge yet she passed by the name of Arundhatī. The wife of Vasīṣṭha was this lady on Bhūlōka (earth) but the true Arundhatī in Devalōka. No compeers to these two ladies could be found in all the three lōlas.

While this Vaśīṣṭha the lord of the above-mentioned Arundhatī was residing with her in the valleys a crowned king came to the forest there on a hunting excursion along with his retinue. The Rṣhi saw them and reflected within himself thus:

The wealth of kings is indeed beneficent and enviable. When shall I be able to be the ruler of the earth with retinues encircling me and with Chamaras (chowris) waving? When shall I be able to reign triumphant as a monarch having all under my sway and be locked in the embrace of sweet females of beautiful breasts bedaubed with red ointment? From that day forward Vaśīṣṭha was seized with intense desires and though in eager anticipation of the realization of such desires he went on performing Karmas regularly. Dotage having come upon him like the frost upon a lotus his lady implored me for aid like yourself and was blessed by me with the similar boon of her husband's Jīva not leaving her house. The Brahman Vaśīṣṭha expired thus with his longing after equality ungratified. Thus was he of the nature of Jīva Akas in his house.

Through the Sankalpa of the mind which led to the pleasures of regality Vaśīṣṭha who was originally of the nature of the Jnana Akas became a king. In that state after his wife found him dead who was a Brahman of great Tapas there arose a two fold thought in her of leaving the corpse of her husband's gross body and joining him in his subtle body. While the Brahman's sons, house, lands, forests, mountains and others were thus (in the gross state) his Jīva was living separate for about 8 days and was of the nature of Chidakas in that very house. In your former birth this Brāhman or your husband was a king. Then you were his wife going by the name of Arundhatī of

peacock-like gait Both of you who reign here as husband and wife, like the loving fresh Chakravâka\* couples or Pârvatî† and Parameśwara, living on the left side of the earth are no other than Arundhaṭī and Vâśishta Therefore, O Līla, who has a face like unto the waxing third moon, the first creation as a Brāhman when regality was longed for, which I described to you before is itself illusory Likewise is this Padma creation Even the third creation of Vidyûṭha birth which you were a witness of, is also unreal, like the reflected image in water” So said Saraswatī, the world’s mother

On hearing these words, Līla questioned her thus “O Goddess, thou hast uttered untruth only How can thy words hold? Where is the Jīva of the Brāhman that lived in this house? Where did we, who separated here, meet together? How did those who were in the other world as well as its hells, the ten quarters‡ and others join together and come to this pleasant habitation of ours? Is it possible to bind the infuriated Indra’s elephant within a part of a mustard seed? Will the Mahâmeru mountain enter a lotus seed and be crushed by a small bee sitting over it? Will the lions be vanquished in a war with the angry paltry gnats and then enter an atom? All thy words are as incredible as these and will not fit in with truth”

To which the Goddess replied thus “I never told thee an untruth I will now explain thee how my words are true Persons like myself will never derogate from the laws of Īśwara but will hold to them as the true ones The Brāhman’s Jīva lives invisibly in his own house in the city All his kingdom and Padma regality are of the nature of Jnâna-Âkâś only Now, O Līla, with eyes bedaubed with black ointment, Vâśishta of the nature of Chidâkâś, when he became overjoyed (with the sight of the king), saw all these things in the Manas Âkâś This old

\* Chakravakas are a species of birds

† Śiva and his wife

‡ Besides the eight principal and intermediate quarters, the Nadir and Zenith are taken into account

thought (or creation) of Vāśiṣṭha without manifesting itself as such to thee now appears to thee as different (as Padma creation) Just as the many events of the Jāgrat (waking) state are not enacted in the dreaming state Padma creation and its thoughts do then predominate without the reminiscences of the Vāśiṣṭha state Out of the above mentioned all pervading Jnana Akāś shining through Sat which is its own power and form part essence of that (Jnana) Akāś arose this terrible universe through the Sankalpa of the mind like an image reflected in a glass All the shining universes will be latent as light within the Jñāna Reality which is the illuminated supreme Atom Therefore it is that the above mentioned earth and others of the Brahman will manifest themselves in (and out of) Jnana Now thou shalt know all these directly So said Sarasvatī when Lila asked her It was stated by thee that the Brahman expired on the eighth day That period passed with me as milleniums Please explain this to me Then the goddess continued thus Just as space which as mentioned before is nothing but a play (or mode) of consciousness is not all pervading and hence not real so also is time As it is the Jnana light alone devoid of the modifications of Maya that manifests itself as time and space hence there is no such thing as the limit of time or space Through the illusion of death the body became entranced for a moment and the Jīva parted from it Becoming oblivious of all the thoughts of its former body it is filled with the thoughts of this life only It is only when the Jīva revives from the fatal trance of such false conceptions as I am greatly supported by these My body is getting fat 'he is my parent I am going to die in so many years My relatives are augmenting in number this is my beloved seat and so on—it is only then that the Jīva will begin to know its real state Therefore thou forgottest all about thy former birth remembering only this birth

After Sarasvatī had finished these words Lila said 'Having been blessed by thee with Divine vision I have understood all things truly Now to gratify my desires please show me the abode of Vāśiṣṭha and others

To which Saraswatî of the form of Vedas thus said " This gross body of thine bred out of Karmâs is an impediment in the way of thy getting such knowledge. If thou shouldst become entirely oblivious of thy body and know thyself as distinct from it and then become of the nature of pure bliss enjoyer that is also Jnâna light and Sat after being cleansed of all Mâyâ impurities, then thou shalt be able to visit the hallowed Seat. Thou shalt then know, with delusions off thy mind, that Brâhman only is thyself and all the universe, like one gold converted into many ornaments. It is not the worldly desires but the pure Vâsanâs that tend to develop the true Jnâna. Thou art not yet bereft of the easily performed (or the desires for) worldly objects. Therefore it is not possible for thee to attain it. Persons like myself can easily get into the pure Brâhman. But those who are like thyself have a subtle (lunar) body of the nature of mind, replete with desires and hence it, in turn, generates the gross body. Just as a snow ball melts with the rays of the sun and is converted into water, so thy gross body will be changed permanently into the subtle body through development of the true Jnâna and the abandoning of the Vâsanâs. This is the Jîvanmukṭi state. Then the all full Jnâna alone will prevail in thee. Therefore thou wilt have to perceive the former creation through thy original subtle body (of Adhivâhika), after stopping (or entrancing) then this body of thine "

When Saraswatî had blessed her thus, the latter asked the former as to the efforts that should be made to realize that end. To which Saraswatî replied thus " Those only can cognize experimentally the higher states who have developed in themselves the processes of Śravana (hearing and study of spiritual books), Manana (contemplation) and Nididhyâsana (reflection from all standpoints), uninterrupted bliss arising through concentration upon that ancient (one) Principle, renunciation of all, non-desires, and the intense reasoning practice followed through the path of Vedas that this great world is not ever-existent. Those only are in that path of Brâhman, who are ever engaged in the intense practice of deriving bliss through the

certain knowledge that the universes (which are no other than I or It) do not really exist as they did not exist from the very beginning and who are engaged in liberation through such knowledge free from the seer and the visual and from the enemies of love and hate. After one is convinced that that knowledge which renders itself oblivious of all the visibles is the true one and the obtainer of *Atma* ceaseless endeavours in the certainty of *Brāhmaṇa* is alone Salvation. With such a practice the pure *Jñāna* will dawn.

*Sarasvatī* and *Līlā* who had thus conferred together that night went into *Svarūpa* *Samādhi* free from the trammels of their body and remained motionless. In this state *Sarasvatī* shining with her former *Jñāna* body along with *Līlā* with her newly assumed *Jñāna* one rose up high in the *Akāśa* as if ten digits high. Having penetrated far into the *Akāśa* which is like an ever-ebbing great ocean at the time of deluge they observed there the following. In the immeasurable transparent and subtle *Chidakāśa* replete with the bliss arising from zephyrs there were to be found the hosts of *Siddhīs* who journeyed fleetly than wind. In it whirled in all quarters *Rakṣasas* and *Pisachas* as well as successive rows of innumerable *yōgīs* having the faces of dogs, cows, camels and asses. There were also the multitudinous *Dākinīs* (elementals) dancing about gleefully and the white *Ganga* running with its speedy current. There the songs of *Nārada* and *Tumburu* were heard vibrating on their lyre in non-immured space. Clouds as at the end of a *Kalpa* rained down their currents without any noise like a painted picture. To wit they saw beavies of fair hours collected together. Then they passed through diverse places for the immeasurable ten *Ghatikas* distance some replete with petrified sable gloom inaccessible to any and others or radiant with the lustre of *Agni* (fire) or the Sun journeying on his swift car. Thus waded they through the *Akāśa*s of the three worlds wherein abode the myriads of *Jīvas* created by *Brahma* buzzing like the swarms of flies collected in a ripe fig fruit.

Then contemplating upon reaching their longed for place they crossed *Brāhma*'s egg and reached *Girigrāma* in the *Lōka*.



where Vasishta lived. As the new arrivals were invisible to the menials, relatives and offsprings of the Brâhman suffering from dire pains, Lila of Satya-Sankalpa willed that the inmates of the house should see her and her co-mate. Thereupon taking these two who were like Lakshmi and Pârvatî, to be some sylvan goddesses, the menials, etc., worshipped them and paid them proper respects. Of these, the eldest son addressed them thus: "You should lighten us of the load of grief under which we are groaning ever since the demise of our parents. O ladies of great knowledge, are there any results not attainable through the visits of great personages like yourselves?" Thereupon the effulgent Lila touched their forehead and relieved them of their grief. Then both these disappeared from view from that spot that very instant.

Now that we have accomplished our object of seeing the different states of the universe according to our thought, please acquaint me with thy further wish. So said Saraswatî to divine Lila, at which the latter asked the former: "How came it that during our Samâdhi, the persons seated in the regal assembly were unable to see me whilst those in the beautiful house alone were so able?"

Saraswatî replied: "It is only through the development of Jnâna that all the dual substances in this world will become non-dual. As thou wert in possession of Jnâna (knowledge) not freed from the thoughts of "I" (or individuality), the true (or voluntary) Sankalpa did not arise in thee. Hence it was that all those in the royal assembly were not able to see thee. But then in the second case, with the possession of the true Jnâna divested of all thoughts of individuality, thou created the conception of "I" through thy own Sankalpa and it was only then that the sons, etc., did see thee."

Then Lila overjoyed gave vent to the following words: "Through thy grace, O Saraswatî, I have known all my former births as clear as daylight. I have cleansed myself of all sins arising from the three gunâs. After being differentiated as a separate entity out of the one Brâhman, I have undergone

different births in 800 bodies. I like her as a lotus flower. I have been inhabiting the many world created through Māyā Vikalpa (or the modifications of Māyā). I was born as a Vidyādhara lady and then as a hunter, though the force of Vāsanas. In another loka of Māyā Vikalpa I even through hundreds of births in the different bodies of Indriya hunter, bird, leaves, a bird rendering the hunter was concealed in a lotus of Saurāhira count and a lamp unto. Thus have I been a hunter, in many birth and having been told to and for in the clutches of Māyā like a straw in ocean wave. I have now been landed safely on the shore of Mukti (Salvation) through thy aid. Thus did I Praeulohā, elder and both then mounted up the Akāśa.

Thus through the Māyā by the power of Yōga power they went to where Vidura was and saw his body. After that was over they went to where the king Viduraṣṭha was who was the second incarnation of Lord Vidura. At the juncture both the peacock like ladies observed the incomparable king of Śatru of tremendous prowess march against Viduraṣṭha. A fierce war was waged between the two armies, which terrified to the heart of Death even. Viduraṣṭha's invulnerable army was reduced by the enemy to an eighth of its original number. Then the sun disappeared from view as if afraid of either this terrible war or the mountain heap of carcasses. With the setting in of intense darkness both the armies ceased to battle. With the disappearance from the field of the enemy's hosts king Viduraṣṭha returned with a broken heart along with the shattered remnants of his army to his own palace. Whilst he rested upstairs in sleep Saraswatī and Līlā came up to where he lay. Being quite refreshed by their Tejās (radiant effulgence) which was like the nectary rays of the moon his lotus like eyes began to bloom and beheld before him these two ladies whom he saluted and eulogised.

Then in order to acquaint Līlā with the glorious lineage of this race Saraswatī willed that the minister lying hard by the

---

The number above given tallies nearly with that given out in the Theosophical Literature by Mr. Sinnett.

king should wake up from his deep sleep Instantaneously, the minister shook off his lethargy and seeing Saraswatî saluted her At which she asked him to trace, from the beginning, the history of the king's family The minister then began thus "In the race of Manu Vauvaswatî,\* the most esteemed of kings, there was born a king of the name of Kumbharatha (or Kunduratha) who had a son Bhadraratha, the king of kings The last had in his turn Akhilaratha (or Viswaratha) as son and through him a grandson by the name of Maniratha This grandson brought forth Vishnu-ratha who, in his turn, had, as his offspring, Brihadratha This last king had, in his line of descendants, Sinduratha, Sauraratha, Kâmaratha and Maharatha, till at last the last king Maharatha begat, in this place, the present king of kings, Viduratha The mother who begat the present king went by the appellation of Sumitrâ His father, having controlled his mind, abdicated his kingdom in favour of his son, then 10 years old, and led the life of a recluse in the forest Now Viduratha, our king, reigns with perfect justice "

As soon as the minister had finished these words, Saraswatî, in order to enable the king to easily know the events of his former births through his Jnâna (spiritual) vision, touched lovingly, with the palm of her hand, the king's head and blessed him with Divine vision Whereupon the gloom of Mâyâ that had obscured his mind like a great antagonist flitted away from it and he was able to recognise himself in the previous body of king Padma sporting with Lîlâ Then the pleasant sensation of marvel and joy arose in him, the former on account of the diverse workings of Mâyâ, and the latter, since the knowledge of Mâyâ he derived through the grace of these, the (world's) mothers With these thoughts in his mind, he wore their feet on his head and said "In the one day that passed from the extinction of my former body up to now (as seen through my Divine vision), I have spent 70 years with this my present body I have also known all the events that transpired during that period Whence are all these curious anomalies of Mâyâ ?"

\* The Manu of the present Manwantara or Round

Thereupon ŚARASWATĪ of the form of Divine grace vouchsafed the following reply—The truce called Death is always accompanied at that very spot and in that very instant by the great delusion of re-births (and *vice versa*)—Now the conception of the duration of 70 years arose only through the delusion of the karmas performed by thee while in life—Know therefore and perceive for thyself that when thy mind was rendered immaculate like Akâś free from all illusions such conceptions of time vanished (as all conceptions of time arise through the *vikalpas* of the mind only)—They (the events of 70 years) are only like long-drawn dreams of many events enacted in one *Muhurta* (48 minutes)—Even our life during the waking state appears prolonged in diverse ways through the many unreal events performed—To tell thee truly there is no such thing as birth or deaths to thee—Thou art the true Jñāna alone—Thou art the eternal supreme Seat—Hence though seeming the whole universe thou seest it not—Being of the nature of all thou art shining through thy wisdom in the *Ātmic Reality*—The old *śāstra* runs to the effect that a non-weeping baby which is obsessed while in the cradle will be freed from such possession in the crematorium only—Similarly is the *Ajnāna* (illusion) in man—and to the ignorant full of this painful *Ajnāna* the universe appears to be real—Persons ignorant of gold will assert an ornament made of gold to be the former alone and not the latter—Likewise persons devoid of spiritual vision will maintain this universe to be the inert one only (and not spirit the seer free from the seen)—Know also all the universes arising through the egoism of 'I' and 'mine', etc., to be nothing but a dream and the different objects seen therein to be as illusory as things in a dream—Such objects and universes are no other than of the nature of that Jñāna (Reality) which is all permanent *Puram Akâś* actionless full, vast and immaculate—It is the one reality which being all and having all with the different *Śaktis* (potencies), manifests itself without being diminished thereby in different forms according to the fructification of time and karmâs—Through *Līla* I have initiated thee into the mysteries of the true Jñāna state—Thy mind has been illumined through the undecaying *Īśvara* (Truth)—Therefore we shall depart—

After reflecting well upon the enjoyment (of bliss) into which he was now initiated, Vidurāṭha remarked thus. "Even persons coming to me for aid are accustomed to receive it my hands whatever they long for. Therefore is it surprising for me to attain any object of my quest at the hands of you both who are like fresh Chintāmani \*? When shall I be able to resume my former body of Padma?" To which Sarasvatī replied thus. "You will perish in this war and with your death, you will resume your Padma body." Here a herald came in with the following announcement to the king. "An ocean of army is discharging showers of arrows at us and our town is reduced to ashes through the enemy's flames. O puissant king, I have to announce to thee these painful tidings." While the information was thus being given to the king, his ears were deafened by the terrible sounds of the enemy's hosts which made the hearts of all in the three worlds to quail. The cries of shrieking roving townsmen collided with those of the enemy and rent the air like a thunderbolt. The hissing flames which were like Vādiva Agni enveloped the whole welkin with its volumes of smoke. Thus all eyes and ears ceased to function and the whole town became nothing but a heap of ruins. All these devastations were personally witnessed by Sarasvatī and Līlā, the king and his minister. At this time, the queen of the king Vidurāṭha came to where her husband was with great trepidation and giddiness. Her handmaids who accompanied her apprised the king of the fact that all the damsels and wealth in the palace were being ravished and ravaged by the foe. Hearing which, he entrusted his wife to the custody of those near him and sallied forth for war.

Now Līlā, the spouse of Padma was extremely surprised to find Līlā, the spouse of Vidurāṭha, an exact counterpart of herself, like an image reflected in a glass. Thereupon she queried Sarasvatī as to how it was she was re-duplicated afresh? The moon-coloured Sarasvatī cleared her doubts in the following manner. "Actuated by an excessive love towards thee thy husband, Padma thought, at the moment of death, of enjoying thy company without

\* This is a stone supposed to yield anything the possessor of it thinks of

being ever separated. Accordingly he was able to get thee here. Whatever is thought of by one at the time of his agonizing death that will be realized by him afterwards. Will a glass reflect other than that which is placed before it? Inasmuch as death birth mental delusion, the waking dreaming and dreamless states are all one not being in another as its cause (or each of them not having another as the cause) all things that are and that are not are of the nature of delusion only and hence increase beyond number. Now the stainful enjoyments are of two kinds. I leave hearken to them. Some experiences arise as the result of former ones. Others are newly being entirely different from the previous ones. Hence as in the former case the new Lila with all your former form observances rice and conduct of life appeared not different from you like your shadow. It was through the thought of the king that she was moulded unto her present form like yourself. Vidūrathī will perish in this war and then assume the body of Padma.

So said Saraswatī when the new Lila submitted thus. O thou who seemest to be Saraswatī herself whom I adored in former times please confer on me the boon that in the event of my partner perishing in this war I may live in this body of mine along with him wherever he is. To which Saraswatī nodded assent.

Again the old Lila questioned the Mother of the Vedas thus. How was I able to journey to the higher Lōka and the supreme Girigrāma with the aid of Ādhibhoutikā body only and not with the Ādhiāhikā body (while the new Lila was blessed otherwise)? To which the goddess replied thus. I never give anything (without any cause) to any person. People get all things according to (or as the result of) their thoughts. You thought of (acquiring) Jñāna before and implored me for it and I gave you therefore the Divine Vision longed for by you. This damsel your shadow prompted by excessive desire asked of me another boon which was as promptly granted. All men through my grace get what ever their minds long after.

With a terrible angry face, the valiant Vidurâṭha mounted his car, marched into the field of battle with his multitudinous host and attacked his enemies so furiously as to drive them into the path of Death. Both the Lîlas of undying affection for their Lord and yet in anticipation of his death addressed Saraswatî thus: "O mother, how comes it that in spite of our Lord's dauntless courage and your grace, our husband should die so soon in this way?" Saraswatî replied: "As the learned Vidûratha longed after the higher spiritual state, he has to merge secondless into the supreme Seat. This king of Sindhu who has come to oppose him will gain the day over Viduratha in accordance with my mandates at his propitiation of myself and will become a king." Whilst these were discoursing thus, the day broke and the battle field on both sides became completely void of all its living contents. Then both the kings alone survived and took up their bows and filled the sun, the moon, the quarters and the welkin with showers of arrows. The arrows hissing flames everywhere, it seemed as if the end of the Yuga was approaching. Then Vidurâṭha was left alone without his car and driver. His bow was unstrung, his diamond armour was shattered to pieces by his enemy's semi-circular arrows; all his limbs were rent asunder and thrown promiscuously, and then Vidûratha's trunk came flit upon the ground. Whereupon the new Lîla addressed her of the white lotus thus: "My husband is about to breathe his last, please allow me to join my husband." Saraswatî having prepared the way for it, the new Lîla became light and ascended the Akâśa. Having crossed one after another the Mandulâs (spheres) of clouds, Vâyu, the hot Sûrya (Sun) and Nakshaṭra (stars) and then Sṭyulôka and other divine lôkas and then breaking open the mundane egg and piercing through the septenary veils of water and others, she reached soon the immeasurable and endless Reality of Chidâkâś at last. There she went into the harem where Padma's dead body was lying after crossing the Jnâna-Âkâś with its Âvâhanas (veils) in the midst of the many mundane eggs which are as innumerable as the fig fruits in a fig forest and which are uncrossable even in a long time with the speed of

Guruda (eagle) Concluding that the dead body covered up with flowers was her Lord's and that somehow through Saraswati's grace she came ahead of him she sat beside his body and fanned it gently

While so the Jiva of King Viduratha was winging its way in the Akas and without noticing the two ladies of Saraswati and Lila of Divine vision who were going behind it reached the recess where Padma's body was lying There these two ladies accompanied it and saw the new Lila before them In the golden dome the Jiva of Viduratha was arrested in its progress and prevented by Saraswati from getting ingress into the body of Padma Then the old Lila looked about for her former body and not finding it there asked Saraswati as to what became of it The goddess replied thus When you fell into a profound trance of meditation the ministers taking you for dead have disposed of it by consigning it to flames If you stay on earth with Adhivahika body then it will only revolutionize the world with wonder that the deceased Lila came corporeally here from Devaloka And as you have divested yourself of all Vasanas in this your Adhivahika body it is but right that you should abandon that Adibhoutika body of yours Saraswati then willed in her mind that the new Lila should see her Whereupon the latter was like one who had discovered the hidden treasure of a long lost personage and then saluting Saraswati by falling at her two feet eulogised her

The two Lilas\* bearing thus the company of Saraswati the latter let slip the grip she had on the Jiva of Viduratha which therefore entered into the nasal orifice of Padma's body in the form of Prana and permeated the whole parched up body Whereupon blood began to circulate freely throughout its fleshy tenement and the deceased king woke up rubbing his eyes With a thundering noise Padma asked the bystanders who those were that were there Whereupon the old Lila prostrated herself before the king and saw that she herself was the wife

It is thus clear that the two Lilas represent no other than the astral and the physical bodies of beings which are counterparts of one another



congenial to him, that the new Lîla was the offspring of his mind which thought of a form similar to hers and came to enjoy with him and that the third personage was no other than the immaculate Saraswatî

After she had pronounced these words, Padma fell at the feet of Saraswatî who, laying her beautiful hands on the head of Padma, blessed him with a long life with his wives, an exalted fame and an ever increasing wealth in order to render people happy by extirpating vices and peopling the world with the great wise men. With these words, Saraswatî withdrew unto her silent abode when the king praised her with the following words. "May Saraswatî, the Goddess, who presides over the tongues of all men and the departments of all knowledge prosper long in this world" Then the Emperor Padma along with his wives wielded the sceptre over the earth for 80,000 years. With the blessing conferred by Saraswatî, he shortened then and there the seven kinds of births and attained on earth the *Jivanmukti* state. At last he attained the state of *Videhnmukti* which never perishes, even though great Kalp is come to an end.

#### THE STORY OF KARKATI

*Summary.*- Having shown fully that the universe is nothing but a diversity of Mâyâ, being in its true state but Chaitanya (consciousness) *per se*, which fact can be perceived through Divine Vision, the author in this story gives out the play of that Chaitanya in the present state.

Now that thou hast heard the story of Lîla which removes all belief in the reality of the visibles, know that Brahman alone is that which is the non-dual one and which is Sat, Chit and Ânanda, but which manifests itself as this paltry universe. Therefore shake thyself free from this terrible burden of a universe subject to destruction. Know also that the eternal supreme Jîva is no other than the Light of Brahman, shining steady and quiescent like a lamp in a windless place or an ocean without waves and being, like Brahman, above speech, all-pervading, all-full, transcendent, immaculate and indescribable even by the cognizers of

that Śat Like small pieces of wood which by attrition generating a little fire expand into a vast flame, Jivā through its manifold experiences of many objects generates in itself the differentiated concepts of I etc. Through its Sankalpā Abhinkārā is engendered and by virtue of this Abhinkārā different names such as Chittā Manas Prakṛti Māyā and others have been superimposed by the wise upon this all full Jivā. This Manas which expands through Sankalpas and Vikalpas is generated thus with Brahman as its cause. All the universes which appear only through Manas are no other than its modes. Alone the ocean of Jñāna shines with its countless grand waves of Vṛtti Jñāna (or mental modifications). The universe appears to be real through Manas only. This reality is only like a dream extending over a long period.

Like the conception of a thief arising out of the want of true knowledge in a log of wood (lying by the wayside in a dark night) the conception of the reality of the universe arises in the absence of the knowledge that all is Brahman. Just as there is no difference between Jivā and the imperishable Brahman when one forgets all about them, no difference at all there is between Jivā and Chittā. Similarly there is not the slightest difference between the ephemeral Manas and the universes. Now hearken to the story of a powerful Rākshasā woman who lived in days of yore and questioned another through her ripe intelligence and then it will relieve thee from all thy doubts.

She lived on the northern slopes of the Himālayas and was called Karkatī. Being a Rākshasā lady she was large mouthed, crescent-tethed and lightning-eyed. It seemed as if the sable rocks themselves yielded their contents to frame her hands and legs wherewith to move and act. Her smile was like a thunder clap. Her eyes whirled in their sockets like the funny creatures that circle round and round but do not run away. Her two thighs which were like big date trees supported a huge cumbrous body. Her nails able to pierce the clouds were of adamantine density. She afflicted the minds of all creatures on the face of the earth with her insatiate gastric fire of hunger which was blazing day and night like the Manvantaric flames. Even should all creatures of Jambudvīpa fall a prey to her capacious stomach she would yet find them a scanty meal like an ocean in spite of its receipt of river waters and crave for more. Her gastric fire

would be but slightly appeased like an autumnal heat with slight showers. Now she wanted to appease this fire without any injury to herself and so made Tapas by propitiating Brahmâ for aid. For this purpose, she resorted to the Himâlayas and having bathed, stood on one leg on the ground and concentrated her eyes upon the sun shining in the sky. After she had passed thus a painful Tapas for 1,000 years, the Lotus-seated Brahma appeared visibly before her. Are there any objects which cannot be acquired in this world even by the vicious through the performance of rare Tapas? With the arrival of Brahmâ before her, she made obeisance to him mentally without stirring from her spot and reflected thus "In order to assuage my ever-increasing fire, if I transform myself into the form of an iron-like Jiva Suchika (living-needle), I can enter into the bodies of all in the world and consume as much food as I required." Whilst these thoughts were revolving in her mind, Brahmâ asked her the object of her wish. Karkatî replied thus "O Lord that favorest those, thy devotees who contemplate upon and praise thee, thy servant wishes to become a Jiva-Suchika."

"Thou shalt become Suchika having the prefix Vi attached to thy name and hence be called Vishûchika\*. Thou shalt afflict those who feed themselves on unwholesome food, who betake themselves to vicious courses, who are ignorant or ferocious, who live in insanitary places, and who are wicked. Thou shalt commingle with Prâna Vâyû in the heart and afflicting people with the diseases Padma, Pleeha† and others shalt be (the disease) Vishuchika. Thou shalt enter both Saguna and Nirguna‡ people. But in the case of entry in Saguna men, to remedy the above disease, the following Mantras¶ will have to be uttered, viz ,

\* Vishûchika is the disease called cholera. The word is compounded of Vi and Sûchika. Sûchika is from Sûch—to make known and means needle.

† These are splenetic diseases.

‡ Saguna men are the wise while Nirguna are the ignorant.

¶ This is the Mantra to arrest cholera. Excluding the Bijaksharas, such as Om, etc, the meaning of the Mantra is thus—O Vishnu Śakti, fit to be worshipped, prostrations to thee, please come here, take her, take her (Vishuchika), burn her, burn her, kill her, kill her, cook her, cook her, churn her, churn her, destroy her, destroy her, drive her, drive her, O Vishûchika, go away to the Himâlayas, O the essence of Jivas, you are of (or go to) the sphere of the moon.

ओं, ह्रा ह्रीं श्रीं रा विष्णु नमो नमो भगवति विष्णु  
 शक्ति एहि एता द्रष्टर दददद दनदन पचपच मयमय उत्सा  
 दय उत्सादय दूरैरुत्तुरस्वाद ॥ विष्णुचित्त्व हिमवन्त  
 गन् गन्तु जीवसारचद्रमद गतोसिस्वाद ॥

The reciter of the above Mantra should write it on the left hand (with the right) and should put it (the left hand) over the body of the diseased person. Then he should concentrate upon Karkati, who is crushed with the pestle of the Mantra and hence agony is having departed to the Himalayas. Then he should regard the diseased person as bathing in the ambrosia of the moon and is free from diseases, mental or physical. Being pure and having duly performed Achamana (sipping water) with all his senses under perfect control he will destroy all Vi-huchikas through the due performance of the above mentioned means.

So saying Brahmā vanished from view whereupon the mountain-sized personage reduced her self to the size of a Jiva Suchika and entered into the mind of the ferocious as well as the timid in order to make them perish. Having entered in the form of Vāyu within all Jivas in earth and in Akāśa, he fed upon all their lives in the form of Jiva Suchika and Vāyu Suchika. Surfeited with such an enjoyment she exclaimed 'Whirlin' and makin' medespondent my desires do make even the needle to wear away and makin' me giddy do destroy me. Away with these desires of mine ! With a cruel heart I have afflicted many lives in vain. Therefore I shall divest myself of all desires and perform Tapas in the Himalayas. So sayin', she gave up all fluctuation of mind devoid of any longing for objects. Thus a thousand years passed purifyin' her of the two fold Karmas (virtuous and sinful).

While thus she was engaged in spiritual contemplation with an illuminated mind free from all the pains of love and hate and slighting this universe, the all full Jñāna dawned in her mind and therefore Brahmā came voluntarily to her and imparted to her the following truths. 'Thou hast attained the Jivamukti state

Thy mind has been quite illumined, yet thou shalt be in thy old form of a Râkshasa lady and support thyself on earth in the bodies of persons without Jnâna as well as the cruel and the base. Happiness thou shalt enjoy thus." With these blessings, Brahmâ disappeared.

Contemplating upon Brahman alone as the non-dual one and as the All, she rested in the actionless seat of "That." After remaining thus in Nirvikalpa Samadhi for a very long time, she returned to the normal state and with infinite bliss, commingled herself with her mind. Instantaneously the thoughts of her old hunger revived. And as the conception of "I" is incidental to this body so long as it exists in the universe, she resolved upon tasting flesh, the food peculiar to Rakshasas. Then exulting as nectar in the consumption of the body of the ignorant as directed by Brahmâ, she retired to the slopes of the Himalayas and reached the country of the hunters. While she was dwelling in the forest there, a king chanced to go to it along with his just minister. Then the night was enveloped with such an intense gloom as not to be dissipated by the light of even sun, moon and Agni (fire) combined together. Fearlessly did they perambulate together on such a night, scaring away Pisâchas and other mischievous imps.

So soon as Karkati saw these two passing in the forest, she reckoned upon a good repast in them. At first she thought that they were ignorant persons without true Jnâna and as such were productive of pains both in this and the higher worlds as also everywhere. On further reflection, she soliloquised to herself thus: "According to the direction of Brahmâ, those who are not content with any things that come in their way are of weak minds only. On the other hand, will any one be so foolish as to injure those who are of illumined mind and good qualities? Besides, will such virtuous persons suffer thereby? Such Illuminati will be of undying fame, long life and impartial bliss, worthy of being venerated by all. As they are more endearing to one another in their ranks than even their own lives, they will, even at their own risk, protect another amongst themselves. They have even the power to make their devotees get into the good graces of Yama.

and thus overcome him. While even a Rakshasa lady like my self goes the length of worshipping the wise who else will not do the same like a fond dog? Like the full moon which protects this earth (and makes it appear gay) the wise will gladden the hearts of those visiting them. Persons not associating with such wise men will debase themselves and be but as men dead. Otherwise they will attain the good effects of Mōksha and others. Thus therefore she came to the conclusion of testing them as to whether they were Jñānis or not.

With this purpose, she roared loud (unperceived) in the Akāśa outvying the thunder-clap with the following words. O ye who resemble the sun and the moon in the ineffable forest of Akāśa showering rain like cloud. O ye who are like the countless hosts of vermin writhing and perishing underneath the dark and terrible stone of Māyā have ye come here simply for the purpose of falling a prey to me this very instant? Ye seem to me to be the wise ones and yet it strikes me ye belong to the other class also. To which class then do ye belong?

At which the king thus addressed her. O Rakshasa lady ever prone to injure all creatures hear me. But where are you now? We listened to all the sounds you uttered like the buzzing of a young bee. Thereupon the lady exclaimed well done and laughed loud, standing before them. The king observing her large form through the intense lustre of her large teeth was not in the least appalled at the sight and said to her thus. Do not open wide agape your capacious mouth like the Mīmāṅsā (mountain) and afflict yourself thereby. Whatever may be said by persons who do not long after the fruits of actions that such fruits are baneful and do not really exist the light minded are ever engaged in such light ones only but the wise of great quiescence are bent upon the transcendent spiritual actions through their subtle intelligence. Our valor is such as to blow away like mosquitoes persons of vicious proclivities like yourself. Therefore abandon all your impetuous foolhardiness. Please apprise us of your real intentions. We are able to confer, even in dream any objects begged of us through intense desire by any person approaching us then.

At these words of the king, the lady came to understand that they were persons of unlimited Jnâna, knowledge, power and quiescence of mind. Then in extreme marvel at their noble words and stainless truth, she muttered to herself thus: "A stainless mind can be judged through speech, face and eyes. Through those expressions, can their opinion also be well gauged? Those whose doubts (about the higher spiritual path) have not been cleared along with the love of wealth should be classed under the inferior class of the ignorant." Then addressing these two grandees, she queried them as to who they were.

The minister replied thus to the questions put by Karkatî: " (Pointing to the personage near him), he is the King of hunters and I am his Minister. Nightly do we patrol everywhere to punish the vicious and protect the virtuous. On that mission it is, we have wended our way thither."

Whereupon Karkatî said thus: "With the counsels of a wicked minister, a good king too is turned into bad ways, even a bad king becomes virtuous, if counselled by an honest and virtuous statesman. Conversely, a wise King generates a good minister. Therefore when a king is counselled by a statesman of great discrimination, what blessings will he not achieve? As is the king, so will be his subjects. Those only are qualified to be kings or ministers who have developed nobleness of disposition, equal vision over all and a profound study of Jnâna works. Otherwise they are not worthy of discharging such duties. Therefore, if you are not well versed in these Jnâna books, you will have to replenish my stomach and thus forfeit all chances of enjoying your youth. I will now enmesh you both, who are like two lions, in the cage of my questions. Now try to unlock their portals with the keys of your discrimination. Else, you will not be able to outlive that period." On the King asking her to state the questions, the lady rained her queries on them both like ambrosia. Muni Vâsishtha continued: O Râma, listen attentively to the questions proposed by the Râkshasa lady. They are the following —

(1) What is that atom which is the cause of the origin, preservation and destruction of the myriads of heterogeneous universes springing up like so many bubbles on the surface of the ocean?

- (2) What is that which is Akāśa and yet is not ?
- (3) What is that which though it is unlimited has yet a limit ?
- (4) What is that which though moving yet moves not ?
- (5) What is that which though it is yet is not ?
- (6) What is that which manifests to itself as Chit (consciousness) and is yet a stone (or inert) ?
- (7) What is that which portrays pictures in the Akāśa ?
- (8) What is that atom in which are latent all the macrocosms like a tree in a seed ?
- (9) Whence do all things originate, like volatility in water being non-different from that cause like the tidal foams in the ocean ?
- (10) And in what will these two (volatility and water) become merged as one ?

If you are able to solve these riddles through your intelligence then you can aspire to a seat on my head like fragrant blossoms gracing my locks. Otherwise if you muddle yourself over these questions through your obtuse head you will but serve as a fuel for the gastric fire blazing in my stomach.

Thereat the minister replied thus. Your questions point but to the non-dual Brahman. Being above the reach of mind and the five Indriyas (organs) it is the endless absolute Jñāna more subtle than Akāśa and the supreme atom of atoms. Out of that atom, all the former mundane eggs arose and into It were (or will be) all absorbed.

*Question* (2) As there is no such attribute as exterior (or interior) to this all pervading Brahman it can be said to be Akāśa itself but yet it is not the Akāśa of the elements as it is pure Jñāna itself.

*Question* (3) As there is no abode for it to abide in it is not limited and yet it abides in them ever as the Absolute Sat.

*Question* (4) Through its relationship with many objects it moves about and yet it is devoid of motion as it has no space outside of itself to move.



*Question* (5) As it is not possible to be known by being pointed to (as this or that), It is not, and yet It is, as It is Be-ness itself

*Question* (6) As it is the self-shining Light, it is consciousness *per se* and yet it is like the inert stone, since it has not the power of knowing (being itself the All)—(also since It is that which manifests itself in the two aspects of consciousness and matter)

*Question* (7) This is It that depicts the pictures of the series of universes in the Chidâkaś which is very subtle, immaculate and self-existent

*Questions* (8)—(10) As the heterogeneous universes are but the light or manifestation of that One, therefore nought else is but That, yet all the different worlds arising out of the conception of I, Thou, etc., are inseparable from It, being but Its aspect

So replied the intelligent courtier standing by the side of his king, when Karkaṭi became overjoyed with him and then addressed the king for a solution of her questions, in order to sound his depth of knowledge. The king thereupon said thus: "It is indubitably certain that this universe is not and it is also as certain that the partless One alone is. Now thou shalt hear an account of the nature of that one, *viz*, Brahman. The mastery of Brahman can be effected through the mind alone after abandoning its Sankalpas and Vikalpas. The origin and dissolution of this universe (which is nothing but a mode of consciousness), take place with the complete origination and destruction of the Sankalpas of the mind. Such a process is the real seat (or import) of the holy sentences in the Vedas, but yet it is exterior to them, as it is through self-experience alone that such a process can be developed. It occupies a seat intermediate between Saṭ\* (being) and Asaṭ (non-being) and is the real state of the two. It is this Sankalpa of the mind that brings into play this world with all its moving and fixed creatures. Thou hast in thy questions referred to Brahman only which, manifesting itself as this universe, is yet the

\* Here Saṭ and Asaṭ mean existence and non-existence or Puruṣa and Prakṛti. Whereas Saṭya is applied to Parabrahman which is Be-ness as opposed to being or non-being.

impartite plenum of Jñāna through its being the non-dual Principle from of old. This is the one Reality cognized by men of true love.

At these words of the king the Rākshasa lady felt her whole body cooled as if showers of nectar were rained on it. Having staided herself after her exultation was over she gave vent to the following words. Do not all men wear as their crown the feet of such holy personages like yourselves who have rare intelligence like unto a Jñāna sun which has neither degree nor stain neither setting nor rising? Will despondency ever rise in the breasts of those who associate with Ātma Jnanis being as they are invincible conquerors of Mōksha lōka? Despite your acquisition of all things through Ātma please lay your commands on my head so that I may serve you in some respect?

To which the king said thus. O wench that is like a poisonous fruit in the forest of Viśvadrūma (or the poisonous trees) of the Rākshasa race desist from thy massacre of all lives in this world. The lady having nodded assent the king queried her as to what such a carnivorous person as she was would do to appease her hunger. The lady said that she would resort to Nirvikalpa Samādhi as she did before to alleviate her gastric fire. She remarked further that she would thus pass a long time in the state of Jīvanmukti tasting the ambrosia flowing within and then reach Vidhehamukti. Then she promised on her honor not to hurt any creatures now that she had developed Jñāna.

While she was meditating upon beating a retreat the king said. We have encompassed our object very smoothly. If you will choose to accompany us to our palace and there remain as one of our family we will bestow upon you plenteously the bodies of those villains that betake themselves to murder and other crimes. So long as this body endures thoughts and other pains incidental to it will not bid adieu to it. Therefore you can devote yourself to Nishta (meditation) after quenching the fire in your stomach with the victuals supplied to you in the form of the bodies of the vicious. Thus shall you act in this world with true love.

Thereupon the lady with great exultation walked along with the leonine King and his minister to their golden palace when the sun rose. In six days after their arrival, three thousand wretches were handed over to her by the king. Discarding during nights the resplendent form of Lakshmi with which she shone during the day in that palace, she transformed herself into a Rākshasa woman and piled upon her shoulders the ignorant suicides. Then having taken leave of the king and his counsellor, she fled for meditation to the golden Himālaya mountains. Even to this very day, both the king and Karkatī\* are thus moving friendly towards one another. So said Vasishtha to Rāmachandra.

#### THE STORY OF AINDAVA—THE SON OF INDU, OR THE MOON

*Summary*—The author, having in the previous story shown that the light of Brahman alone is Jīva and others, now gives this story to exemplify the fact that its (Brahman's) manifestation, *viz*, the mind alone is the universe.

From the foregoing story it is evident that Brahmic Reality which is the one Truth alone is All the visible objects do not really exist. The mind alone shines as the cause of all the manifold created objects. To illustrate this (last proposition that it is the mind which makes the universe), I shall relate to thee, O Rāma, a story which thou shalt presently hear. Thou shalt then be impressed with the firm conviction that the potency of Jñāna alone manifests itself as this universe. This puerile Manas which ever rises and falls with the ebb and flow of desires, fancies this illusory universe to be true through its ignorance, but if it should be informed of the real nature of this world, then it will cognize it to be Brahman itself and pains will bid adieu to such a mind. Should the mind be subject to the trammels of the heterogeneous

---

\*Karkatī means a snake in one sense,

modifications of love and other desires then it tends to rebirth but a freedom from their thralldom is emancipation

Once upon a time Lord Brāhmā rose up at dawn of day wishing to generate afresh a new creation after having been refreshed by his sleep over a night (of his), when the whole creation was merged into the one Count. For this purpose he surveyed the Akāś which began to pervade everywhere through his mind and so that Akāśa became filled with all kinds of motley creations. Marvelling over the event and longing to know its author he pointed his finger at one of the Suns therein to approach him and inquired of him as to the authorship of himself and all the universe. Whereupon the Sun paid due respects to Brāhmā and said thus 'If even you Brāhmā the cause of this endless universe do not know it, I shall try to give it out as far as I can. There is a noble country answering to the appellation of Svarnasthala\* in a part of the extensive Jambudwipa situated on the Kailāsa hills. It abounds with creations that are all thy offspring. In it there lived a noble Brāhman rejoicing in the name of Indu (the moon) and tracing his lineage to Kāśyapa the Rshi. Not blessed with any offspring he and his spouse with an agitated heart resorted to Kailāsa the abode of Parameśwara and underwent severe Tapas tasting water alone and being as fixed as a tree. Whereupon Parameśwara was greatly pleased with them and having approached them demanded of them what they wanted. With head prostrate on the ground, they entreated to be blessed with ten erudite sons to free them from all pains. The boon having been granted both the husband and wife lived in joy and were blessed with 10 goodly babes. These babes grew up with age well versed in all departments of knowledge. In course of time the parents died and their sons retired to the Kailāsa hills where they began to soliloquise within themselves thus 'Shall we to relieve ourselves from this indigency which is afflicting us become a leader of men?' As even this situation is but a paltry one let us become a king or rather an emperor ruling over all worlds. Even this is insignificant, when compared with the status of Dēvendra the lord of nine

\* Lit. golden seat

wealths. This too will not suffice us. Therefore let us become the lotus-seated Brahmâ wherein we can enjoy all kinds of stainless wealth." With this fixed resolve, all the ten personages seated themselves in Padma posture and with one concentrated and same-purposed mind were engaged in a non-fluctuating meditation thus "We alone are Brahmâ, all the creations are out of ourselves only." Thus did they pass long æons of time, oblivious of their body and immovable as a wood. When thus their mind's thoughts (were perfected and) concreted themselves (into a solid mass), all the ten became Brahmâ himself. Then the ten lokas<sup>1</sup> were created. Ten kinds of creations were generated by these ten personages in their Manas-Âkâś. Out of the ten creations of ten Suns, I am one." So saying, He (the Sun) vanished out of sight.

Said Vasishta to Râma—As all the visible universes are existent only through the expansion of this crass mind, the swan-seated Brahmâ created in accordance with this law all the worlds through his mind only.

#### THE STORY OF THE DECEITFUL INDRA

*Summary*—Having shown that the universe is nothing but the mind manifesting as such only through the potency of Brahman, the author now proceeds to illustrate in this story the fact that the body with its organs, etc., is no other than mind.

The creator of the incomparable worlds and the slayer of Âtma (the Real) is the mind only. The actions of the mind alone are, indeed, actions, but not so, those of the body.

In the previous narrative of the ten Brâhmanas related by the Sun, they became Brahmâ after performing Tapas in Padma posture and created the worlds. Who else than Brahmâ can easily and truly understand the wonderful potency of the mind? The mind contemplating upon the body becomes the

\* This stands for the 3 worlds of Brahmâ, Vishnu and Rudra besides the Bhu, etc., up to Satya or for the ten solar systems.

body itself and then (enmeshed in it) is afflicted by it. The all full Jñānis through the contemplation of Brahman within are never affected by the pains assailing this body of nine gates. So indeed were in days of yore Indra and Ahalya who were guilty of incest.

Here Rāma asked Vasishtha as to who these two were. On which Vasishtha continued thus. In former times there lived a King by the name of Indradyumna reigning over the country of Magadha. The lady that ministered to his enjoyment like his Prana was called Ahalya. In that town abode a person named Indra. True to the tradition of the incestuous intercourse which occurred in former times between the once Ahalya and Indra\* which the present couple of the same name had heard the living couple began to have criminal intimacy with one another. Like two lovers who come in contact after long parting she passed some days alone in the enjoyment of the company of her paramour. The king's subjects who were eye witnesses to this scandalous affair reported it to the just king. On hearing which he waxed exceedingly wroth and caused the stry couple to be sunk into deep waters. Finding that this did not affect them in the least he caused them to be subjected to many ordeals such as tampling them with rutting elephants of fierce tusks, bathing them in flames of fire and beating them with hammers etc. In spite of the infliction of all tortures they did not evince the least symptoms of pain but merely laughed at them eying one another with one made mind as they sat opposite.

Extremely bewildered at the marvellous manner in which they baffled all his attempts to make them feel pain he asked them the why of their being proof against all tortures. At which the exulting pair breathed the following words. O thou of Atlantean shoulders as our eyes are regaling themselves with the lunar umbrosia of one another's face we revel within in unimpeded bliss and hence are entirely oblivious of our body.

It may be remembered that in Rāmāyana Rāma revives Ahalya from the state of stone to which she was cursed by her husband Gautma for her incest with Indra.

While so, is it possible for us to (feel any pain or see our body) ? We never experience the slightest pain, even when the body is ripped open. When the mind is intensely fond of anything, there will be no perception of pain even when destruction awaits the body. When the mind is completely drowned in any object, who else is there to observe (and feel from) the actions of the body ? Even the curses of Munis and the many karmas will not be able to divert that mind from its beloved seat within. There is no end to the bodies which perished beyond number but in vain (in the many previous births). All these bodies have their seat in (or originate from) the mind only. Without water, can a forest exist ? It is the mind which transacts all business and is the highest of bodies. Even should this gross body be dissolved, the mind will assume fresh bodies to its liking, as speedily as actions done in dreams. Should this mind be paralysed, then the body will not evince any intelligence." So said the adulterous couple, on hearing which, the king eyed them with pleasure. Mumî Bharata close by him remarked that the two gave vent to words of wisdom, notwithstanding their minds being under the thralldom of passions. Therefore he banished them both from his realms, so that they might enjoy themselves in foreign lands.

#### (THE STORY OF MANAS—MIND)

*Summary* After having shown that the mind manifests itself as the external world in the shape of pains or pleasures, the author now illustrates the fact that the mind subjectively is consciousness while objectively it is this universe.

The bliss enjoyed by the adulterous couple in the previous story was given out for the purpose of giving a faint idea of Brahmic bliss. All persons have two bodies, a subtle one suitable to the mind and a gross one. The mind performs all actions very speedily in this mental body and fluctuates thereby. But the gross body knows not anything and is inert.

At these words of Vasiṣṭha, Râma asked to be enlightened as to the nature of this inert and formless body of the mind. To which Mumî Vasiṣṭha of the nature of Jnâna replied thus,

in the words of Brāhmā The form which the endless Ātma of all potencies assumes through Sankalpa is Manas All conceptions associated with actions arising out of that state which is intermediate between the powerful Saṭ and Asaṭ are nothing but the forms of the mind No matter whence that mind proceeds or what form it manifests itself with if it is made to tread the path leading to Mōksha or to merge into Ātma, then it will be conducive to its progress

Now hearken to an archaic story related by Brahma of old There was a great forest of dire illusion terrific to behold and replete with dire pains A fractional part of its uttermost limit measured many myriads of yōjanas \* In that forest lived a Purusha (personage) with eyes and hands untold He had a Chittā (mind) which flitted everywhere He had the all-distending form of Akāśa Armed with many carved sticks of great speed on his person he scourged himself with them and then smarting under those pains and setting up a vociferous yell, he would run in all directions without having any mastery over himself Dashing himself against all objects in intense gloom he would precipitate himself down the deep and desolate well of terrific sins and there would be eling out a life of misery Then emerging out of that well he would as before lash his body and scream out whirling ever on his heels In his impetuous haste he would entangle himself in a forest of trees full of long brambles and being perforated all throughout the body would flutter like the moth in a flame Then flying to a fine plantation garden he would run to the other extreme of intense exultation Again and again would he recur from this pleasurable garden to the previous thorny forest and thence into the well and back again finding pleasure in none

Seeing him reel thus giddily many times, we (Brāhmā) caught him under our grip to free him from all fears and questioned him thus Who art thou that thus art groaning under pains? what art thou about here? and what is thy intention?

Yōjanas are reckoned by some to be 10 miles by others 7 or 8 miles



To which that person replied thus: "All persons having the concept of 'I' (and other differences) are non-existent to me. I have not been able to find any actions for me to perform in this world. I am quite pained by the heterogeneous differentiations set up by thee. Thou art my enemy, though paltry. It is only through thee that I have identified myself with the pains and pleasures I have been suffering from." Having said so, he cast a survey over his body. His heart began to melt and he cried aloud with a thunderlike sound. Desisting in a moment from his loud wails, he again cast his eyes over his beautiful form and laughed aloud for a long time, as if to burst open his belly. Then, in my very presence, he freed himself from the many fat bodies he had assumed (in the many births).

Through the force of dire destiny, another person was born in another spot. Like the former person, he appeared before us in a plight similar to the other and scourged himself, when I consoled him as previously. Then this wayfarer passed along his path and gave up that body. Again did he come in another guise and in this life of his, he fell into that deep unfrequented well. We did not see him emerge out of that well for a long time. Then there appeared on the stage of this ever perturbed forest (this person as) another who, though he was greatly checked in his path and shown the road to true knowledge by us, spurned our advice and still persisted in his obstinate course of lashing himself as he went along. Even now do such ferocious persons exist, writhing under great pains and dwelling in such dire forests replete with sharp-pointed thorns and enveloped in such a thick gloom as to instil fear into all hearts. But wise men, even should they live in the midst of a fiery burnt-up forest, will regale and rejoice in it as in a cool flower garden wafting sweet odors.

Here Râma asked Rshi Vasîshta to give the underlying meaning of this story. At which the great Muni thus continued: (1) The interminable forest referred to in the story is nothing but this Samsâra (mundane existence) which is devoid of beginning, middle or end, is associated with Mâya (or is illusory)

and is lofty dire and replete with excessive Vikalpas (2) The *Purusha* (personage) residing in this forest of the universe filled with the vapor of fiery ire stands for the mind whirling with pains (3) He who checked the impetuous passage of the mind represents the incomparable discrimination (4) The mind attained through its enemy of discrimination the quiescent state of Para Brahman (5) The mind at first turned its back upon discrimination and hence entangled itself in the folds of Vāsanās of objects (6) The well into which the egos sink after macerating their bodies is Naraka (hell) (7) but the plantain garden symbolises Swargalōka (or heaven) full of enjoyments (8) The forest of trees abounding with thorns is this Bhūlōka (earth) filled with the two sexes of beings of excessive passion (9) Then the fact of that personage who after toppling down into the well was not able to rise from it for a long time and then (in another incarnation) entered the city stands for the mind not yet freed from its sins (10) The long pointed thorns represent the males and females of this world full of passions (11) The words 'Thou art my enemy though paltry and It is only through thee that I have identified myself with the pains and pleasures I have been suffering from' are the outbursts of the mind in its last gasp of death through discrimination (12) The cry set up is when the desires are sought to be annihilated (13) The bewailings and the invocation for aid are through the pains which the mind with half developed Jñāna feels when it relinquishes all desires (14) The final cool joy and the laugh consequent upon it is the bliss arising from the mind merging into the stainless Jñāna (15) And the real bliss is that one which arises when the mind divested of all desires through the eternal Jñāna destroys its subtle form (16) The bridling of the mind through excessive power refers to the concentration of the same through initiation into Jñāna (17) The scourging of the body refers to the pains created through the excessive misconceptions of the mind (18) The peregrination of the personage over a vast field is the roving over the world unconscious of the Reality that can be attained only through the mastery of the perishable Vāsanās

Hence it is that all the Sankalpas and Vâsanas, which a man generates, enmesh him as in a net. All become subject to bondage through their own Sankalpas and Vâsanas like a silk-worm in its cocoon. Having delved into your mind through your stainless mind and thoroughly sifted it, may you destroy your stainful mind. So said the illuminated Vasîshta to Râma of clear mind.

### THE STORY OF A BÂLA (LAD)

*Summary* —Through this story, it is sought to be shown that persons without Âtmic enquiry will see as real this world which is nothing but of the nature of Sankalpa.

The stainless mind of Jnânis is no other than the ever-imperishable Brahman that has all Śaktis (potencies) and is ever full. Nought else is but that One. There is nothing which is not found in this Brahmic Reality. This indescribable Reality manifests itself as the many. Out of the infinite potencies in it, arises at one time one potency. This Jnâna Śakti of the stainless Brahman then manifests itself as in the perishable bodies. The different Śaktis producing fluctuation, hardness, heat, voidness, moisture and destructiveness in Vâyû, stone, fire, Ākâś, water and Pralaya are no other than the one Brahmic potency latent in Brahman like trees in seeds. They appear multiform like the plants, etc., on this earth variegated by dint of time, space, etc. It is only the Brahmic Reality that is always and everywhere. It is only that Brahman which manifests itself as Manas through contemplation or as the Jivâtma subject to bondage or as the emancipated Paramâtma as well as the universe and the many Śaktis in it. All the Vikalpas of the world seem to be as real to men as to a fickle child that in an old story is reported to have heard, as if true, all that her mother had narrated to her.

At these words of Vasîshta, Râma of lotus-hands who was like a cloud raining his bounty upon all, wished to be acquainted with that story. Whereupon the Rshi of rare Tapas began thus this story of mind's illusions.

A certain lad that had not yet attained discretion prayed to his mother to tell a tale for his diversion. Whereupon she related as if true the following entirely mythical story. Once upon a time three princes of unflinching bravery and good qualities resided in a city called void. Of these three two were never born and the third never went into any womb to be generated. These triumvirs bent upon the acquisition of all rested in the forest of Ākāś full of countless fruits and having allayed their keen hunger by feeding themselves upon the delicious fruits therein went on their way up. There they witnessed three rivers with dashing waves winding their way on the out skirts of that forest. Of these three rivers with speedy current two had no water in them while in the third the dry white sands were quite visible on its surface. In this last river they bathed and drank its waters. At sunset they retired to a town to rise thereafter (and not then in existence) and there built three houses. Of these three houses two did not at all exist. The third one did not rejoice in the possession of any encircling walls or wooden superstructure. The three princes went to reside in these three contiguous houses without any wall (or support). These three persons who abode in the three buildings in an invisible town in the Ākāś found three golden vases by them there. Two were tiles only while the third was a mere pulverised one. They deposited in this formless vessel a quantity of rice equal to 6 measures minus 10 measures and cooked the same. Having done so they meted it out to innumerable mouthless Brahmans. After the Brahmans had thus filled their stomach to the brim the three princes partook of the remaining meal as a God send. Then delighting themselves with hunting and other pursuits they spent their time most joyfully therein. When the mother thus concluded her story, her innocent child rested in the profound conviction of the genuineness of the mother's tale. Similarly do the ignorant conceive and observe this world to be really existent. The expansion of this mind alone is Sankalpa and Sankalpa, through its power of differentiation generates this universe. Therefore O Rāma may you divest yourself of all Sankalpas and be a Nirvikalpa.

## THE STORY OF A SIDDHA

*Summary* Having shown that persons who have not cognised the seer believe the visual to be real, the author now proceeds with this story to exemplify the fact that time is but a mode of the mind; the visible though illusory being nothing but a manifestation of Chit

Ajnânis (the ignorant) will fluctuate greatly in mind through their Sankalpa, but Jnânis will never do so through the Jnâna of Âtmic enquiry. May you, after clearing through your discrimination your mind free of all illusions, cognize the pure Truth. Do not be appalled at the idea that you are under trammels, while in fact you are not so. Is it possible for the immaculate and indestructible Brahmic Principle to be bound? While Brahman alone is that which is not subject to the limitations of Time, Space and Substance, is non-dual and is Absolute Consciousness devoid of all heterogeneity, what is there in this world to be bound or to gain salvation? All are nothing but the expansion of Sankalpas (and Vikalpas). The expansion of the mind's thoughts (towards objects) is bondage; while the abandoning of the same is emancipation. Through the play of the mind in objects, proximity appears to be a great distance and *vice versâ*. Through the force of the mind, a Kalpa is reckoned by it as a moment and *vice versâ*. There is a story current which illustrates this idea well. Thereby it will be quite apparent to you that this legerdemain of the world is enacted by the mind and the mind alone.

*Vasishtha continued*—A king who traced his lineage to Harischandra ruled over the country of Uttara Pândava. He commanded the eulogies of Lakshmi (the goddess of wealth) and Saraswatî (the goddess of knowledge). On his arms rested Vijaya-Lakshmi (the goddess of victory). This personage who bore the appellation of Lavana was once seated on his throne bedecked with the nine gems and encircled by his sagacious statesmen. Into that stately synod, stalked in majestically one who was well versed in the art of Indra-Jâla (psychological tricks). Having paid due respects to and eulogised the king, he

entreated him to witness his feats. So saying he waved his bunch of peacock's feathers dotted with moon-like eyes. Like Maya which through the immaculate Para-Brahman, deludes as real men with the variegated creations of the world this Siddha played several feats before the king by waving the large circle of peacock's feathers which the king no sooner saw than lo! before his mental vision he saw the following events enacted. A messenger despatched by the king of Sindhu entered upon the scene with a high mettled charger like unto Indra's and said that that victorious one was intended by his master for the king Lavana. Whereupon the Siddha asked the king to mount upon the same since no other horse could vie with it. In obedience to the words of this great personage the king stared like a statue intently in the direction of the horse and lay entranced for a Muhurta like yogins in Samādhi. Then those assembled before the king became seized with doubt and surprise with their faces contracted like lotuses with closed petals. After the courtiers were thus in a state of mental perplexity and fear for about four muhurtas the king's body relaxed its rigidity and began to fall prostrate before the throne when those hard by propped it up.

Then the king gradually recovered consciousness and the obedient ministers asked him as to how it was his pure mind had lost its equilibrium. After shaking off his stupor fully the king replied thus. When the Siddha revolved the circle of peacock's feathers and uttered some words I got giddy and noticed a horse which I ascended with full memory and journeyed on speedily a long distance on account of chase. Like Ajnānis who wallow amidst their painful wealth through a non-discriminative mind I entered on horseback a desolate waste with a seething heat that scorched all things and even the senses. There I and my charger became quite jaded through our peregrinations in the forest with despondent heart and ceaseless pains till the sun set in the west. Like a Jñāni who frees himself from the load of Samsāra and proceeds onward in his path I after crossing the waste reached a delicious forest teeming with many kinds of

trees such as Jambu, Kadamba and lime, and reverberating with the songs of feathered songsters. Whilst I was thus riding on the horse, a creeper high up in a tree twined round my neck and immediately the speedy horse bolted out of my sight, like sins from a bather in the Ganges, leaving me rocking to and fro aloft in the air with the creeper encircling my neck. Thus dangling down, my body became stiffened with the cool winds blowing on it and my mind became paralysed. Without bath, worship, meditation or food during the day, I saw night approach with her grim attendants of darkness, pains and extreme shivering which set my teeth against one another."

"At dawn of day the glorious orb arose, dispelling that darkness like Jnânis driving away their mental gloom. Then I cast my eyes around and cut asunder the creeper that twined round my throat and then having descended from there, looked about for some living person but in vain. After an hour and a half had elapsed, an outcaste girl quite an alien to me arrived on the scene like darkness facing the moon. This girl who had a dark skin and sable vesture approached me with some nectary vands in her hand. Unable to control my hunger, I entreated of her thus: 'O swan-like one, please bestow on me that which thou hast in thy hand.' But I paid the penalty of all those poverty stricken persons who go and beg of another in haste through their extreme hunger, for this girl did not vouchsafe to give it to me as if I had not earned the right to get it through my Tâpâs and took to her heels. Then ensued a chase in which I hunted her throughout the forest and after getting at her, piteously complained to her of my extreme hunger. To which the dark-skinned one replied thus 'I am an outcaste and it is not meet that thou shouldst taste the food I have. But if thou deignest to do so, thou shouldst first promise to wed me in my own place before my parents and live with me there. If so, I will give thee this very instant what I have in my hand.' To which I nodded assent reluctantly; and instantly she handed to me with great avidity what she had. After having partaken of a moiety of this nectar and tasted the juice of Jambu fruits to quench my thirst, my sharp appetite was

appeased. Then she took hold of my hand saying I was a good fellow and led me on to her parents like the subtle body of a person conducted to the terrific hell. There she asked leave of her father to bestow her hand upon this lover of hers. Finding no obstacles in the way on the part of the father the pair left this forest laden with ghosts and were taken over to the village—by this dark Neecha (outcaste) of a father who was like Yama's servant—the village which was redolent of the stench of flesh. In order to celebrate their marriage, he killed for flesh the bodies of monkeys horses fowls crows and pigs and dried them like festoons in the strings of nerves. Birds were pouncing upon them as they were exposed. Swarms of flies were buzzing in the pieces of flesh held by boys in their hands as they trudged along in the streets. In this hamlet be pattered with blood and bones a pandāl (shed) was erected with plantain trees as the four pillars.

Then with great hilarity the marriage festivities began. The old hunch backed grand mother of the house surveyed through her large fleshy eyes me her son in law and was greatly pleased with the choice. All the out castes being assembled on the occasion the drums were caused to be beaten. Toddy and flesh were distributed freely among the audience. Like sin which produces a Yatana śarīra (body of suffering) for men in hell the Neecha father gave me this girl in marriage. As usual with these low-caste people the wedding lasted seven days.\* After it was over I passed eight months in the company of this lady who was as if all sins had solidified themselves in her. Through my union with this lady of budding breast a child was born like pains the offspring of dire accidents. The complexion of this child was like that of a burnt brand and it grew up like the minds of the ignorant. Then in the course of three years she bore me a son like birth generating ignorance. Then again another child was born of her through me as if human miseries arising out of excessive desires incarnated in the form of that child. With these spouse and children, I lived for a long time. Then what

\* Among Brāhmins it lasts 4 days generally



with the cares of Samsâra and the pains I and my family had to undergo, my body became old and emaciated. And when I was thus enfeebled through dotage, the whole earth near the base of the Vindhya mountains became parched up through drought and all lives about there palpitated through hunger. The verdant foliage of trees with long branches, creepers, grass and others were not to be met with there. The whole air was saturated with volumes of dust raised through heat. Then one by one began to perish my new relatives and a few that were alive fled to foreign dominions."

"In order to survive this shock, I and my wife abandoned my country under the scorching rays of the sun, myself bearing two of my children on my two shoulders and the third on my head. Having crossed my country, I saw a big palmyra tree under the shadows of which I dismounted my children and rested myself along with my wife for some time, like one who having crossed the terrible hell of vicious deeds, enjoys the happiness resulting from his past good deeds. There my wife expired in the very embrace of her children, having been quite jaded through dotage and the efforts of a long travel under a tropical sun, though to all appearances she was like one, faint or asleep. At this my heart gave away. One of my younger children mounted on my lap without a wink of sleep and weeping incessantly with his two eyes ever trickling down tears demanded of me flesh and blood to eat, as he was unable to endure his hunger. Unable to find out any means to appease the hunger of him who was greatly distressed with it in my very presence, I was like a lifeless carcase ignorant what to do. Thus did the piteous and incessant weepings of my boy break my heart and the misgivings about his life rise to a certainty in me. Therefore I resolved to put an end to my life by rearing a great forest fire and falling into it. Thus I approached the flames and rose up to fall into it, when I tumbled down from the throne here and woke up to see you, courtiers, uplifting me and pronouncing the words Jaya (victory to thee), Jaya (victory to thee) and to hear the sound of musical instruments herein. Thus did I find myself here not as a Neecha but as the king Lavana. I lost my senses only through the

fascinating power of this Siddha. Now did I learn that the ego of man has different states of experiences to undergo. Whilst he was saying thus the ministers in Court enquired as to who this Siddha was whereupon Sambarika the Siddha disappeared from view then and there in the twinkling of an eye.

*Vasishtha continued*—This personage is no other than the Divine Māya sent here to illustrate clearly the fact that this universe is no other than the mind itself. Know also O valiant prince the wise say that the self light of Para Brahman alone is appearing as the mind or this universe.

#### THE CONCLUSION OF UTPATTI PRAKARANA OR THE CHAPTER ON ORIGIN

*Summary*—This chapter summarises all that was said in the previous stories as to the origin of the mind and the universe.

It is the actions of the mind that are truly termed karmas. True liberation results from the disenthralment of the mind. Those who have freed themselves from the fluctuation of their mind come into possession of the supreme Nishta (meditation). Should the mind be purged of all its impurities then it will become as still as the milky ocean undisturbed by the churning of mandara hills and all our Samsaric delusion attendant with its birth and deaths will be destroyed.

*Muni Vasishtha continued*—The poisonous tree of the great Maya's illusion flourishes more and more out of the seed of the mind's modifications full of Sankalpa in the soil of the variegated enjoyments of the world. The panacea prescribed by the wise for the removal of the diseases of the mind can be got at very easily through the mind alone. Now hearken to what I say. Those who without longing for objects avoid them can be termed the subjugators of their Manas (mind). Those who do not develop the painless Vairāgya inhering in one's Self and that with great facility and happiness are at best but vermins in human shapes. If the mind be divested of the Sankalpa of I, then through the meditation of Ātma after being initiated by a guru and having known the real significance of the Vedas given

out by Lord, the mind can be turned back from the pains generating externals into the internals where it can be made happy. Like one iron shaping another iron, the pure mind of a person which makes efforts in the virtuous path should correct and mould his impure mind. To lovers of Mōksha in whom the invincible desires take a tangible shape and who try to win their way up to salvation through their own efforts, the easy abandonment of their dire mind is itself their transcendental path and they then feel as if a great load were off their heads. No other path is truly beneficial.

If the mind which flits from one object to another is slain with the sword of non-Sankalpa, then will the self-shining Principle which shines as the all and permeates them all, be cognized. May you, O Râma, tread this path and destroy through your Jñâni the much-longed for mind, and after attaining Âtma Jnâna through the renunciation of all, devoid of Samsâra and Vikalpas, know your Reality wherein the mind is merged. May you rest in the self-existent Brahmic Seat which is neither Saṭ nor Asaṭ, after developing with great difficulty the process of Śravana and others and destroying the mind. It is only through dauntless energy that the painless wealth of Mōksha can be acquired. With the destruction of the mind,\* all the three periods of time vanish into nothing. If all objects which have an enchanting appearance become eyesores and present the very reverse of the former feelings, then is the mind destroyed.

If all doubts vanish through the discus of spiritual knowledge arising through the meditation of Jnâna in the heart, then it is the mind will be destroyed. All the excessive afflictions will cease with its destruction. The (ideas of) differentiations of that or this person, or "I" or "Thou" or that or this object are (or do pertain to) mind only. May you put an end to that mind with the sword of Abhâvana (non-thought). Like thick clouds that are dispersed through stormy gales, the mind will get

\* The destruction of the mind does not mean an annihilation of the self, the Vedantins divide the mind into the higher and the lower, of which the lower one leading to desires is asked to be destroyed first.

absorbed into Chit (absolute consciousness) through the extinction of kalpas (thoughts). If one's mind is destroyed, then will one not suffer from pains even though as at the end of a kalpa the fierce winds the Pralaya ocean with its furious bubbling waves and the twelve Adityas (suns) smelting even the earth with their heat should all combine together to simultaneously play their havoc on the surface of the earth? If the (lower) mind is done away with through the (higher) mind alone then will one become his own Self and perennial happiness will flow therefrom as in the case of the universe. Then will you be in the full acquisition of Mōksha and reach the Brahmic seat of surpriseless bliss. Now the enemy of Ātma is this impure mind only which is replete with the wealth of excessive delusion and hosts of thoughts. Lest this enemy of mind should spoil you in diverse ways through the enjoyments of the many pleasures in this world shun it in the hope of getting contentment in the long run which will pave your way towards spiritual illumination. Then will the immaculate cool and all full Bhāva (state), dear unto the wise be never affected by the idea of 'I'. Though this all full Bhāva which is neither capable of increase nor diminution the Brahmic Seat free from births and conferring supreme bliss, becomes the imperishable one. It is indeed rare to find a mind that is not affected by its contact with fluctuation. Like heat inseparable from fire fluctuation which debases the mind is inseparable from it. The power of fluctuation or motion of Jñāna is the mind itself. And this fluctuating mind alone is this universe. devoid of this fluctuation the mind ceases to exist. It is this certain conviction that constitutes a Tīpka without a desire of its fruits the underlying meaning of all Ātma Jñāna books and the immaculate Mōksha or the illuminated one Principle. This fluctuating power of the mind is dubbed with several names such as Māya the impure Vāsana and others. The flitting mind is no other than the fluctuating Śakti itself. It is this fluctuating potency of the mind that you should destroy through ceaseless Ātma Jñāna enquiry.

Elysian bliss will flow from the renunciation of all attractions towards the much longed for paltry objects. The mind

which occupies an intermediate state between Brahman that ever is and the universe that is not, ever oscillates gravitating towards the one or the other. This mind becomes of the nature of Jñāna through dint of the efforts towards spiritual direction, but becomes of the nature of the universe through Ajñāna. Through its own efforts, the mind assumes the shape of any object it concentrates itself upon. Therefore, you should, through your Âtma-Jñāna mind, avoid the mind which runs in the direction of objects, and progressing higher up, should, without any despondency of heart, accumulate wealth for that imperishable Supreme Seat. Like an emperor who brings under his sway all kings on earth, the fluctuating mind should be brought under the perfect control of the non-fluctuating mind and then the latter reaches its own state which is the Supreme One.

In this ocean of Samsāra, those only find a safe asylum in the vessel of their mind who are conscious of their being whirled about in this maelstrom of life with the grip of the crocodiles of desires fully upon them. Let not your heart give away under your trials, but having done away with the impure mind through the pure mind, befriend the latter and make your Âtma rest in its blissful state. Will your mind progress through any one else? Certainly not. Whatever pains or impediments to progress arise in the mind, there at the very moment they should be crushed out of existence, then is the destruction of Māya accomplished. Having divested yourself of all longings for enjoyments and conceptions of heterogeneity as well as the two, Bhāva (existence) Abhāva (non-existence), may you enjoy Elysian bliss without any the least stain. Should all longings for visibles cease, then such an abnegation of mind is itself the destruction of Ajñāna or the mind. Desires of objects are themselves pains; but non-desires are themselves Nirvāṇic bliss. Such a bliss is generated through one's efforts only. The knowledge of the ignorant which makes them conceive the world to be real, while it is illusory and exists but in name, is dissipated as unreal when they cognize all things to be consciousness *per se*.

At these words of Vasishtha, Rāma queried him thus. "How can this ignorance which fluctuates out of the wealth of

Avidyā in this world be effaced clean off from here? Please favour me with your elucidation on this point. To which Vasiṣṭha of powerful Tīrṭhas replied thus. If the eternal Atma is hurled on the slopes of the hills of dire re-births beset with the sharp thorns of excruciating pains and if Maya which is associated with the Atma there be seen as real then it is certain that no Tīrthīc Vision (or vision of the Reality) will arise. If the all pervading transcendent Reality after the Avidyā of re-birth is crossed should begin to illumine a person then it is he will perceive objectively that desires are the form of perishable Māyā and that the mere extinction of Māyā is Mōksha. With the extinction of the base Sankalpas there is the extinction of Avidyā. With the drawing of the sun of Jñānā in the heart the sable gloom of Ajñāna resting therein will at once take to its heels.

Here Rāma interposed and said. Thou wert pleased to say that all visible things are but Māyā also that Māyā will perish without any hindrance through Jñāna or Aṭmic meditation. What is Aṭmā?

To which Vasiṣṭha of immeasurable Tīrṭhas replied thus. It is the transcendental Jñāna of Brahman which does not manifest itself objectively in the visibles is the Plenum and the one that is possessing no name. All the things in the world that are pointed out as this or that are no other than the eternal Brahman of the nature of Jñāna. The illusory stainful mind is not. All things such as birth and death in the three worlds are not really in them nor are the six changes\*. But the non dual Absolute Consciousness which can be known by its pervading nature is alone objectively existent. Out of that Jñāna Aṭma which is absolute self shining impenshable immaculate all pervading impartite with Jñāna alone and without the least pains and quiescent and which commingling with all objects is yet unaffected by them, arose through its own power an intelligence generated through its desire of Sankalpas. This Jñāna generating countless Sankalpas permeates all. This intelligence constitutes the mind of Brahman itself. In this Brahman are infinite Śaktis. In this fleeting mind

The six changes—growth etc

which pervades equally in all without a second, arise the diverse supreme Śaktis like waves in water. Now this mind which arises through Sankalpa perishes through it alone like a flame of fire which, though fanned by wind, is yet extinguished by the same. The non-cognition of oneself as Brahman which is the Laya (neutral) centre of all is itself the bondage of the mind, but the firm cognition of oneself as Brahman is itself Mōksha. The conception as real of I, Ajnâna, pains and the forms of bodies having limbs, etc., and the conduct of life in accordance thereto, generate desires and bondage; but if such thoughts arise in persons as "I am not these inert objects, I am neither the flesh nor nerves, nor bones nor ulcer water, etc.," and if they identify themselves with Brahman which is beyond all bodies, then only they disentangle themselves from the folds of Mâya and become the knowers of their own self. The base Mâya or Ahankâric conception which arises through the identification of "I" with bodies and others is gifted with a living reality only through the fancy of the ignorant, but to the wise this Mâya is non-existent. Like a minister obeying a king, the five organs of the body act in accordance to the dictates of the mind. Therefore you should, through your own pure mind and proper efforts, eradicate the Vâsanâs of desires for objects. All the Vâsanâs which are generated in one through his identifying himself with his sons or wealth or creating the differences of I, he, thou, this or that, do wax more and more like Indrajâla (psychological trick) which is as ephemeral as lightning. Having become the beneficent knower and relinquished all Ajnâna qualities, may you abandon all thoughts of the visibles. Why should you pine like the ignorant, being bewildered in the illusions of son and others who are not your Self? What is this body which is dull and inert? Who is that "you" which, on account of this body, is drowned amidst pleasures and pains and is ever chafing therein without the least avail? Truly a wondrous riddle is it? You have not cognized these diversified things in their true state of unity. While the self-shining Brahman, which is non-dual and true is pervading everywhere, this painful and illusory Mâya though uncreate yet manifests itself. Like a crystal which

though tinged by the five colours is yet unaffected by them you should perform all actions by associating with them and yet be untainted by the desires therein So said at great length Rshi Vasishtha.

Vālmīki said Oh Bhāradwāja, hearken to what passed between Śrī Rāma replete with good qualities and with his heart like a full blown lotus and Rshi Vasishtha Rāma remarked thus Really passing all belief How is it possible for the universe to be affected with manifold pains through this illusory Mayā like a series of hills bound and crushed by the filament of a lotus ? I can rather believe a straw to assume the density of adamant than this universe to become concreted into its present shape through the power of Mayā which is unreal Still another doubt has flashed across my brain Whence the pains of King Lavana previously mentioned by thee

*Lavana's mental Yajna* Vasishtha answered his queries thus— As Lavana performed actions through a stainless mind his body did not share in their fruits This king was one day spending his time solitarily in his pleasure garden and then began to fall into the following profound reverie He thought of performing mentally the Rāja Suya\* Yajna which his ancestor Harischandra had done with his physical body Through his Sankalpa, he willed the existence of ploughs and other utensils and things necessary for Yajna and entering the place of Yajna according to Vedic recitals and observances appointed and worshipped Munis for the same Then rearing up a large fire and having invoked the Devas through the chanting of Vedic Mantras he conducted the worship of Devas Tapaswins and Brāhmins for one year by feeding them and justly distributing to them all his wealth Thus did he conclude his Yajna and awake from his intense reverie to find the night approaching Therefore you should gather from this episode that it is the mind alone which brings on pleasures or pains to itself and enjoys them through its excessive inclination towards any single object

This is a sacrifice done by Emperors as a mark of their undisputed sovereignty over the whole world



Now I will here supplement to you some information about Sâmbarka, the Siddha. When he appeared before the king Lavana seated in a conclave of his courtiers, he deluded the king with his *Indrajâla* and then disappeared. I formed one of the group and witnessed all these things. Being questioned as to the mysterious disappearance of this Siddha by the powerful king and courtiers as well as others, I dived into my heart to probe into the three periods of time and gave the following explanation: O Râma, as it is a rule that all persons who perform Râjasuya Yajna have to undergo dire sufferings for a period of twelve years, Lavana had to suffer from his merited suffering after the completion of his mental Yajna. So it was that Indra sent a messenger of his to afflict the king with pains. This celestial messenger assumed the guise of a Siddha, meted out rare pains to the King and departed back to his realm.

*Jnâna and Ajnâna*. Well, O Râmachandra, I have to impart to thee here some piece of instructive information. There are two states, *Jnâna* and *Ajnâna*. Each of them is septenary in its nature. Both these paths or states correlate with one another. They are also mutually inter-dependent. Infinite are the subdivisions of paths which overlap one another in the septenary\* divisions of both these states. The *Jnâna* path which enables one to cognize perceptively the one Reality is *Môksha*, whereas the other, which makes men detract from the one Reality and identify "I" with their bodies, etc., is bondage. Thus briefly have I described to thee these two states.

Now about the leading characteristics that go to differentiate a person who has cognized the one Reality from another who has not. Those are immovably fixed in the *Jnâna* Reality, the eternal Absolute Sat, that have conquered all passions, anger and delusions; but in the case of those who are not truly illumined, they will be but the slaves of their passions, etc. The intelligence of one who dotes on the body and its organs, leads him but off the track of the one Reality. The intelligence of men which

\* This corroborates the Theosophical doctrine of the septenary division in the Purânas, *Lôka* is the *Jnâna* state and *Tâla* is the *Ajnâna*.

makes them swerve from the path of Aṭmic Reality, is itself Mōha or delusion. There is really no other than this which deserves the name of Mōha in all the three periods. (The one) Reality can be defined to be that Jnana which exists without Sankalpā in a state intermediate between the conception of an object and that of another. This Jnana is devoid of fancies and fluctuation and of the Vṛtti Jnana of (Swapna) the dreaming state or the Ajnana of (Sushupti) the dreamless sleeping state. That non fluctuating certainty of mind wherein it is of the nature of bliss and when all the conceptions of the identification of I with the body as well as all differences between Jivatma and Paramatma (the two Selves) are annihilated is the true nature of Atma Jnana.

*The seven Ajnana States* Now listen to a detailed explanation of the seven states of Ajnana I gave out before. They are called Bindu Jagrat Jāg aṭ Maha Jāgrat Jāgrat Swapna Swapna Jagrat and Sushupti. These 7 different states do interpenetrate one another and receive different appellations. As the one Jnana which is nameless and stainless is the substratum and the generating Bindu (or seed) of all those which pass under the names and actions of Manas Jiva and others evolving and flourishing hence the first state is called Bindu Jāgrat. This is the first or primary state. After the incipient manifestation of Jiva, the feeble conception of the differences of I and He and Mine and Thine which arise then, they not having existed in it before is the second or upper Jagrat state. Then the third state is induced when after repeated births the conceptions of the heterogeneity of man and the universe do concrete in the individual. Jāgrat Swapna is that state in which the mind holds undisputed sovereignty over the things of the world in the Jāgrat state through previous effects and overpowered by such objects whether seen or unseen before revels in delight in them. This Swapna state is enjoyed in the Jāgrat or waking state and is of various kinds through the experience of various delusions such as the misconceptions of water in a mirage silver in mother-of-pearl two moons and others. Then in the fifth state of pure Swapna a review is made of the

innumerable events which one passes through in a moment as if in a dream or reverie, and the individual remembers them in his normal Jâgraṭ state. The sixth state is Swapna-Jâgraṭ in which one in the waking state, in trying to recollect things long past has that Swapna consciousness, which makes the past things to be clearly in recollection now, not as in Swapna but as in the Jâgraṭ state. A Jiva after crossing these six states, reaches the Śushupti state in which its intelligence, finds all these Avasthas (states) to be put inert and beset with sore pains. All the worlds will seem to be (or are) generated out of and perish in the mist of Māya in these Avasthas or states. These 7 states of Ajnâna have countless ramifications, each being divided a hundred-fold. Thus are the seven Ajnâna-Bhûmikas (or states).

*The seven Jnâna states.* Now to the seven Jnâna-Bhûmikas. Disputants hold to infinite divisions of these Jnâna states. In my opinion I prefer to classify them thus under a septenary head. The cognition of the real nature of these Jnâna states is Âtma-Jnâna. The goal of all these is the imperishable Nirvâna. The seven stages are Śubheccha (spiritual longing), Vichârana (enquiry therein), Tanumânasi (the making of the mind as thin as a thread), Saṭwâpatti (the acquisition of saṭwic mind), Asamśakṭi (being without fruits), Padârṭha Bhâvana (knowledge of Truth), and Turya. Persons who have known these states will never welter in the mind of delusions. As Môksha arises therefrom, there will be an end of all pains. Of what avail to us is the wretched Môha? That desire which ever arises in one to enjoy directly the jnâna-essence through the path of indifference to objects after a study of Âtma-Jnâna. Śâstrâs and association with the knowers of Brahman is Śubheccha. The second or Vichârana is the mastery of the good qualities of the wise and of Âtmic contemplation with the rise of spiritual desires in one. When after these two states are fully developed in him, he abandons the natural desires and his mind is concentrated on one object at its will, then it (the mind) is rendered lean like Tanu (fine thread) and the third stage is reached. All desires being eliminated from the mind through the above three processes, Taṭwa Jnâna is developed and this is the fourth state, of

Truth Beyond these is the fifth state when he disconnects himself from all Sankalpās by merging into the blissful enjoyment of true Jñāna without association with objects. When these five states are fully developed in an individual, he is drowned in the Elysian bliss of Ātma Jñāna and then he loses all affinities for objects. After the ripening of these five states and the development of quiescence through merging into one's own Self of Ātma Jñāna all perception of objects external and internal, is lost and the person if at all he has any perception of objects, has it only through sheer external compulsion. This is the state called Padārtha Bhāvana. Then Turya the seventh state is reached when having rendered objective the hitherto latent Ātma Jñāna he firmly stays in his own Self having completely divested himself of all conceptions of heterogeneity which arise through his experiences on earth. This is the spiritual path of the stainless Jivanmuktās. Above this Turya state of Jivanmuktās is the Turyatīta\* state of Videhamuktās. This state is one that can be attained only by those great souls that have known their own Self through Ātma Jñāna.

Such Jivanmuktās as have reached this imperishable Turya state, will never be affected by the pairs. They will automatically perform karmās at the instance of their disciples or others, simply to maintain their body and like a person in brown study or just awake from sleep they will not be the actors of their present karmās though performing them and will enjoy Nirvānic bliss. These Jñāna Bhūmikas can be cognized only by those who have fully developed Jñāna. There is no doubt that if a person masters these seven states he becomes an emancipated person whether he animates beasts full of Ajñāna whether he conforms to the worldly observances or not or whether he is associated with body or dies.

Tatva Jñāna is the release from the trammels of one's own mind. Such a release alone leads to the attainment of Mōksha. If the illusions of the world are considered as unreal as a mirage in a desert then the Ajñāna in the man will bid adieu to him. If this Avidya or ignorance be considered unreal then it will be annihilated.

\* The state beyond the fourth

Those transcendently holy personages who have cognized all the true Jnâna states through Samâdhi which leads to the realisation of their own Âtma, do truly deserve the worship and meditation of all. Those who have subjugated their long standing foes of the sensual organs and have reached thereby the supreme state in which they are revered by all and do regard, as insignificant, the position of even Devendra and emperors are the knowers of these seven states. But those who have not so attained these septenary states are simply drowned in the ocean of births. The proper means to subjugate the mind is Jnâna or the development of spiritual wisdom. And it is done only through the path of (the realisation of) these Jnâna Bhûmikas. Without the aid of these transcendent Jnâna Bhûmikas, the noble Brahmic Seat can never be attained. That Self-shining principle is non-dual which has not the heterogeneity of conceptions, such as thou, I, or one-self or another, etc., which is differenceless, stainless or causeless, which is the surpriseless bliss, the quiescent Jnâna and the one, without destruction, name, highness or lowness, being, or non-being, beginning or end, affinities, positive or negative (attributes), diversity, light, Jnâna (wisdom) or ignorance or any like, which is in Chidâkâś, all-pervading, the all, non-existent (to us) above the reach of Manâs and speech, the bliss of bliss and the Plenum of all, bereft of all desires. This is that Brahmân which you can attain, through the septenary Bhumikas.

Now hearken, O Râma, to the marvellous effects of Mâyâ. After the great King Lavana had recovered from his trance, he saw, through his mirror of mind, the forests on the slopes of the Vindhya mountains and consulted with his courtiers as to whether it was possible for him to go and see those sites through his physical vision and witness (if true) the events enacted therein, and being resolved upon trying the experiment, he started with all his suite towards the south and came in sight of the Vindhya hills, like a king bent upon extending conquests in all directions. He roved about in all quarters except the north but all in vain. But all at once (in the northern direction), he saw the forest he had lived in formerly, as if his thoughts had taken a tangible form.

There he scrutinizingly observed the several places and towns in the forest he had passed in as a Neecha (outcaste) which were

like unto the city of Yama. To his great surprise the king of kings observed without fail all the huts of the Neechas of both sexes who were tenanted them then and his heart began to give way under the grief caused by his old associations. At this juncture a troop of old Neecha dames turned upon the spot with their minds full of rickling puns eyes trickling down tears, and bodies emaciated to the last degree and one of the group unable to overpower her grief opened her mouth wide agape and gasping gave vent to a long and loud wailing, wherein she thus recounted the incidents connected with her children and others who had died on the previous date— O my darlings who have forsaken my lap and embrace to only perish in some foreign land whither have you gone through your bad karm's? How distressed will you be at the sight of strangers' faces? O my daughter my daughter when will you too return to alleviate my scorching fire of grief with the cool embrace of your arms bedecked with scarlet garlands. O my son-in-law of a king who came to us through our previous Tapas like a treasure newly discovered and led to the hymeneal altar my daughter after having abandoned his harem containing ladies like unto Lakshmi herself have you forgotten us? Will you again present yourself before us with your moon-like face in this very spot? Or are you estranged from us through any paltry venial offences committed by my daughter like Lakshmi? Being caught in the snare of karm's in the great ocean of dire births you abandoned your regality accepted my daughter's hand and degraded yourself a lord of men into the most degraded condition of an outcaste through such an alliance. Our lives of re-births flash like lightning and are as impermanent. Dire indeed are the decrees of destiny. So saying she wailed more and more.

The king having heard her weep told his handmaids to go and pacify the old dame and return with her. The old lady having approached him he accosted her thus. Who are you? who is your daughter? And who are your children? Relate to me all without omitting any incident. At which she replied. In this hamlet of pariahs lived an outcaste who was my lord. Through

him, I begat a daughter. She lived as wife with a king who came to this forest like another Devendra. Through her good fate from a long time, she bore three children to him and lived happily; to make amends for it, the fates become perverse and my children were subjected to misfortunes and died. After my daughter and others were living happily for a long time, the clouds become relentless and shed not a drop of water, there was a drought all throughout the land and the outcastes flew in all directions and lay dead in piles of carcases jet black like Yama. We have survived all these shocks only to be alone, and to suffer all the more." Whereupon the king wearing lance, eyed his ministers with great marvel and ordered them to furnish the Neecha ladies with all necessary things, relieve them of their pains and conduct them to his kingdom. Having returned to his city, he reflected over the situation and becoming convinced of the seemingly real nature of the universe created by the potent power of Mâya, he sought initiation into the mysteries of Brahman at our hands and attained quiescence in it. O Râmachandra of rare bounty, this great Mâya generates such dire delusions as are indeed uncrossable. Through the power of this Mâya, Saṭ will appear as Asaṭ and *ucc ucrsâ*."

So said Vasishtha when Râma questioned him thus. "O guru of my race, how came the things enacted in the regions of the perturbed mind to objectivise themselves in the physical world?" To which the Rshi replied thus. "You will be able to better understand the heterogeneous manifestations of Mâya, later on, in the story of Gâḍhî, wherein Mâya is shown as producing diverse objects. Like the coincidence of the fall of palmyra fruit on the perching of a crow thereon, the wise of great knowledge say that the mind will merge unto itself through Vâsanâs. Therefore King Lavana saw as true, on the subsequent day, that illusion which Sâmbanka, the Siddha, imposed on the previous day through his Indra-Jala on him (the king) as a Chandâla (outcaste) and so on. That illusion which was wrought on the king's bram̐s in his Jâgrat-Swapna state, the Chandâlas, living on the slopes of the hills, saw to be real through their own intelligence. Now what

happened was this That which dawned on the king's mind (as Jagrat Swapna) was reflected on those of the Chandalas as Jāgrat (or waking reality) and that which happened among the Chandalas again reflected itself on the mind of the king (as the same Jagrat reality) If this is the work of Maya who will be able to gauge its tremendous powers? It is only to Jnana light that all the visible Māyavic objects owe their existence in this world Likewise are all objects observed through the five organs non-existent except through Jñāna Jnana Atma occupies a state intermediate between the knower and the known Hence Mōksha may be said to be that state wherein are not to be found the objects their knower or the knowledge but which is yet the source of all these three May you be ever impartite in that Chidānanda wherein are unified that the Brahman and thou the Kūtastha which is the neutral state of the mind when it passes from one object to another and which is without name intelligence or inertness May you rest in your innate self in an illuminated state having enquired thoroughly through your subtle mind and having eradicated all the conceptions of your mind which makes you falsely believe yourself to be under the trammels of Samsara

Now Rāma you should rend asunder through enormous efforts on your part the long rope of Vāsanas tied to the vessels (of men) whirled on waterlifts All the universes with their heterogeneity though really Atma Jñāna shine as worlds only through our illusory mind like the blueness in the sky which is really non-existent If with the extinction of the pains producing Sankalpa the mind is also destroyed then will the thick frost of Mōha (delusion) affecting us from remote periods dissipate itself Then like an unobscured sky in the autumnal season, Brahman alone will shine resplendent blissful imperishable non-dual formless and without birth or death



ओ.

## STHITI-PRAKARANA, OR THE CHAPTER ON PRESERVATION

### THE STORY OF ŚUKRA—VENUS

*Summary*—Having in the previous prakarana given out the Ajnâna stages to show that the play of the mind, arising out of Chaitanya, constitutes this universe, as also the seven Jnâna stages to relieve one from that universe, the author begins with this prakarana of five stories to show that this universe shines as Chaitanya only, even after its rise and during preservation

Without the aid of a painter or a canvas or any other materials of painting, the picture of the universe appears depicted on the stainless Chidâkas. Having itself appeared, it is ever seeing itself (as there is none else for it to see). Therefore this universe is like a Swapna in Jâgraṭ and not like the state of Śushpti when all conceptions of organs are lost. The reflections of all the universes in the non-differentiated Âtma-Jnâna which is witness, all full, immaculate and all-pervading is like that of the image in a glass. They shine through Brahman without any relationship of cause and effect. Their true nature can be said to be the reflection itself. May you, O Râma, through painful endeavours contemplate, as one, upon the eternal Brahman which is partless, the Âtma (Self) of all, the all-full Jnâna and the all-pervading Chidâkâś. Should you firmly master such a certitude of mind, you will be rid of all fluctuations of mind and become of the nature of Âtma-Jnâna itself. Just as one stone has in it carved many pictures, so in the one Brahman do manifest themselves the motley worlds. Since to constitute a second there is no cause or effect associated with it (Brahman), there is really nothing to be called the universe. Âtma-Jnâna alone is. All the universes are nothing but the reflections in the one certitude of Brahman.

Now to exemplify the truth of my remarks thou shalt hearken to the story of (Venus) Śukrāchārya. In days of old Muni Bhṛgu was engaged in the performance of an immutable T̥pas on the slope of the lofty and ancient mountain called Mandaragiri. His son who rejoiced in the name of Śukra was a remarkably intelligent person and shone like the moon. He never used to part from the feet of his father. He was in that great Layā (neutral) state which is intermediate between the incomparable Chit̥ and Achit̥ states\*. Whilst he was thus in an intermediate state unaware of them both like King Irśanku † who was left in the middle of the sky without being able to go higher up or come lower down to the earth his father was in Nirvikalpa Samādhi. Then the son who never used to part from his father remained separate and looked up through the pure Akāś when he saw a Deva (celestial) lady approaching him. Her graceful tresses were bedecked with Mandāra flowers the odor of which was gently wafted by the zephyrs as she trudged along with the gait of a she-elephant. Having eyed her fully before him he became quite enamoured of her and then closing his two eyelids he revelled in the vast fields of his mental region through the overpowering desire in him. Coming to the conclusion that she belonged to Devalōka he resolved upon going to that Lōka (world) when lo! he saw that Lōka before him and Indra the lord of Devas shining in it like lightning flashing clouds and seated on his beautiful throne, culogised by the Devas therein. Thereupon formal courtesies were exchanged between Śukra and Indra. Whilst Śukra was living there amidst luxurious enjoyments the self same Deva lady whom he had before seen emerged out of a bevy of hours living therein and presented herself before him with budding breasts peeping out of her fine petticoat. Then the two eyes of Śukra gleamed with inexpressible delight at the sight

The state of Brahman is said to be that neutral state which is between or above the (Chit̥) consciousness and (Achit̥) matter of the universe

† This King it was who applied to Vasishtha to be transported physically to the heavens but was refused and hence he applied to Vis Amitra who unable to take him up to Swarga the heavens left him in the intermediate space with his head downwards

of this fair creature who, in turn, returned the same glances. While thus their hearts and eyes were melting into one with love, Śukra who never failed to bring into existence whatever he willed through his Sankalpa willed that sable darkness should envelop the space. With intense gloom enveloping therein as at the end of a Kalpa, all who were there fled to other quarters panick-struck and thus cleared the field for the pair. Then the celestial hours came under the embrace of Śukra, beneath the foliage of the beautiful Kalpa tree of Paradise. Thus passed the pair 8 Chatur-Yugas \* in sensual enjoyments without any let or hindrance. Then fearing lest all his Dharmas should be wasted thus, he descended to Bhulōka (earth) from Devalōka. It was here (on earth) that he forgot all about his pristine reality. In his descent from Indralōka, Śukra's Jīva commingled itself with the soft rays of the full moon and became the cool snow. This snow falling on paddy fields converted itself into paddy. The rice arising from the fertile stalks was cooked and eaten by a Brahman of Deśārṇa country and was converted into the seminal fluid in him. Śukra, who was thus in the form of sperm in the Brāhman, ultimately came out as his son † out of the womb of his spouse. Associating himself with Tapaswins, he performed a rare Tapas for the period of a Manu, in a forest encircling the golden mountains of Mahameru. Then Śukra bore an offspring of a man through a hind. Through the Ajnāna with which he was enslaved to the material things of the world, through his fond love to his offspring, he fell off from his true state. Passing through a series of incarnations subject to births and deaths generated by his illusory Vāsanās, he at last incarnated in the body of a Tapaswin, as the son of a Muni on the banks of the holy Ganges.

Let me turn to the former body of Śukra which was lying entranced by the side of his father and from which life had departed. The rays of the sun aided by the wind had reduced it

\* Chatur-Yugās are otherwise called Mahāyugas. Each Mahayuga is composed of the four Yugas,—Kṛita, Tṛeta, Dvāpara and Kali.

† This shows clearly that Venus stands for the egos of human beings. This describes the general pilgrimage and incarnation of egos.

to a mere skeleton. But it remained intact on earth without being assailed and destroyed by birds or beasts as they were instinctively afraid of doing away with it through the glory of Bhrgu sitting hard by. Having passed many divine years in Nirvikalpa Samadhi Bhrgu opened his eyes only to find the shrivelled carcase of his son with mere bones which looked the very incarnation of poverty and misfortune. Then this Muni of rare Tapas and renunciation became quite disconsolate in mind at finding sparrows chirping in the nine avenues of his son's body and frogs squatting and playing within his stomach. Without trying to dive into the cause of all these occurrences he concluded that his beloved son was dead. With the flaming anger of Rudra riding on his bull he began to vent his whole anger against Yama and began to curse him in order to destroy him on account of the premature death of his son caused by the latter. At which Yama quailed with fear and having assumed a body composed of the five elements appeared before the disconsolate Bhrgu with six faces six hands blade noose pendants and the diamondhilted armor of protection and surrounded by his enormous hosts.

Then this All devourer in order to explain the real situation to the Muni softly addressed him thus. We who are only administering the laws of Īśwara will not but extol you who have immeasurable and noble Tapas. Therefore it is not meet that you should spoil your all full Tapas through your dire anger. Even the fire at the period of pralaya will not consume me much less your words. Indeed many are the Rudras and the large lotus eyed Vishnus that fell a prey to me having been enmeshed in the snares of samsara. There is none in this world of pains who ever vanquished me. All came under my jaws. It is the unalterable and eternal decree of Parameswara and not myself that I should be the cause of the destruction of all created lives. This law ever endures. In the immaculate Jnana intovision all the differences of actor and enjoyer are lost but in the Ajnāna vision of people these exist in concrete shapes. All creatures arising through the force of their Karma are born through Sankalpa and

perish at the end of a Kalpa. Then at the time of pralaya, where shall we find the Jñāna-vision developed through a recitation of the Vedas? Where will all your firmness of will then be? Where will your glory then be? Where will be then all your present despondency which trembles like a person full of mental darkness, ignorant of the path laid down by the Great? Are you justified in cursing me through your anger, without trying to understand the present situation of your son brought on by his own Sankalpa? (Mind you now what I say) It is the mind alone that (*in esse*) is Âtma and none else. The mind's acts (and not the bodily ones) are alone the true acts. Through its life in this world, it is called Jīva. It is called Buddhi through its certainty of knowledge. It is called the dire Ahankāra when the conceptions of "I" and "mine" assert themselves with the signs of anger, etc. And it is this mind alone that is the universe through the conception of excessive differentiations. Whilst you and your son were engaged in Nivikalpa Sāmādhi, your son abandoned his fleshy tabernacle through excessive desires and mentally joined in the Akāś, a Deva lady by the name of Viśvāvasu. Then he incarnated on earth in the country of Deśārṇa as the son of a Brāhman. He went the round of lives as a King in the country of Kośāla, a hunter in an extensive forest, a swan on the banks of the Ganges, a great King in the Solar family ruling over Pundra country and the Guru of the Solar race in Śālva country. For the long period of a Kalpa, he passed his life as the king of Vidyādhārās, he was the intelligent son of a Muni of great Tapas, a chieftain in Souvra country with large tanks with fishes playing in them, the Guru of Sivites in another country, a bamboo cluster in another country, full of fragrance, a stag in a decayed forest, a fierce-looking boa-constrictor in a spacious forest. Thus did he pass through various wombs, going through births high or low, with a stainful mind and under the influence of Vāsanās and was at last born as the incomparable and true son of a R̥shi on the banks of the Ganges. In this birth, he got the mastery over his weak foes of the illusory

organs and wearing matted locks etc and going by the name of Vasudeva has been engaged in Tapas for the last 800 years. If you through your love for your son, wish to behold the series of illusory births which flitted across your son's mind like a whirling dream you can do so now through your divine vision. So said Yama when the Muni of great culture observed in a moment through his introvision all the events of his son's lives reflected in the transparent mirror of the pure mind which in its turn manifested itself out of the transcendent Jnana light. Then this Muni of non desires returned from his trance (at the end of which he was) by the river Ganges to his normal state by entering and animating his tenement of body lying in Mandaragiri. Greatly astonished he asked of him many pardons (for his conduct) and addressed him thus. O omniscient Kala (time) thou art the foremost dispenser of Law thou art the only one thoroughly acquainted with the three periods of time. Persons like myself are mere tyros in Brahma Jnana.

Then the ever-ending Yama took hold of Bhṛgu's hand and led him out of the caves of Mandaragiri to where the divine river Ganges flowed. There the Rshi saw with intense delight his son who there passed under the pseudonym of Vasudeva. So willed Yama. Again when Yama willed that Vasudeva should come back from his Samādhi state and see them the latter accordingly did and seeing them before himself saluted them. Thereupon all the three noble souls seated themselves upon a stone with true love towards one another. Then the son eying these two remarked thus. Through your presence here, I have been cleansed of all the delusions arising from stainless Tapas, Yâjnas and wealth. Even copious draughts of nectar will not yield such a bliss as your advent here. Thereupon Bhṛgu saw him endearingly and blessed him thus. May bliss ever increase in thee mayest thou possess Jnana fully and may Ajnâna fly from thee. Then closing his two mutilated\* eyes Śukra reviewed all his past lives through his Jnâna Vision. Thus was he freed in a moment from future births.

\* The eyes of Śukra were mutilated at the time when Bali acceded to the request of Vishnu as Dwarf.

After observing all through his divine vision, Śukra remarked in wonder thus "Passing strange is it that the dire delusion called Prakṛiti (matter) having transformed itself into this universe, flourished friendly in my mind I have known all that should be known I have seen all that should be seen I have been released from the pains incidental to the many re-births I have been whirling in them for a long time I have attained Âtma-Jñâna, the good effects of all Therefore, sirs, let us hereafter betake ourselves to Mandara hills and see the body lying there Do not think that I have either love or hate towards objects, albeit my intention is to visit the skeleton of my body due to Kâma and derive happiness therefrom" After Vasudeva spoke thus, all the three started for Mandara hills and reached it in a moment When these triumvirs who had known the extent and true nature of the whole universe arrived at the spot, Vasudeva surveyed with unmingled pleasure his former body as the son of Bhṛgu and then casting his glances at his father, asked him, whether it was that bony body which he had reared up as his son's Then continuing, he said "O father, this body you brought up before with rare happiness, being without pains, desires, doubts, or sense of gain or loss was in a state of immutable bliss with mind destroyed. Is there any happiness to Jivas other than in the state when the mind is destroyed? This solitary body had then attained the bliss of those who have got by the all-pervading Jñâna wherein one is drowned in the one ocean of the great bliss or the extreme quiescence or that Âtmic certainty wherein the Jnânîs are free from all pains It is only through dint of my rare Tapas, I have been able to witness the miracles I have seen here"

So said Vâsudeva, when Kâla (Yama) who was interrupted by him with these words "Now, sir, enter this bodylike kings, their cities And there be administering the duties of a guru\* to the Asuras who need correction" Having given these orders to Śukra, he bid adieu to them both and instantly disappeared from the very spot where he was standing At his departure, the father

\* If Asura means egos, Śukra (Venus) is their guru, really Sukra was the guru of Asuras

and son were greatly grieved. But Śukra of great prowess abandoned the conception of Vasudevā and then entered his former body according to Yama's injunction. Thereupon the matchless Bhṛgu bathed—with the waters in his bowel purified through Vedic Mantrās—the body of Śukra into which the son had to enter through sheer fate. With this application the Nadīs (nerves) in his body became pliant and allowed the Prāṇa to circulate freely over them throughout his body. Then Bhārgava (the son of Bhṛgu) rose up in that body and having paid due respects to his father stood by him. Thus did the father and son utterly rout their enemy of the stunful mind and pass their days in the Jīvan muktī state like a waveless ocean. Thus said Vasiṣṭha of great Jñāna and erudition to Rama of true grace like the clouds.

#### THE STORY OF DĀMA VYĀLA AND KATA

*Summary*—Having shown that the universe shines as Atma Sankalpa the author illustrates in this story that the conception of the reality of the universe will increase with contemplation upon non Atma.

The true nature of That will truly dawn with degreeless bliss in the hearts of those only who are engaged in ceaseless enquiry (after Atma) who are freed from the base thoughts of the mind or Sankalpa who are never in the enjoyment of (spiritual) bliss who have known the true nature of Sachchidananda which destroys the unreality inertness and pains of the visible objects that are the result of Sankalpa who have cognized their Atmic Reality the seer after giving up all conceptions of non Atma the non seer who though alive do enjoy the Jāgraṭ state in the supreme Tatva of Jñāna who are quite dormant so far as the paths leading to rebirths are concerned who have cut themselves asunder from all Vāsanās of good or evil through their fully developed non-desires and who after destroying the snares of Vāsanās relieve their minds from their bondage. In such minds only will there be the illumination of the true Jñāna like an adulterated water cleared of its



sedimentations through clearing-nuts It is only when the mind, being divested of all its desires, is indifferent to pleasures or pains and is not attracted by any objects that it will be rendered pure, free from the grip of the great delusion like a bird freed from its cage and roaming freely the Âkâś; and then without any doubts, will ever be without any particle of desire Then it will be Plenum itself and will shine like a full moon Persons in this state will even bless (and aid) the Tṛimurtis (Brahma, Vishnu and Rudra), the highest of duties

The Supreme principle should be attained through firm enquiry The tumultuous delusions of re-births will be enveloping us like a mist, so long as there is no firm enquiry about the nature of the universe and of the "I" in man Those only are the cognizers of Taṭwa (or Reality) who do perceive objectively, through their non-fluctuating Jnâna-vision, that all the countless universes and egos of men are none else but the light of the imperishable Jnâna Those only are the cognizers of Taṭwa who perceive objectively that it is the immeasurable Âtma Jnâna alone which manifests itself as all potencies and yet is non-dual (in its innate condition) and which is the latency of all possible ideations Those only are the cognizers of Taṭwa who perceive objectively that Brahman alone is, as being the laya centre between being and non-being and that in it there is nothing, as apart from It, such as the knower of "I" or the known of the universe

Like a wayfarer who, as he travels along, sees things in the different quarters without any longing for them, the stainless knowers of Brahman, even though their minds are immersed in sensual enjoyments in the performance of actions, will never be affected by them Even thieves will become their friends, since they will derive Brahmic bliss from material enjoyments The wise will regard the worldly enjoyments in the same light as a traveller meets unconcernedly, in his way, a host of men bound on a marriage Those who have mastered their minds will look upon even a scintilla of desires in their hearts as a great evil and therefore will not long after them A king released from prison

after great difficulties will estimate greatly his kingdom but an emperor who has won much laurels and wears the great sword will cure two straws for the whole earth over which he reigns. The conquerors of mind should previously have mastered it through their mind like the hand with hand the legs with legs the teeth with teeth and so on with reference to the other parts of the whole body. There is no other vessel on this earth to wade the ocean of re birth than the mastery of the antagonistic mind. Those only will reach the world of Mōksha who have controlled the serpent of mind replete with the venom of its actions in the hole of their heart. Even pure and virtuous men as well as the famous and the greatly intelligent will wear on the crown of their head the lotus like feet of those Great Ones who have under their control their minds. Therefore O Rāma may you quell your tremendous foes of the organs accoutred in this world of many cities with the weapon of excessive desires and riding upon the elephant—of sins generated through your former enjoyments—which elephant is ever rutting with the three—passion anger and delusion. If you will only destroy the painful Ahankara of the mind and conquer the foes of organs then will the ever waking Vāsanas subside like a forest of lotuses enveloped by snow. So long as one through the mastery of his mind is not convinced of the reality of the non dual Principle so long will the anguish of his mind not cease like the (conception of) ghosts inseparable from intense gloom. This mind whirling through pains is sometimes stated to be a clever statesman as it enables Jnanis to cognize their own Self through the discrimination of Tat̥vas. It is also dubbed with the appellations of a crafty general or menial through the different functions it fulfils of annihilating its enemy of organs or itself performing any actions it chooses through its own volition. In the case of true Jnanis their pure mind for which there is no choice of discrimination (between the two paths of virtue and vice) constitutes their better half as it enables them to enjoy unalloyed bliss. It can at the same time be stated to be their father or true friend—father on account of its protecting nature a rare friend through the true counsels it imparts in the way of obtaining the higher goal.

The mind of the wise will but tread the virtuous paths through the study of the beneficent Âtma-Jnâna Śastras, will contemplate upon Âtma, and having attained the true cognition, will destroy its own form. Like a true father, such a mind will confer upon one Jnâna Siddhi. If one should see, unimpeded within himself and with true illumination, immobility and stainlessness, and be also initiated into the All-full Jnâna, then will his stainless mind shine with the lustre of a gem through its being of the nature of his own Self in the Âkâś of the heart. This pure jewel of the mind gets stuck in the mire of the weak Vâsanâs of heterogeneity and hence is invisible to all. But if it be bathed in the waters of Jnâna and thus cleansed of all its impurities, then the shining Mōksha will disclose itself to all. Now, O Râma, you should, through dint of discrimination, understand the true Jnâna, and having worshipped it, should master the organs along with Ahankâra and thus liberate yourself from all trammels of re-births. Through such a course, all the certain ideas of differentiation existing in man, such as "He", "I", etc., will cease to be. Having given up all these differentiations of thoughts, may you find asylum in the one Reality, which is other than these things and resting in your Âtma, the seat of "That," perform all actions as you list. Then the objects being enjoyed by you with a false \* mind, will no longer be a bondage to you.

Now, Râma, do not follow the path trodden by the three Asurâs—Dâma, Vyâla and Kata—but free yourself from all pains of existence by going in the footsteps of the other three Asurâs, *viz*, Bheema, Bhâsa and Dṛdha.

Here Râma of great Jnâna interrupted the Rshî with the question as to who these three Asuras were. To which the great Rshî replied thus, blessing the king with Nirvâna into the secrets of which the Rshî wished to initiate him. "An Asura by the name of Śambara roamed throughout the regions of Pâtâla, living therein. He was an adept in the manifold wily arts of Mâyâ (illusion) and rested in Mâyâ itself. Once this Daitya subjected to ignominy Devendra, through his powerful ocean of

\* False in its higher sense

an army Thereupon the Devas became infuriated and began to harass and destroy in all manner of ways the Asuras whether asleep or travelling in different directions Observing this dastardly attack of the Devas the chief of the Asuras despatched against them a large army headed by Mundika Anka Dhurma and others The Devas availed themselves of an opportune occasion to foil their enemies and so did away with all of them Hearing all these the irate Sambara marched to Devadola The Devas having heard him approach who was well skilled in the Māya Vidya (science of illusion) were struck with terror and hid themselves in the caves of the great Meru mountains Thereupon Śambara shed flames everywhere in Devadola like the Tripuris (three cities) set on flames by Parameśvara (Rudra) and returned from there to his own place rendering it a regular void and leaving the Deva ladies wailing in the streets Finding the coast clear the Devas returned in numbers to their place Hearing which the Asura despatched through Māyā Vidya armies after armies without any intermission But these were repulsed and killed completely by the Devas Śambara became greatly infuriated at these disastrous results and so created through his Māyāvic power Dama Vyala and Kata These had Atlantean shoulders fit to bear the weight of Mahameru on them They were not subject to the bond of Vāsanās and were devoid of desires or egoism They knew neither death nor life neither pleasures nor pains neither victory nor defeat neither waging war nor retreating They were therefore incapable of defeat and were able to put an end to their antagonists through the discharge of arrows Fully convinced of their invulnerability Sambara living in Patala gathered together all his hosts living over hills ocean and earth and sent them along to reinforce these three Māyāvic personages The countless hosts sent by Śambara sallied forth like so many hills walking on their legs or as if the ocean full of fishes overflowed the land or the Kalpa came to an end Similarly did the Devas march out in great numbers Both the armies came into direct rencontre like wind facing fire Thus it seemed as though the next Kalpa was already come Weapons breathing flames came into contact with human bodies

which at once dropped down dead and began to accumulate like a mountain. Even mountains began to be tossed to and fro in the scarlet ocean of blood oozing out of the lifeless bodies. The angry and deceptive Asuras approached close their enemy and drove them away. All the Devas fled the field with a dispondent heart. But the three Mayavic personages mentioned above went in quest of them in all quarters. Not being able to trace them to their places of concealment, the victorious triumvirs returned from Devaloka to where their leader was.

Meanwhile all the Deva hosts, ignorant what to do, resorted for aid to Brahman seated on his lotus seat. Having, with true love, paid the homage of due respects to him, they related to him the atrocities committed by Śambara flaming like fire and their utter rout at the hands of the three prisons created by the Asura. Thereupon Brahman meditated and pitying them, gave vent to the following words: "After the lapse of a thousand years, Devendra will kill the Asuras in the war between himself and Śambara, who is now overpowering his enemies. Till then, we shall advise you thus. From to-day forward, you go to Dama and others and apprise them of your intention to war with them. Having made a pretence of fighting with them, withdraw when they make onslaughts on you. If you conduct yourselves thus, repeating it over and over (for 1,000 years), then the Vasana of Ahankāra will begin to reflect itself in the minds of the three Asuras like a shadow in a glass. Then if this idea of 'I' gets firmly rooted in their minds, then they will be in bondage, like birds caught in a trap and can be easily disposed of. It is desires that, like Yama (death), bring on manifold pains to persons in this world devoid of them, there is bliss unsullied with pains. All creatures in this world, being bound by the cord of pains, are greatly afflicted thereby. With tight bonds, pains are generated; freed from them, pains also cease. It is only through desires that persons, whether they be stainless or omniscient or all-potent, do get trammelled in this world. Even persons who are in a high state fall low through their desires, like a lion in a cage. Therefore do not be disheartened." With these words, Brahman instantaneously disappeared at the very spot where he was.

The Devas having heard these words of Brāhmā while in the full possessions of their five faculties of organs departed for Devalōka and there caused large kettle drums to be sounded for war so as to reverberate through earth and the rest of the whole universe. Having heard these sounds the Asuras rushed with great ire from Pātālī to Devalōka and hurled at their enemies all kinds of destructive weapons. The latter who were bent upon merely eking out the time according to Brahma's injunctions made the pretence of fighting and retreating again and again. Thus did a long period of time elapse the war being waged in divers ways when the insidious desire of I stole into the hearts of the three Asuras through such a process of warfare and their minds got trammelled. Then fear was generated in their hearts and all kinds of delusions took firm hold of them. Being drowned in the pain giving Maya and emaciated through pains they were at a loss what to do. Then in order to preserve their body from deterioration they began to deliberate upon the many means of enjoying happiness through the illusory worldly things. Being ever engaged in this thought their minds got enthralled and unsteady. On the battlefield consternation and depression of mind arose in them and they were appalled at the idea of death. Hence they were greatly agitated in their hearts and looked about for a safe asylum. Being completely denuded of all powers they were not able to face even an antagonist should he face them. Were there no fuel will Agni (fire) be able to consume anything and offer oblations to the Devas? To cut the story short without many words the three Asuras fled away panic stricken and died.

Now Rāma we have related the story of the Asuras Dāma and others in order that you may attain Jñāna thereby (through not falling into the wrong path). If the minds of persons should sportively associate themselves with Ajnana (or worldly things) without any impediment then the pains of existence arising through such Ajnana will never affect them. Therefore you should not follow the path pursued by the above three Asuras.

Here Râma questioned Vâsishtha thus "How did the three Asuras arise from Parabrahman?"

To which Vâsishtha replied thus "The fearful Dâma and others had their bodies as only the manifestations of the Supreme. Like Dâma and others who had their bodies as mere appearances, we who are here are no other than Chidâkâś itself. Therefore, thou redoubtable warrior, the conceptions of "I" or "thou" or Dâma and others are no other than untrue. The Brahmic light manifesting itself visibly as the All-pervading Âtmic (Śakti) potency became agitated through the potent thought of the Asura Sambara. It then assumed the three forms of Dâma and others and began its sportive pilgrimage in such forms. Therefore neither these persons having the above attributes nor we are really existent anywhere (as such). That which really is, is Parabrahman which is the knower of all as the witness, the knowledge itself, the immaculate, the all and the quiescent without heterogeneity or dawning or setting. The Chit (Śakti) potency of that All-full Principle is this universe. All the heterogeneous visibles, perceived through the organs of sense, are only unreal, but that which is real is the one Brahmic Principle. May you rest happy in it.

#### THE STORY OF BHÎMA, BHÎŚA AND DRDHA

*Summary* —Having given out in the previous story that the three Asurâs were defeated through Ahankâra, the author gives out this story to show that success will result in the case of non-Ahankâra.

Not even an iota of benefit will accrue to those who dote upon their sons, lands and other worldly possessions as their own. Pains will not in the least affect those men of large hearts who regard, as a mere paltry bauble, all the imperishable (objects of the) world, like a stag that does not care for precious objects, but contents itself with mere hay.

Those who have cognized in their hearts Brahman full of all potencies will ever be protected by the guardian angels of the

eight quarters just as the vast universes are. Those only can truly be styled *Men* who are possessed of true love bent upon a ceaseless enquiry and ever engaged with true efforts for the realization of That which enables one to discern Truth. The rest of mankind are brutes merely.

Though sore pressed by dire afflictions, one should never perform actions which ought not to be done. In drinking even nectar through ways forbidden Rāhu\* had to suffer greatly from it. But in the case of the wise who have reached a high state through their good qualities all things impossible before of subjugation are now encompassed by them, all dangers flee from before them and they are in possession of all incomparable acquisitions. What is there that cannot be encompassed easily by those stainless men through their ceaseless efforts, their intelligence and a study of the supreme spiritual books? If only the readers of *Aṣṭma Jñāna* works who do take delight therein will not be hasty in longing for the fruits at once but will meditate regularly and gradually upon them then the mind will by degrees be ripened and at the end the endless *Aṣṭma* will be reached.

May you without pains or fear or sloth or egoism walk in the path laid out by *Aṣṭma Jñāna* books without heeding to the illusory voices of any one. Do not court destruction (by treading a wrong path). All our properties are but futile. All our wealth land us but into dangers. But non-desires take us into Elysium. Fame, longevity and acquisitions as well as Brahmic seat are involuntarily attained like a soft tendril in spring by those wise men who walking in the right path do not in the least long after material pleasures productive of the pains of *Samsāra*. Having prostrated at the beautiful feet of those great persons one should free himself through their aid from the trammels of re-births which cannot be avoided through mere *Tapās* or pilgrimage or study of spiritual books. The great persons are those who have minimised greatly the bootless delusion of I and anger and treading the virtuous path live out their lives according to *Aṣṭma Jñāna* books.

Rāhu the serpent and one of the twelve nodes of the Moon had to suffer in the churning of the ocean by having his head cut off.



Those who have not cognized Brahman, the true significance of "I", cannot be said to have seen Chidākāś, but those who have cognized Brahman can be said to be Chidākāś itself. If the cloud of Ahankâra called "I" do screen the sun of Jnâna-Âkāś, then the hly of Brahman, which is "Non-I," will never bloom. The original sprout of the painful Ahankâra with its tender stem of re-births at length ramifies itself everywhere with its long branches of "mine" and "thine" and yields its unripe fruits of Naraka (hell). This tree can be destroyed to its root by Jnâna fire only.

Here Râma queried the Rshi thus. "What is the nature of this Ahankâra (the ideation of I)? How can we master it? What are the results of such a mastery by a person, whether he is associated with the Vâsanâs of the body or not?"

To which, Muni Vasîshta replied thus. "In the three worlds there are three kinds<sup>\*</sup> of Ahankâras. Of these, two kinds of Ahankâras are always beneficial, and one always condemnable. That Jnâna which after discrimination enables us to cognize that all the worlds and Parâmâtma are ourselves, that the self (or I) is eternal and that there is no other to be meditated upon than our Self is the supreme Ahankâra. That Jnâna which makes us perceive our own Self to be more subtle than the tail-end of paddy and to be ever-existent, exterior to (or above) all the universe, is the second kind of Ahankâra. These two kinds of Ahankâras will certainly be found in Jivanmuktâs and will enable them to attain Môksha after crossing Samsâra, but will never subject them to bondage. That certain knowledge which identifies the "I" with the body composed of the hands, feet, etc., is the third kind of Ahankâra. This is common to all persons of the world and dire in its results. It is the cause of the growth of the poisonous tree of re-births. It should be destroyed at all costs. Dire, very dire are its effects. Through this dire Ahankâra, myriads of souls have been deluded and bereft of all intelligence. The more you soon annihilate this Ahankâra, through the above-mentioned two

\* The three Ahankâras rise in reference to the three bodies of man. In the second kind of Ahankâra, their direct experience is they are like the tail-end of paddy or the thumb, and not this body.

kinds of Ahankara the more will the Brahmic Principle dawn in you Endeavour through the higher two kinds of Ahankâra to attain Brahman then if you are firmly seated in that Seat where even these two kinds of Ahankâra are given up one by one then such a state is the ripe Brahmic seat The non identification of I with the visible body (or the visibles) is the Nirvana proclaimed by the Vedas

Now hearken well to the characteristics of these Ahankaras After the utter annihilation of the above mentioned Asurâs Dâma and others Sambarasura who was well versed in Mâyâvidya became greatly incensed with the haughty Devâs and having reflected in diverse ways upon devising means for their destruction soliloquised thus The three Asuras Dâma and others whom I created before were devoid of Atma Jnana and hence seized with the unreal conception of I and mine succumbed to the Devas in fight Therefore I will again create through my Mayavic power Asurâs of Jnana, well read in Atma Jnana Śāstras Possessed of the true Jnana they will not be destroyed through the illusory Ahankara

With this determination to overpower the Devas Sambara willed into existence through his stainless mind three Asuras who arose through Maya like bubbles on the surface of the ocean encircling the earth They were omniscient and through their own wisdom knew themselves to be of the nature of Jnana They had not the taint of Sanchita Karmas or love or hate They were able to firmly be in whatever state they wished to be They were so illuminated as not to have any doubts These pure personages cared not a straw for the whole universe their names being Bhima Bhasa and Drdha Being asked by their maker to wage war with the Devas they marched straight against them and fought terribly with them for countless years whenever the idea of I and mine flitted across the minds of these Asuras they would probe unto their hearts for the origin of I through their subtle Jnana enquiry And then this manifestation of I and mine vanished at once like the wealth of non charitably disposed persons Those who have divested themselves of this

ever-waxing Ahankâra through Âtmic enquiry in diverse ways will never be touched by the fear of births and deaths, will be stainless and content with whatever objects they can easily get and will look equally upon all through their present Jnâna-vision existing from a remote period

Therefore in the war with Bhîma and others, the whole host Devas chose rather to fly away from the field like the wealth dissipated by a rake in a short time and to hide themselves in different quarters. They then went to Vishnu for asylum and prostrated themselves before Him who strode the earth with three strides. Having assured them of his aid and told them not to be afraid, Vishnu marched to the battlefield in great anger and waged a rare war by flinging at the three Asuras the weapon, discus. The three Asuras were burnt by the flames issuing out of the said weapon and were carried at once to the Lôka called Vaikunta where resides Vishnu wearing on his neck the Tulsi garland.

Thus through Vâsanâs bondage is caused, with the disappearance of the former, the latter also vanishes. Therefore, O Râma, you should know well all things through your discriminative Jnâna. Through such a knowledge of Tatvas, there will be an extinction of all Vâsanâs which form the medium of enjoyments. With the extinction of all Vâsanâs, the undaunted mind will get quiescence like a gheeless lamp.

#### THE STORY OF DHASOORA

*Summary*—Having explained that the renunciation of Ahankâra tends to the attainment of Âtma, the author again illustrates in this story the theory that Âtmic Sankalpa makes this universe to shine and constitutes it.

The best means of disposing of this great danger of Mâyâ involving all in pains is the destruction of the mind. O Râma, may you hear from me and not slip from your memory the true significance of the perfect Tatva-Jnâna. The longing after the stamful material enjoyments is itself bondage, the renunciation

\* The three strides are in Vamana (Dwarf) Avatar

of the same is Mōkshā of the nature of Brahman. Of what avail are other paths such as the study of Sastras and others? You should without the least suffering of mind walk in this path of renunciation of desires. Now O Rama you should consider as fire or poison all objects which are said to be pleasant or otherwise. Repeatedly should you be enquiring into all the painful worldly enjoyments differing in degrees and without letting your mind crave for them if you enjoy them lightly you will never be affected thereby and will find them pleasant. The concretion of the powerful mind in object is itself the destruction of Atma but with the destruction of the mind Atma begins to dawn. In the case of Brahma Jnanis their minds are extinct but the stunted mind of Ajnanis proves their fetters. The higher minds of Jnānis are with neither bliss nor non bliss motion nor non motion, Sat nor Asat nor are they in states intermediate (between these pairs)

Here Rama asked Vasiṣṭha to be enlightened *in extenso* as to how this universe is in the one fatwa and the eternal Atma Jnana which is above all the universes. To which Vasiṣṭha replied thus. Like the one Akas which though permeating all objects as inseparable from them is yet through its subtle nature distinct from them so the homogeneous one Jnana Reality though all full in all objects is yet distinct (from them) and never affected by the changes which such objects undergo. Atma Jnana which is without the vain Sankalpa's name destruction or heterogeneity is (to give a rough description of it) as subtle as one hundredth part of the all pervading Akas. It is this which is dubbed with different beneficent appellations of Atma and others and which is the Jnana in Jnanis. It is this which though manifesting itself as Ajnana producing Samsara is yet non dual in its nature and is the Jnana which makes one to know his own Self. It is this which though it is the one Jnāna having none else to compare with it yet manifests itself as identical with this universe of the nature of Satta (Be ness) with all its ocean of waves encircling it. To the ignorant who have not known their Atma their ceaseless cycles of pains producing re births reduce

them to abject slavery and suffering, but in those who have known their true Self, the Jñâna light will dawn and all objects will be known as one. And through the enjoyment of their own Self, the three, actor, action and instrument, will shine (as one) in their Self. All that they contemplate upon them will be of that (Jñâna) essence alone. Those who are in enjoyment of (this) immemorial wealth will ever be so.

Jñâna is that in which are not found such acts as dawning or setting, rising or standing or going to a seat or returning from it and which may be said to both exist and non-exist here at the same time. It is in this that the stainless immaculate Âtma is. It is this Jñâna which, through its inherent all-pervading potency, shines as this heterogeneous universe in the above-mentioned manner. It is this Jñâna which, through its power of becoming light and darkness, and one and many, abandons its real state of all-full Jñâna and gradually becomes of the nature of Jiva through the heterogeneous conceptions of "I," "he," "thou," etc. Then through its conception of being caught in the meshes of Samsâra, it is subject to the dualities of Sankalpas and Vikalpas, existence and non-existence, attractions and repulsions, etc. Being thus in a differentiated state, it, through its manifold Sankalpas creating this body composed of eight principles, is yet not its author. The very fluctuation (or motion) in this state produces even the septenary graduated states of existence, locomotive and fixed. Though its incomparable Brahmic potency, it generates all and destroys them again. Therefore this universe appears to be everywhere through the Sankalpa of the mind like the mirage manifesting itself in the unreal Bhûta-Âkâś (or elemental Âkâś).

Just as one through his excessive giddiness thinks himself to be another, the one impartite Jñâna appears to be unreal. Know, O Râma, that to be the above Jñâna which enables one to perceive sound and other objects. Know also that this Jñâna is no other than the all-pervading Parabrahman which has manifested itself as all this universe. The pseudonym Brahman \* expresses

\* Brahman from Brih to expand

very aptly this idea. Nought else is but this one. Can the waves etc. of an ocean be said to be other than water as mere dust? Similarly the incomparable Brahman alone does truly exist but not Alas and other things which exist but in name. Like heat inseparable from fire and identical with it so the universe which is of the nature of Brahman is identical with it.

This identity should be taught only to those who have developed the four means of salvation and have perfected themselves in Charya (acts of service to the Lord) Kriya (acts of worship towards Him) and Yôga. After having first gauged the merits and deserts of the disciple he (the guru) should initiate the latter into the mysteries of the identity of one's Self with Brahman. But if this be imparted to those wallowing in desires it will but fling them into the torture of Tophet never to return. It is only to illuminated minds like yourself untinged with the desires of the ever agitating wealth that this grand Truth will become self evident. The disciple who in order to free himself from existence approaches without the least doubt and under great self-sacrifice a Guru of powerful knowledge should satisfy the above conditions.

Just as in the presence of a lamp sun or flower there is produced light day or odour respectively so in the presence of Chit there will arise this universe. Its mere appearance will be the form of the universe but it really is not. At these words of Vâsishtha Rama remarked thus. All the words of your Holiness which are unfathomable through their loftiness (of conception) like the milky ocean cool and immaculate have struck surprise in my heart. Through them my mind has sometimes been cleared of and sometimes enveloped with doubts like the autumnal clouds which produce alternately heat and cold in an instant. O Muni of great truth how did these actions arise in Atma Jñân which is endless one and manifold of undying power immeasurable and of noble characteristics?

To which Vâsishtha replied thus. Know that I can prove experimentally and without the least contradiction the esoteric truths of the holy sentences in the Vedas. I have to affirm that

all I have said are nothing but the emphatic truth. If the true Jñâna-Vision is developed by you and (your) higher intelligence expands, then will you be able to judge for yourself as to whether it is easy or difficult to realize, as in the palm of the hand, the truths of my statements

The stainless Jñâna can be attained through the supreme Avidya only after expelling its darkness which annihilates one's own self (or Reality) You should destroy Ajnâna through itself alone like likes by likes, such as arrows by arrows, poison by poison, enemy by enemy or excessive dirt by itself alone. Through patient enquiry and reflections, you will find that it will fly away and with its disappearance Brahmic bliss will be attained If you have Jñâna and a cognition of its Reality through the unification of Jîva and Īśwara, then will you be able to understand the true nature of Avidya Till the blissful Jñâna dawns in you, you should hold fast to the words of mine that the terrific Mâyâ really is not Those who have cognized directly through themselves that all are but the immaculate Brahman, can be said to have attained Mōksha

The knowledge of diversity itself constitutes Mâyâ At all costs, should this Mâyâ be overcome The other bank of the river against which lash the waves of Mâyâ can never be perceived without gaining Âtma-Jñâna If that is clearly seen, then such a stainless seat is itself the imperishable Nirvâna Please do not rack your brains now as to the origin of this Mâyâ, but enquire into the means of its destruction If it is destroyed, then will you be able to know how it arose Then will you be able to know whence it arose, what is its nature and how it perished Therefore, O Râma, should the dose of medicine called Jñâna be administered to you suffering from the malady of Ajnâna fruitful of all pains, then you will not be drowned in the ocean of the baneful re-births Like Vâyû which, having its source in Âkâś, yet pervades it, so the Chit Śakti arising out of Brahman, the Âtmic Being, shines as this universe It is only through a slight motion in the immaculate Jñâna-ocean all the hosts of Jîvas and Īśwara shine Having cognized without doubt through your

divine vision that the one Brahman alone is partless may you drown yourself in the Jñāna ocean

Through a slight motion in the one Jnana the Jñāna Śakti in it becomes transformed in a moment into various Śaktis of many powers when they are associated with the three (Śaktis) potencies of Space Time and Karma. Though resting in its eternal seat of Brahmic Reality this Jñāna Śakti will contemplate upon itself as conditioned. While contemplating upon itself thus there will come upon it in its train of ideas the conception of the limitation of names and forms. Associated as it then is with excessive Vikalpas it is bound by the conceptions of space time and actions. It is at this stage that the Jñāna Reality passes under the appellation of Jiva. This Jiva generating manifold puns becomes tinged with Ahankāra. This never bending Ahankāra manifests itself as the strifeful Buddhi leading to certain knowledge. Then this Buddhi suffused with illusions becomes the Manas of thought. This Manas of great fancies becomes gradually the Indriyās (or organs). It is these ten Indriyās of hand etc. that are termed this body of flesh. Thus it is that the Jiva through its association (with the universe) gradually debases itself being bound by the cord of Sankalpas and enmeshed in the snare of pains. Thus is the mind which was originally the one Reality itself bound by desires through its Ahankāra like worms caught in their own chrysalides. Through the Tanmātras (rudimentary properties) produced by itself it is bound by the snare of its own internal (mental) actions and will ever be afflicted at heart like an undaunted male lion in a forest bound in fetters. Thus has the One Principle been dubbed by the great ones with different appellations of Manas Buddhi Jñāna Karmas Ahankāra Yāpana (suffering) bodies Prakṛti Maya the base Mala (impurity) Karma Bondage, Chitta Avidya desires and others.

Hence all these diverse things of the world which have appeared as many in different places through the bondage of our desires, do not confer even the least iota of benefit to the (real) mind in the heart. All these things are like a huge banyan tree



with its long branches, etc., latent in a banyan seed. The mind will ever be tossed in the ocean of desires, being scorched by the fire of pains and devoured by the boa-constructor of anger. Losing all equilibrium through its intense sufferings, it becomes quite oblivious of its own Reality. It is this mind you should try to lift out of Mâyâ, like an elephant sunk in mire. O Râma, the very incarnation of Grace, those are Râkshasas in the guise of men who do not relieve their minds reeling under the fiery poison of the terrible births and deaths as well as in the presence of their two enemies good and evil.

Thus have the jivas, which are nothing but a disport of Chit, arisen through Bhâvanas (thoughts) as separate entities out of the one Brahman, as countless as drops of water trickling down from the Méru heights. Some of them have subjected themselves to one, two or three births. Some of them have undergone more than a hundred births. Some have attained births beyond number of Kinnaras,\* Gandharvas, Vidyâdharas or the hosts of Uragas. Some are born as the sun or the moon or Varuna, some as Brahmanâ, Vishnu or Śiva, some as Brâhmanas or kings or Vaiśyas or the serviceable Śudras, some as beasts, birds or reptiles, some as tendrils, unripe fruits, fruits, roots or straw. Some monads are born as the mountains, Mahendra, Sahya, Meru or Mandara, some as the trees, Kadamba, Lime, Palmyra, etc., some as the grand septenary seas of salt, curd, ghee, milk, sugar-cane-juice, honey or pure water†, some as the different quarters or rivers and other objects, high or low. Like a ball tossed to and fro by the hand, these Monads are played about by time, enter various bodies and attain discrimination through repeated fluctuations, but the ignorant subject themselves to the ever-recurrent cycle of re-births. It is only through the illusory Mâyâ, which is in the one Reality of Brahman like the waves of an ocean, that the whole universe expands itself, being created and preserved through this Ajnâna.

\* Kinnaras—Elementals of Bhuvarlôka or intermediate space having the body of a human being and the head of a horse. Gandharvas—Elementals of the same regions which are musicians, and hence preside over sounds. Uragas—Serpent Elementals. Vidyâdharas are elementals of another order.

† This refers to the seven seas by which the seven Dwîpas are surrounded.

After the ill illuminated Vasishtha had concluded thus Sri Râma questioned him as to how this Jivâ though associated with Manas is yet able to secure the name of Brahman To which Vasishtha replied thus Having heard my reply to this question of yours you will be able to also know the means by which all the worlds came into existence May you be blessed with discrimination on hearing from me all these The imperishable Âtma through the force of quarters time etc assumes to itself bodies made up of the above quarters etc through its Chit Śakti in order to disport itself therein Then at once through dint of the Vâsanâs synonymous with this Jivâtma the painful fluctuating mind is generated Then this potency of mind which was in a neutral state with karmas and non karmas commingled now becomes active and the moment it becomes at first imbued with the Bhâvanâ of the Tinnmâtrâ of Akâś viz the subtle sound it immediately through such fluctuating power becomes dullened with the nature of Akâś Then imbued with the Bhâvanâ of the Tinnmâtrâ of Vâyû viz the subtle touch it through the fluctuating power of Vâyû becomes of the nature of Vâyû Though commingled with Akâś and Vâyû it pursues the same process lower down and imbued with the Bhâvanâs of the Tinnmâtrâs form taste and smell it becomes of the nature of Agni (fire) Apas (water) and Prthivî (earth) respectively Thus does this Âtma appear as of the nature of this all pervading universe being enveloped with the ideations of the five Elements and five Tinnmâtrâs It alone manifests this body (of our) in the Akâś like a flitting fire spark It shines in the heart lotus of all manifesting itself as this eight fold body composed of the five Tinnmâtrâs with Ahankâra and Buddhi (and Manas making it eight) Through excessive Vâsanâs is it that this body is generated through thought Chittâ having become concrete it engenders the gross body like a Bilva (Bel) fruit Then with the radiance of a spermatozoon darting into womb it shines with a form by its own power with a head above feet below hands at its sides and a belly in the middle

Through the potency of the primeval time an externally visible form arises gifted with intelligence cleverness power nobleness true Jnana and wealth Such a one of form is the illuminated Brahma called Viswa This Brahmâ first beheld

his own person which was very lovely and transcendent. Endowed, as he was, with the imperishable good gunas and able to dive into the three periods of time, he looked into the Param-Âkâś which is non-dual, illimitable and of the nature of Jnâna to see what existed before. Then he of stainless full Jnâna-Vision saw the rise (and fall) of myriads of previous evolutions, of which he himself was the author. Therefore knowing all (the previous) Varnas (castes), race, Dharmas, etc., he again created them anew as if in sport. In the same manner did he also bring into existence innumerable Vêda Śâśtras to enable all Jîvas to attain salvation—Jîvas who arose through Sankalpa like an ephemeral Gandharva city. Through this Brahmic mind, all the creations of the five subtle elements blossomed out into physical ones, like buds blooming in spring. All the heterogeneous Dévas and men fell into cycle of births through their own Sankalpas. If persons in this world should know thus their origin and then annihilate their Sankalpa, then they will not be subject to the trammels of birth, like a lamp without the ghee (or oil). Âkâś and other kindred ones arise in vain through Sankalpa merely. Therefore, O Râma, you should, in your waking state, observe as in a dream this world. Strictly speaking, this world cannot be said to arise or perish at any time or place. From the standpoint of the one Real Jnâna, all else are but illusory.

Being firmly convinced that this load of Samsâra, which is but the hole wherein crawl the great serpents of desires, is wholly unreal, may you, O Râma, sever quite the bonds of Samsâra and live immutably in the immeasurable Seat of Brahman. What does it matter to you whether the Gandharva city (of this world), which seems beautiful to behold, does exist or is destroyed? Will it be for your good or evil? What boots it to you whether (your) wife, issues, etc., who but forge the bonds of Mâyâ, prosper or not in this world? The increase of longing for wife and wealth does but enchain you; but if it is curtailed, who else than such a one will be able to reap the harvest of such a subjugation? The very enjoyments which are the means of fanning the desires

in an Ajiam and taking him to land, then the rhy-  
 from the pair, a strong powerful Jāto, made him undress  
 he and undressed when he came up upon the shore.  
 Through this he escaped from all his enemies and the law  
 of Samakabhojya. You shall perform this enjoying them, that  
 you come by and not regret for it. That comes full to your  
 lot and the reach the Jāto and pā. No longer you shall  
 prefer. They will never think of enjoying in the future. You  
 will thus disregard as a useful matter, a perfect object. O  
 low-eyed one, that the men are not of full Jāto.

The lord of MAYA will never affect the nature of a  
 who has entered it, it must all MAYA. He is a vessel of  
 the water of illusion. He is placed off from your desire  
 in the immovable Sea of Dharma, which is the sea of  
 between Sū and Vajra, the O Rāma, a vessel of  
 pulled by the force of the water of the sea. The body  
 of the water, the water of the sea, the water of the sea,  
 never let it must be affected by such a vessel, at a cer-  
 tain level. If you must O Rāma will but firmly, but all  
 the so-called pleasure, from the water of the sea, you will  
 then be a vessel of Maya, Jāto, the Sū, the water and  
 liberate yourself from the earth.

If you let for the Sū, the Dharma Sea, you shall  
 through the true Ajā Jāto, the mind of Vajra. The  
 liver for its Vajra (the lot) of enjoyment will be  
 fear of (the Vajra) has entered the vessel which is the  
 finding to those who are drowned in the Samakabhojya, full of  
 the water of illusion, with the true Vajra. The water of  
 Ajā Jāto has dawned directly will follow the water of  
 vocations and yet not be tainted by them. They will not  
 refrain from the worldly action and will not long even for the  
 flower garden in Swarga. They will not feel pain even in  
 deserted or desolate places. Like the sun, they will ever ce-  
 lessly perform their appointed duty and will never derogate  
 from the ordained law. The supremely wise will never shrink  
 doing all their duty. Therefore O Rāma you should conduct  
 yourself thus. Thus said Mumukshubha.

Vâlmîki said "Hear me attentively, O Bharadwâja At this description of Brâhmic Seat by Muni Vâsishtha, Śrî Râma became stainless with his mind annihilated, his heart was rendered cool with the ambrosia of the incomparable Tat̥wa-Jnâna and was Plenum itself like the waxing full moon" Then Vâsishtha again continued "At one period all the universes Śiva creates, at another period, Brahmâ, at another period, Vishnu, then Munis, and so on Sometimes Brahmâ is born in a lotus sometimes in water, sometimes in the mundane egg, sometimes in Akâś In one creation, the powerful trees will alone exist in this universe, in another, man alone, in another, the several mountains, in another, the earth alone, in another, stones alone, in another, flesh alone, and in another creation, gold alone Thus will it be in diverse ways During the several creations, the foremost is sometimes the Akâś, sometimes Vâyu, sometimes Agni, sometimes Apas and sometimes Pṛthivî Herein I have but briefly described to you the creation of one Brahmâ The order of evolution will not be the same in all yugas, but will vary with different yugas Kṛita\* and other yugas will again and again recur There is no object in this world which does not again and again cycle round many times Therefore, in order to understand truly the great Mâyâ of intense gloom in its glowing colours, you will have to hear, O Râma, the story of Dhâśoora well versed in the rare Vêdas

In the country of Magadha, where, the gentle zephyrs breathed their cool fragrance in the flower gardens, the loveliest of all spots on earth, there lived a noble Muni by the name of Dhâśoora on a pleasant mountain abounding with plantain trees emitting camphor odour, Kadamba and Areca trees This Muni was the son of Saralôma, who was like the son of Brahmâ, being in the possession of Tapâs fitting one for Môksha He was like Kâcha, the son of the Lord Br̥haspati (Jupiter) in Dêvalôka, among the mortals he was the supreme of men, and in Tapas was unrivalled After Saralôma had passed many yugas in the forest on these mountains along with his son, he

\* Kṛita and other yugas—the four yugas.

extricated himself from his body like a bird out of its cage and assumed a Deva (celestial) form. Being left alone in the forest Dhāśōora his son wept bitterly over his dear father's death like a nightingale parted from its mate and forgot to perform with the purificatory water all those obsequies that are ordained in the case of pure Brāhmins.

Whilst he was thus of a dejected heart at the separation of his parent the sylvan Devī (goddess) commiserating greatly his pitiable condition and without making herself visible to him addressed him (as a voice of silence) thus:—O thou son of a great Muni being thyself a Muni of an illuminated mind do not despond through thy pains like the ignorant. How is it thou hast not ere now been impressed with the unreality of this ephemeral Samsāra. With birth death is inevitable. Are there persons in this world who are so insane as to maintain that the sun which rises in the east does not set in the west? Do not play the woman and afflict thyself with grief. So said the sylvan goddess unobserved by him.

Having heard these words the Muni shook off his sorrow and performed all ceremonies in water according to the Vedic injunctions and then longed for the Tapas leading to Mōksha. Therefore he began to indulge in a love for the performance of religious ceremonies according to the mandates of the Veda to which he belonged. Being without full Jñāna he was not satisfied with the purity of the many spots of the earth he came across and so contemplated in his mind upon performing Tapas like birds upon the top of a tree as if such Tapas alone could conduce to real purity. For this purpose he reared a large fire involed the Deva hosts and so performed a Yajna by cutting into parts his body and offering them to the fire. Thereupon the resplendent God Agni finding that the flesh of the learned Brāhman such as the throat shoulders etc. was being offered through itself to the Dévas and wishing to know its reason appeared before the Brāhman and questioned him thus:—What is thy intention?

To which the Muni with folded hands eulogised him and said thus "As I am not able to find any pure place on this earth, please favour me with a seat in a tendril on the top of a tree"

At which the God Agni granted the boon and disappeared like the waves of an ocean. There was a Kadamba tree in the forest which reared its head high aloft in the Akâś, outstripping the sphere of clouds even. It was on a tendril on the top of this tree that Muni Dhâsoora seated himself and performed a rare Tapas without any the least doubt of mind. Surveying first all the quarters in an instant, after seating himself in Padma posture, he controlled his mind from them even. Being not able to attain Brahma-Jnâna directly, he performed (religious) karmas alone, but then with a mind that did not long for the fruits of actions, he performed Yajna for 12 years and offered oblation to the Dévas (celestials). As all the Yajnas were performed without any obstacles, strictly according to the Védic injunctions, such as Gômédha, \* Aśwamédha and Naramédha, his mind became steady, clear and full and at once the priceless Jnâna took possession of it and pervaded it quite.

This great personage, becoming freed from the obscurations of re-birth and having eradicated to the root all Vâsanas, was thus spending his days in the tendrils of a branch, teeming with bee-hives, when one day before his pure eyes the sylvan goddess appeared visibly, clad in full-brown flowers, whom he questioned as to who she was.

To which the goddess replied thus "I have known that persons who are greatly devoted to the wise can without doubt encompass very easily things otherwise difficult of achievement. O Jnâna-conferring Muni, I have to inform you that I am the goddess presiding over this forest. I always love to reside in the exquisite arbor of plants teeming with the blooming flowers. In the month of Chaitra (April—May) when the moon shines with 13 Kalas (on the 13th day), I was in the group of sylvan

\* Gômédha—the sacrifice of cows, Aśwamédha—that of horses, and Naramédha—that of men

goddesses who had assembled together on the occasion of the grand festival of Kama (the God of Love) All my companions rejoiced in the possession of sons being childless my mind greatly gave way While you Lord are here like a Kalpa tree yielding anything to those persons that long for it why should I bewail over the want of a child as if having no protector Therefore please bless me with a son else I will enter the flames through the grief of childlessness

At which the Muni laughed and handing over to her a flower, said thus O swan like one thou wilt in the course of a month be able to easily get a son but a thou implored for a son through the vow of entering the flames in case thy request were not granted thy begotten son will attain Jnana undergoing dire probation

Thereupon the moonlike face of the goddess began to shine radiant with lustre in the prospect of begetting a son and asked permission of the Muni to sit at his feet and abide by his orders The Muni being unwilling to abide by her request she returned to her abode and there gave birth to a son who shone with the splendour of a full moon After the child had passed 12 years the mother with her offspring went to the Muni and addressed him thus O God who having perceived Truth confers it upon all this my son whom I begat through thy grace became through my instructions well versed in all departments of knowledge and yet he has not attained Atma Jnana He is tossed about in this ocean of rebirths Please therefore bestow upon him that Jnana by which he may know his own Self

To which the Muni said Leaving thy son under me as my disciple hie thee home

Accordingly the goddess returned home leaving her son there Thereupon the loving disciple prostrated before the two feet of the guru and remained there steadfastly Then this Muni initiated his disciple into the All full Jnana by giving out the clear spiritual stories the several evidences the rationale of the Purânas and the underlying meaning of the sacred sentences in Vedanta as well as the many paths that lead to Jnana



While I was journeying on in the Âkâś *incognito* to bathe in the River Ganges, I one day went from the region of Sapta Rshis - to the Kadamba tree where the Muni Dhâśooia was initiating his disciple in the night and heard the following from the Muni's mouth, which I shall now communicate to you

"Now shalt thou hearken to the present story in order that thou mayest rightly understand the true nature of the Brâhmic Reality. There was once a great and noble Emperor named Swotta (or that which arises of itself), who rejoiced in the possession of immense courage and fame. Even the many protectors of the perishable universe would wear his commands over their heads as if they (the commands) were so many rubies and would be weighed by him according to their true deserts. This Emperor was a lover of Truth and wrought many wonders. One may rather count the ocean waves than the myriads of countless actions which he performed productive of good or evil to persons (good or bad). Neither sharp instruments nor wind nor fire was able to affect him in the least. How can the two hands of a person seize and affect the Âkâś which is all-pervading? Not even the eternal Trimurtis † who are ceaselessly engaged in all actions as if in sport, can out-strip this Emperor (in his efforts).

"Three persons there were, who formed the bodies of this great personage able to bear up any burden. These persons transcended even the powerful universe. They went by the names Uṭṭama (high), Madhyama (middle) and Adhama (low). This king abode in the Jnâna-Âkâś, out of which he arose and was triple-bodied in person. In this city of Jnâna-Âkâś there were 14 long streets. All things being triple in their nature, there were in that city Elysian pleasure gardens, groves, sporting resorts, tendril-like gardens, seven tanks and two lights which were both hot and cold (at the same moment). Tents were pitched, whirling in all the three worlds of the city filled with all things

\* Sapta Rshis—The seven Rshis corresponding in Astronomy to Ursa Major

† The Hindu Trinity—Brahma, Vishnu and Rudra

—the three worlds Swarga Madhya and Patala. Three massive pillars upbore these three worlds. It was intertwined with the trees of bones. It was coated over with soft skins filled with blood and thick set hairs above.

This king created with Maya which never is big halls each of them had nine windows through which the zephyrs played. It shone with the beautiful lights of the five Indrias (organs). External to it appeared the two arms. The ghosts of Ahankara extremely nervous at the approach of Brahmic meditation guarded and protected it. Having like a bird pent up in a cage amused himself with the ghost of Ahankara in a number of halls and sported gleefully in diverse ways the king migrates from one hall to another created by him and there dances ghost like everywhere as he passes along. The moment he thinks of quitting one for another he does so accordingly the moment he contemplates upon death he puts an end to its existence. With his mind ever whirling he will ever subject himself to the cycle of births and deaths. But the seat of all is Jnana Akasa alone. Though dead once he will again recur like the waves of the ocean. This triple bodied king will live pleasantly in his city shining like a Gandharva city and being ever oppressed by the ever surging actions will sometimes droop sometimes rejoice will sometimes be carried away by the love of Self and sometimes reel giddily or be clear in mind will sometimes exclaim O I am poor I am low I am high I am base I am noble and so on. O how can I describe the state of the mind of that person which is tossed to and fro like a light object in a stormy ocean.

At these words of the Muni the son asked his father as to what he meant to symbolize by the Emperor mentioned in the above story. To which Dhasoora replied thus. Should you know truly the real nature of the king then you will also be a knower of the unreality of birth and death. In the story related above I but emphasised upon the illusory character of births and deaths in this mundane existence which has spread itself far and wide through the paltry Sankalpa. It is only Sankalpa that

incarnated in the Param-Âkâś in the form of the King Śwotta. It will of itself evolve and disappear at stated times. With the growth of the paltry Sankalpa, there will arise the universe, with the extinction of the former, the latter also will disappear. Even the primeval Trimûrti and other gods are but the inseparable parts of the bodies of this Sankalpa. This Sankalpa, *viz*, the meditation of Brahman which arises in Âtma through the budding up of intelligence in it, first creates in Jnâna-Âkâś the town of three worlds. The deities presiding over the several quarters are the 14 Manus. The 14 streets in the town do stand for the 14 worlds, the pleasure gardens, groves, etc., do symbolize the pure earth, the mountains of sport in that city do stand for Mahameru, Mandara and other mountains; the two lights that will never be quenched by the wind are the sun and the moon, the pearl garlands do stand for the many rivers full of water, the seven tanks in that city do represent the seven oceans rendered into lotus-like forms through Vadava-Agni. In such a great city of the universe, the above-mentioned King of Sankalpa assumes different bodies through his karmas. And these bodies are symbolized in the story by the spacious halls. The bodies of Devas are located in the higher regions, those of Nâgas in the nether regions, those of men in the middle ones. Such bodies made of fleshy earth move about through the terrific Prâna (life) currents. Migrating in the diverse halls of bodies, the King will consider as true the unreal ghosts of Ahankâra which impede his progress in Âtma-Jnâna. Then when he flirts with them, they will sometimes be and sometimes not. The bodies composed of flesh called here *Gîahas* (houses or planets) will appear and disappear like the waves of the ocean. Moving in the different *Gîahas*, this King of Sankalpa will sometimes die the moment he comes into possession of them through his Sankalpa. And so long as he is in the clutches of Sankalpa, he will be greatly afflicted. Without enjoying happiness in the least, he will greatly repine at his lot. With the contemplation of 'I', all the train of the ideas of the universe will set in, otherwise all the universe will vanish as instantaneously as darkness before the sun.

To this Sankalpa I urusha who is sunk in the enjoyment he contemplates upon there are three bodies—the high the low and the intermediate. The three Gunas are his three bodies and form the substratum for the three worlds. Of the e-  
 Fāmisic Sankalpa breeds pains through the actions of Pralīpa (matter) and is base like Iṣāla worm. The pure Satwic Sankalpa leads to good Dharmas Jnana and salvation shining like an emperor. The Rājasic Sankalpa leads persons naturally into the mundane existence. Having divested yourself of these three Sankalpas if you are Sankalpaless, then you will reach the immaculate seat very easily. Having freed yourself from all desires in the visible objects before you and having made your impure mind firm and steady through your pure mind may you eradicate quite the Sankalpa arising both within your heart and without it. You may unflinchingly perform a sūnle Tapas for many myriads of years you may be able to travel it once through the three worlds—Swarga, Iṣāla and Earth but never will you be able to reach the sūnle's Mōksha except through the firm path of the annihilation of Sankalpa. Therefore endeavour as far as possible to destroy this Sankalpa and thereby attain Brāhmic bliss devoid of pains and heterogeneity. In the string of Sankalpa all our countless thoughts are strung like so many beads. If the string be severed to pieces then you may infer O son what will become of the illusory thoughts which are strung in it.

'I hope you will be performing those karmas only that present themselves before you without the dire Sankalpas (which make you to choose between them). Should Sankalpa bid adieu to you then your Jnana will not pinion itself to the visibles. Having reached the Brāhmic seat may you enjoy the supreme bliss in that dual state being free from the heterogeneities of the universe as well as misconceptions and that in the pleasurable Sushupti state.

At these words of Dhāsoori his disciple asked him thus "What is Sankalpa? How came it into existence? And how does it flourish and go out of existence decreasing gradually?" To which the Muni replied thus. The mere manifestation as the visibles of Ātma Jnana the supreme the true and the

universal is Sankalpa. Rising from a small beginning, this Sankalpa is the primeval seed. Gradually and regularly increasing, it begins to obscure the one clear Paramâtma, like the thick clouds, in order to generate firmly the conception of inertness. O my son, when the intelligence views the visibles outside, then it differentiates them from itself. Then Sankalpa reigns supreme. The seed of Jnana is no other than the sprout of Sankalpa. This Sankalpa, having considered itself as different from others, will generate itself as well as increase prodigiously. Such a procedure is for its evil only, and is in no way beneficial to it. Therefore do not dream of walking in the path of Sankalpa. Do not for a moment contemplate upon the things of the universe. Through such a contemplation, there will ensure to you supreme happiness. You need not exert yourself too much to rid yourself of this Sankalpa. With the checking of all thoughts, one's mind will perish. To crumple a full-blown flower in one's hand takes a little effort, but even that little effort is not needed to do away with Sankalpa. Sankalpa is destroyed with the control of thoughts. Having firmly annihilated the external Sankalpa through the internal one and having destroyed the impure mind through the pure one, may you rest firmly in your Âtma-Jnâna. If only this path is faithfully followed, then there is no doubt that the highest goal can be achieved through the extinction of Sankalpa in the short space of time required for a black gram to roll from the side of a pot. It is nothing impossible. Take my word for it, it will really happen. As Sankalpa arose only through the misconception of Ajnâna only and is not ever existent, it resembles the universe and Âkâś. Though the husk is natural to rice, and the rust to copper, yet the former disappear through efforts made. Similarly, Ajnâna which clings to Âtma can be made to disappear through Âtmic enquiry. Having cleared yourself of all doubts, you should endeavour to walk in the spiritual path through the aid of the spiritual illumination imparted by your guru. All the visibles seen by us are in vain. Alone the relationship of a guru and his disciple should be known and worshipped as the torch of light leading to Brahman."

Having heard all the words of Dhāmoora Mum I went to the Mum there and having paid him due respects with a good heart I passed the night with him on the tendril of the tree he was in. As in the case of two libertines the whole night was passed as if in a second in the recitation of many true stories. Then I took leave of Dhāmoora and reached the banks of the Ganges. Thus my son is this universe as in the story related before (by Dhāmoora).

### THE STORY OF KACHA

*Synopsis*—Having shown in the previous story that it is Sanātana who manifests itself as Jivas, Iswara and the universe the author shows in this story that these are no other than Chit itself.

In the long periods of eternity a hundred years will not count for even a second, albeit we consider them a long period and afflict our selves with the new rendering, *accusati deus*. I endeavour to make your mind perch upon realities by not allowing it to roam at large upon the objects of sense. May you live in that state in which you (originally) were, whilst you were devoid of desires. Like the beautiful gems which emit a dazzling radiance without any desire or volition on their part, the universe which is but Sat shines in the one Brahman (and should not be longed after as different from it). Hence in the non-dual Brahman there are not the dual conceptions of the doer (of actions) and the non doer. In the absence of desires, there is the uncreate idea of non doer, but with their presence the idea of doer arises. Besides these two there arises not any other conceptions in Ātma. Of these two\* whatever conception suits you best in that shall you stay. Having swallowed this ever growing mind of yours, may you rest incomparably firm in your own Self. Whether you mean to be a *karta* (doer) or not, this path of annihilation of your mind will be most beneficial to you and will never generate the least of pains.

Here are disclosed the two paths where one identifies himself with all the universes as the doer and where one thinks he is not the doer. There is also the third path where he is neither of these.

If you wish to be the Akarta (non-doer), then you should conduct yourself according to the ways of the world. As there is not the conception of another, there should not exist the idea of separateness in the heart. The moment the conceptions of "mine", "I", "you" or "I did it or not" arise in one there is sorrow engendered in him. Will persons be so foolish as to identify their self with the body? Such a conception is tantamount to (the raising up of) 21 hells (in them). Even with the visitation of dire pains (in the body), do not confound the "I" with the body. The wise of certain knowledge will be as loth to identify their "I" with the body as flesh-eaters are unwilling to taste dog's flesh. It is only through the stain of the identification of "I" with the body that the true Jnâna-vision does not arise; but should the stain be dispelled at a distance, then the Jnâna light will shine unobscured like a moon-light in the absence of the sable clouds enveloping it. Through such a vision, you will be able to land safely on the other beautiful shore of the ocean of re-births. Having contemplated upon the fact that you are not a Karta (or doer) of any and that there are no such differences as "I", "thou" and "others", may you be the Akarta with your mind very firm.

Then there is the other course. You may contemplate thus: "I am the Karta of all. All the countless hosts of objects are no other than myself." With this contemplation you should rid your mind of all fluctuation and make it immovable. If these two methods do not commend themselves to you, then you should contemplate upon yourself as being neither of these two, and as being that one which is beyond speech and mind. You should rest in that seat of your own Self which is the supreme of all seats. The wise who have cognized the non-dual supreme seat do abide in their own Self. All the enveloping Vâsanas tend towards bondage, but the extinction of them leads to Môksha. Having first destroyed the impure Vâsanas which do cling to the mind associating with sound and other objects of the sense, you should eventually abandon even the pure Vâsanas which tend to Môksha. And then you should cease to perform

even those actions which tend to produce the stainless qualities of love charity contentment unity with all and indifference. Having first cultivated the Vāsanas tending to the incomparable Chinnātra (the absolute consciousness) through the destruction of internal actions having gradually destroyed even the Vāsanas along with the internal organs (lower mind) and having ceased to put forth the efforts required for accomplishing the above if you are in a quiescent state as free as Akāś completely denuded of all Vāsanas mind, action Jñāna and Ajñāna and free from Chidābhāsa (distorted conception) the fluctuation of I-ness and their causes then you will be truly that which you are in fact.

Those who are in that immovable state when they are without Vāsanas and the attachment to the world are Jivanmuktas. Such Jivanmuktas will become the Supreme Iśa (Lord). It matters not whether they are engaged or not in karmas or Samādhi they yet are Jivanmuktas having abandoned all Vāsanas. Inasmuch as there is no taint of desire in their mind no fruits of actions arise to them through their commission or omission. The Sāstric knowledge is not indispensable in the case of those whose minds have been emptied of all Vāsanas having for long periods been concentrated in one groove. There is no other beneficial state than that Mouna (silent) state which is void of all Vāsanas.

Extremely meagre in number are those who—having known that which should be known after setting their face against the worldly things in which they were whirling—do always worship that Reality which is the goal of this archaic universe. All others do but reel in the illusions of the world. All in this world do perform actions herein through the sight of their body and not Ātma. Search where we will either in Dvārakā or Bhūlodhā or Pātālā there exist five elements only and not six. Those who have reached that firm state in which they are able to free themselves from delusion will never be attracted to anything. To the ignorant who have not the advantage of real experience the cycle of re-births is like the tepid ocean at the time of deluge but to those who are not subject to delusion it (re-birth) is as



harmless as the footprints of a cow. The mind of the painless wise, the sensual pleasures will never affect. Of what avail to persons living in towns are the low females living in barren tracts and incapable of yielding pleasures to any? In the spacious and pure ocean of Brahman, mountains are but foams. Before the sun of Brahman, the earth encircled by the oceans is but a false ear. These knotty points were once propounded clearly by Kachi the son obtained by Br̥haspati through a boon.

Now hearken to that story. Once upon a time Kacha, after having returned from the supreme Samadhi he was in, exclaimed thus with an exultating heart and a voice that did not know how to find its expression through its ecstatic enjoyment. 'What is it that I shall have to do? To which quarters shall I fly (there being none for me now)? What shall I cease to perform or abstain from? Like the flood of the deluge, my Self alone pervades everywhere in this world. Whether in body or out of it, in the quarters of Âkāśa or in the earth or any other place, my Self alone pervades. There is no object which is not found in my own Self. The Self shining One is no other than my own Self and this Sachchidānanda alone shines (or is).'

#### THE CONCLUSION OF STHITI PRAKARANA

*Summary*—Having shown in the previous chapter that all shines as Brahman, the author summarizes the five previous chapters of Sthiti Prakarana.

Persons born with rare Saṭwaguna live on earth with Brāhmīc effulgence like unto the moon shining in the Âkāśa. They will never groan under the load of pains. Will ever the golden lotus fold its petals with the approach of the night? They will concern themselves with nothing else but their present actions only. They will tread the path of the superb wise men of rare intelligence. With a non-fluctuating mind, their hearts will be full and bent upon noble thoughts. They will rejoice in the possession of amity, grace and other good qualities. Persons of such innate good qualities will be indifferent to high and low

stations of life. They will look with an equal eye upon all and be virtuously disposed. Like the (ordinary) ocean they will never go beyond their bounds. They will be without delusion and like the sun will never trespass the strict Law.

What is fit to be taken in and acted up to is the quality of the stainless. What should be shunned is the path of the stainful. After having enquired into the nature of the universe one should consider it as an object of indifference. He should thoroughly sift the nature of 'I' through the aid of his Guru and his own intelligence and become clear minded. Utmost pains and efforts should be undergone in the path of knowing Ātma. The mind should be perfectly controlled in the due acting out of worldly affairs. Association should be contracted with the virtuous. The object fit to be gulped out is the idea of 'I'. That which should be shunned is the delusion caused by this body composed of bones, muscles, etc. But that which should be seen (and worshipped) is Para Brahman which permeates all bodies. From the sun journeying in the car drawn by his green horses down to the vermin of the earth Jñāna alone shines. Through our own efforts we can acquire different births in which one of the three gunās—Sātvic, Rājās or Tamās—predominates. But it is only through Sātvic actions that the Supreme Mōksha is reached. Thus did Vasiṣṭha address the transcendent Rāmachandra.

ओ.

## UPASÂNTI PRAKARANA

### THE STORY OF KING JANAKA,

*Summary* —Having shown in the previous chapter that the play of Chit (consciousness) alone shines as this universe, the author, through the nine stories stated in this Prakarana, shows that this universe as universe, ever is not

According to the abovementioned words of Munî Kacha, son of the Deva Guru (Jupiter), all these universes are of the nature of Âtma Jnâna only. The delusion of birth and death will only haunt those persons who have Rajas and Tamas gunas and will abide in them as firmly as a dome supported by strong pillars. But persons of powerful Saṭwic tendency like yourself will ever be free from the fear of births. Such Saṭwic men will liberate themselves from the trammels of Mâya, like a serpent giving off one by one its sloughs.

Having contemplated that all are Brahman and the 'I' is that Brahman only, you should destroy the idea that the 'I' and the universes are different. All the created objects arising out of Brahma Jnâna, the cause, do not really exist like the foam in an ocean. There are really no such things as pleasures and pains, birth and death, or persons whirling in the vortex of birth and death, but one only Principle, that always is, endures.

Having tasted all things through experience and inference, do not grieve for them. Do not think of the past or of the future; but remain in that non-dual state with the transcendent Saṭwaguna and without the dualities of love and hate and others. With an equal eye to all, with the certitude of conviction in Âtma-Jnâna and a powerful Jnâna and with extreme quiescence and a mind silent to all worldly objects, may you, O Râma, relinquish all pains with a mind as transparent as crystal. In the closing

birth whereafter there is no more re birth Ātma Jñāna will dawn in one easily Will the resplendent bamboo pearls be found in other than bamboo clusters ? In such persons who will no more be re born are found nobleness benevolence, love clearness of intellect and all the qualities of a Jivanmukta and an Ātma Jñāni The good qualities of these great persons who walk in this amiable path will attract all persons unto themselves like the melodious tunes of a bamboo flute enrapturing the hearts of even cows

Now to those persons who through these qualities are able to arrest all at once the seven births There are two \* kinds of paths leading to Mōksha Now hearken to them If one should without the least fail follow the path laid down by an Achārya delusion will wear away from him little by little and emancipation will result either in the very birth of his initiation by his guru or in some succeeding births The other path is where the mind being slightly fortified with a stainless spontaneous knowledge ceaselessly meditates upon it and then there lights true Jñāna in it like a fruit falling from above unexpectedly Now listen attentively to a story that I shall now relate to you in which Tāṭwā Jñāna arose in one like a fruit in the Akāśa as in the second of the two paths mentioned above

Over this universe reigned once a king of kings who never at any time laboured under any fear from his foes He was exceedingly wealthy and liberal He wielded the sceptre over a country called Videha which had not the least taint of jealousy or envy This king going by the name of Janaka rejoiced in the possession of good qualities transcending the ocean and befitting him to protect his subjects like Vishnu In the beautiful season of spring this king with a great joy of heart stepped into his Elysian garden redolent of sweet smelling flowers whilst his courtiers armies and others were stationed outside the garden Perambulating the garden alone the king heard the songs of Siddhas whose minds had attuned to the one Chit Now O

In the two paths to Jñāna a person is guided by a Guru in one and in the other he is guided by his Self

Râma, listen attentively to the songs containing the experiences of the Siddha hosts residing on the fragrant hills and withdrawing themselves from all pleasures of the visibles and heard by Janaka. They are—"That Jnâna-bliss which arises out of the commingling of the knower and the known is of Âtma-Jnana. And it is this Atma-Jnâna bliss that should be longed after." So said one Siddha. Another Siddha said "After eradicating the seen and the visual with their Vasanas, one should contemplate upon Atmic Reality which is the primeval Light to the eagle vision (of high spiritual personages)."

Another Siddha remarked "After having become all-pervading like that One which occupies the neutral centre between Saṭ and Asaṭ, we should ever be contemplating upon Âtma-Jnana, that eternal Light which illuminates all other lights."

Another Siddha remarked. "We will contemplate upon that effulgent Âtma-Jnana which always calls itself 'I' in all Jivas."

Other Siddhas also remarked thus "To look for the God without relinquishing the God within, is like going in quest of conch shells after giving up the Koustubha\* gem on hand. Atma can be attained only by those who have destroyed completely the forest of the lilies of desires. Those persons who, in spite of their knowledge of the non-existence of happiness both in the past and the present in the bineful objects (of the world), do yet entangle themselves in them with their thoughts clinging to them, deserve the appellation of an ass, if not a worse one. The serpents of Indryas (organs), which are hissing again and again, should be slain in the seat of the mind by the rod of firm discrimination, just as Indra reduced to dust the mountains through his adamant Vajra (thunderbolt). A mind, devoid of pains, which has developed an equal vision over all through quiescence, will attain the state of its Âtmic Reality which is the plenum of complete bliss. This is Môksha." So said many Siddhas. Having heard clearly these indubitable words of sage

\* This is the Gem said to be shining on the breast of Vishnu

counsels emanating from the Siddhas Janaka became panic struck like a serpent stunned at hearing the sound of an angry and overwhelming Garuda (eagle). Therefore he left his cool pleasure garden for his mansion and dismissed his minister and other attendants.

Having closeted himself alone in a cool mortared room in the topmost story of his mansion he began to contemplate deeply upon the true significance of the words given out by the Siddhas. Observing the actions of the world where men and others ever flutter like birds always on their wings and then perish he could no longer contain himself and cried out the following words:

Being much hemmed in on all sides and whirling in different conditions in this fluctuating world I am ever whirling with delusion and afflicted with pains like dusts of sand floating in the midst of a large stone. Now reflecting upon Time which is eternal (in its true nature) I cannot but term as a moment the 100 years of my life. While so how is it I estimate my life greatly and fall into all sorts of despondencies through my powerful desires? Who is there so deluded in life as myself who am spoiled through my gross mind? Fie, on this uneven life which cannot be considered as of any moment. Comparing this earth over which I rule to the countless universes I cannot but consider it as an atom. It is really surprising that I should rate high this universe full of pains. Indeed I am unable to find one object in this archaic universe which is uncreate and sweet and beneficent for one twinkling of the eye at least. While so it is really marvellous to see the heterogeneities of the universe. Even the greatest of persons will in course of time become the lowest of the low. O my mind which fancies as real the ephemeral wealth of this world whence these illusory thoughts of thine? All enjoyments great men and their kindred have appeared in former times. Where then is the certitude of existence of all objects now? The innumerable earths with their rulers and their wealth have all perished like fine sands. The Devīlōkas with their Indras and wealth have all disappeared like fish in the sky above, no limit can be imposed upon the number of universes.

Brahmas, mundane eggs and Jivas that have come and gone O afflicting mind, where then are all the objects that have vanished out of sight? Where then is the permanency of your existence? It is only by bestowing my desires on the illusion of the long dream of bodily delusion in the sable night of the unreal Mâyâ that I have debased myself to this ignorant state. Enough, enough with all the deaths I had undergone in previous times. I have never been able to find that beneficent kâla (time) which does not put an end to any object. Not one beneficent object exists on this earth, either in the beginning, middle or end. Are not all created objects coated over with the varnish of destruction? The ignorant, every day of their lives, enact with their body due sinful acts, painful deeds and illimitable vices. In youth, they are enveloped with Ajnâna, in adult age, they are entangled in the meshes of women, in old age, groining under the burden of Samsâra, they die. Being thus always occupied, when will they find time to devote themselves to the commission of virtuous deeds? How came this Mâyâ to play and dance in this world? This ghost of my mind dances in the theatre of this universe to the music of the organs'

'Asat is perched on the crown of Sat. Similarly, Adharma or pains is ever seated on the crown of the illuminated Dharma in this universe. If pains are seated on the crown (or are the necessary accompaniments) of the stainless pleasures, how can we discriminate between them and find out the stainless? If in the opening and the closing of the eyelids, many Brahmas are created and destroyed, what am I a puny self, before them? A rare marvellous wealth becomes a source of pains with the affliction of the mind, even an object of infinite danger is the source of great happiness through the mind rightly directed. It is only the dire Samsâric life that is the source of all pains. How can happiness be generated in those lives that are drowned in Samsâra? The mind of delusion constitutes the root of the tree of Samsâra of Ajnâna which ramifies in all directions with branches full of flowers, tendrils, fruits, etc. It is this mind which is called Sankalpa. With the destruction of Sankalpa, the mind will be also destroyed

easily The baneful root of mind being destroyed the tree of birth and death will also be destroyed O I have detected the thief who robbed me of my Ātmic Jewel i.e. my Self His name is Mānas (Mind) I have been long suffering through this villain I will now gibbet him and make him die

'Till now I have not been able to bore a hole in this pearl of mind Now I will do so and make a rosary of it by stringing it in the string of experience and wear it on my person I have learnt it all through the omniscient Siddhas as my Guru I am now in the enjoyment of that bliss which pertains to the pure Brahman I have gradually dispelled from my mind such unrealities as I, you and other differences of conception I will never hereafter bring them back to my mind I am now victorious in the conflict with my great adversary of the mind which spoiled my Ātma Jñāna I have completely divested myself of all the pains which afflicted me I have attained the life of quiescence O discriminative Jñāna which uplifted me to this lofty state I adore thee

Thus did king Janaka remain statue like in Samādhi after having destroyed all fluctuation of mind After being in it for a long time he returned from it and then surveyed the universe through his quiescent mind—his impure one having been destroyed past resurrection—with the following remarks What object is there in this world for me to encompass? What is illusory? To my present scrutinizing eye all is pure Jñāna only I cognize nothing but the one immaculate Ātma Jñāna—my own Reality I will never long for any object I do not come across nor will I evince any aversion towards any object that I do not come by I will remain immutably fixed in my own Self of Ātma Jñāna Things will happen as pre ordained So saying the king was absorbed with Brahmic bliss in the non-dual state

Just as the effulgent sun in the Akāśa causes days etc. to happen without any volition or desire on their part, so also Janaka contemplated upon performing without any longing all actions of his life which crop up spontaneously every day So never for a moment ruminating upon the past or future productive



as they are of evil, he began at once to transact his present actions with a full heart. Only through the Âtmic enquiry created by the words of the Siddhas, did Janaka attain quiescence of mind and Atma-Jnâna. O lotus eyed Râma, the supreme seat of Âtma-Jnâna can be attained only through the stainless and beautiful Âtmic enquiry and not through the actions done by the low-minded without a guru. The worldly-inclined do long after other goals than Âtmi, but the longing after the extraordinary enjoyment of spiritual bliss is only through previous Âtmic efforts. Therefore one should destroy Ajnâna, the seed of the previous tree of existence on this earth productive of fearful dangers and surrounded by the ocean of pains.

To the non agitated Jnanis, the precious Jewel of Jnana locked in the casket of their heart will fetch, in a moment, whatever they think of, like the Kâlpa tree (of Devalôla). Love, hate, etc., will not affect those in whom the (Âtmic) bliss enjoyment has arisen through Âtmic enquiry after the annihilation of Ajnâna, just as persons clad in diamond armor are proof against arrows. Then the dense mist of Ahinkâra which having screened the Sun of Brahman obscured the intelligence, will be dispersed piece-meal by the whirlwind of Jnâna. Should one aspire for the supreme Brahmic Seat, he should previously have killed out all desires in his mind. Is not grain obtained, only after previously ploughing the field on this firm earth?

#### THE STORY OF PUNYA AND PÂVANA

*Summary* —In this story it is sought to show that spiritual experience arises after many births only and that with great difficulty

The non-dual Âtma-Jnâna will, if developed, cause to perish Ajnâna which is the cause of the growth and increase of the poisonous plant called Môha (delusion) and identifies the 'I' with the body and others, the seat of the sovereign sway of the serpent of pains. Those who are acute enough to always discern the unreality of this universe will, like king Janaka,

cognize through their subtle intelligence the non dual Paramârtha (Reality) at the proper time. But such cognition will not take place through wealth, men (religious) actions or celestial. Those who are afraid of being born over and over should take refuge in their own efforts alone. If with every day the base conception of the differentiation of he, I, etc. be gradually destroyed, then the expansive Jnâna which is all this universe will arise steadily. With true discrimination arising more and more in the mind, it will be able to cognize its own Atma Jnana.

When attraction and repulsion (towards objects) become of the nature of the mind (and commingle with it), it alone is bondage and nothing else. Having avoided all desires and pains arising through the ripened love and hate towards objects, may you be immovable, devoid of attraction or repulsion towards them. The abovementioned qualities will find their asylum unaccompanied by any pains in those wise persons free from the longing after release or non-release, who are without delusion, non-permanency, Ajnâna, pains, actions to be done or omitted, confusion, Vikalpa, fear, contraction (of mind), enmity, blemish, baseness, direness or deceptive words.

The great Vasanas are the net composed of the string of powerful thoughts to catch the fishes of delusion in the ocean of existence. Having cut asunder with the sword of Jnana, the net of Vasanas, may you be with your mind as still as the clouds unaffected by the winds. After having destroyed the impure mind through your pure mind like a tree felled by an axe, may you be firmly seated in the supreme Paramapada (Seat).

Having firmly convinced yourself of the illusory character of the worldly actions such as going and returning, waking and sleeping, standing and sitting, etc., abandon quite all the desires of your heart. The ever fluctuating mind goes after Jnana through its natural Vasanas like a cat following a tiger through the flavor of its flesh. Again just as through the intrepidity of a lion a cat feeds itself on what it gets, so also the follower of the mind gets hold of the sensual objects through its intelligence. If the mind is thus engaged in the visibles, then it will never be

destroyed Hence there arises no freedom from bondage But if the visibles are removed, then destruction of the mind will ensue and thereby Nirvâna

May you rest as firm rooted as Mahameru without the conception of the difference of 'I' and these (objects) May you, after rendering your mind as immaculate as the stainless Âkāśa, uninterruptingly be in the cognition of your Âtmic Reality, the Jnâna which shines above in the midst of the knower and the known that are, from the standpoint of the beneficent mind, respectively Âtma and the universe May you be of the nature of the one Reality after having enquired fully into the one Bliss which shines in the midst of the blissful object and enjoyer, having rid yourself of both these May you without desires cling to and rest in 'That,' which ever is, in the midst of the enjoyer and the enjoyed.

It is indeed impossible for persons beset with the corroding desires to continue their life in this world but not so persons bound by a mere cord Therefore you should cut asunder the bond of desires through the destruction of Sankalpa Having severed the Idea of 'I' with the sword of 'not-I,' may you, O Rama, contemplate upon Âtma and reach Mōksha devoid of the seven births and in a state of non-fear to any

At these words of Vasishta, Râma remarked thus "Thou wert pleased to say that I should destroy the desires arising from the idea of 'I' in actions pursued These words, when I ponder over them, are too deep for me I can rather destroy this body, the causer than the Ahankâric conception With the annihilation of 'I,' the body will perish like a tree felled to its root" Vasishta thereupon replied "Men versed in the sacred lore state that there are two paths by which the Ahankâric Vâsanâs can be destroyed Instead of thinking with certainty—as we do now we live for objects or the objects live for us, or in the absence of these invaluable objects, the 'I' does not exist or these objects do not exist in the absence of 'I,' one should, through pure enquiry, differentiate himself (as separate) from the objects, with the idea that the 'I' does not belong to the objects or the objects do not

belong to the I and his mind should give up all Vāsanas with no faltering certitude and should perform all things as if in sport. This is what is called Dheyā Tyāga (or the renunciation of that fit to be given up). O Rāma, showering grace like clouds. Then having destroyed the Vāsanas and looking with an equal vision over all, if one should abandon this burden of the body, then such an extinction of Vāsanas constitutes the stainless Jñeyā Tyāga (or the renunciation of the known). Those only are the wise who have given up all the Vāsanas which have concreted themselves into the tangible shape of the body of Ahankāra.

Those sturdy persons who come under the first category are called Jīvanmuktas while those who come under the second heading after destroying to the root all Vāsanas and actions and rendering their mind completely quiescent, are called Videha muktas. O victorious Rāma, these two kinds of renunciation resemble one another. They pertain to Jīvanmuktas and Videha-muktas respectively. They lead one to Brāhman free him from the trammels of pains and enable him to attain Mōksha.

Those only whose minds do neither sink nor float amidst the pleasures or pains by which they are environed are Jīvanmuktas. Those whose minds have not experienced (or are not affected in this life by) exultation, fear, anger, poverty, stains or pains which arise in them through their previous destiny are Jīvanmuktas. Those who are ever in a dreamy state of abstraction with a mind rendered while performing actions as quiescent as in Sushupti and whose company is ever courted after by the wise are fit to be termed Jīvanmuktas.

When the attraction towards external objects ceases, then there yet remains the internal craving which is called Trishna (thirst). But when the attraction towards objects external as well as internal ceases without any veil, then it is termed Mukti (freed). Trishna. The mere thought of longing that such and such a thing should arise to oneself is Trishna. It is this strong golden chain of Trishna that you should unshackle yourself from without the least hindrance. May you be in that immaculate and transcendent Ātma Jñāni Reality after allowing all conceptions

of yea or nay not to transcend their limits, becoming of full mind, freed from all desires and giving up completely all desires for salvation or bondage as well as pleasures and pains

May you, O Râma, be immovable like an ocean without foams or waves. Listen attentively to what I am now going to give out to you. In the case of the stainless enquirers after Âtma, there are four kinds of certitudes. The first kind is that where the "I" identifies itself with this body from head to foot and thinks itself to be no other than the one generated by the parent. As this idea is not real, this certitude leads to dire bondage. The second kind of certitude arises when the "I" finds itself to be above and other than all (gross) objects and to be more subtle than the tail end of paddy. This certitude when attained leads to Môksha and arises in the case of the wise. The direct cognition within, without doubt, that all the universes are no other than the modes or aspects of 'I' and that the 'I' is indestructible is the third kind of certitude. This is the Môksha lacking nothing. The fourth kind of certitude arises when the perishable universe and the knower are cognized to be unreal and all the 'I' ever are, like the Âkâśa pervading everywhere. This is the incomparable and supreme Môksha. Of these, the first kind of certitude is ever associated with bondage generating Tîshna. But the other three being associated with the emancipated and pure Trishna, is to be found in Jîvanmukṭas only. Of these, if one is impressed with the incomparable certitude that all things are no other than the 'I,' then the mind will never be affected by pleasures or pains. (All being one), the Void, Prakṛti, Mâya, Brahman, the Light of Chiṭ, Intelligence, the stainless Purusha, Âtma, Īśa (Lord) and Śiva—all these can be termed Parabrahman itself. It is Brahmic Śakti (potency) that sporting in the creation of this universe brings about the differentiations of the numberless divisions in it. This incomparable Śakti residing in the non-dual Brahman exists through the impartite nature in it and then flourishes (manifold). Therefore, O Râma, banish from your mind all thoughts of differentiations of "I" or "thou," birth or death, or pleasures or pains in objects or actions. Those persons who,

being above all concentrate their attention upon the supreme Seat with a cool mind unaffected by pleasures or pains will never subject themselves to the trammels of re births. Those persons following the footsteps of the ancients who show the same disposition and mercy towards both their friends of virtuous deeds and their enemies of vicious deeds will never render themselves liable to the trammels of re births. Such persons will never think of nobility or lowness will never have love or hate, will not have actions to do or not to do will not associate themselves with re birth. Shining with divine effulgence they will speak lovingly to all. Having known the true properties of all objects they will be ignorant of re birth.

Therefore O Râma ever sport in this world attaining the Atmic reality in a state of Jîvanmuktî when the Dheyâ Vâsanâs are given up and the illuminated vision takes place. Ever dally O Râma in this world as you list acting up to the external observances of life while internally you are Chidâkâs itself devoid of these false desires attractions of life and Vâsanâs. Amuse yourself, O Râma in this world creating commencement (or end) only in the external actions of the world but not in the solitary mind thus seeming to perform actions in the world while they are not performed within. Amuse yourself O Râma in this world according to your free will after having differentiated I from the body and destroyed thereby all Ahankâric ideas and rendered the mind as immaculate as Akâsa without stains and the diverse characteristics. Amuse yourself freely O Râma in this world with perfect liberality of spirit without undergoing the difficult observances of life but yet trying to understand the rationale of all things by following the easy ones. O Râma amuse yourself ever in this world with acute intelligence and non desires full within but seeming to be hot and impetuous without as if prompted by Karma in the performance of actions whilst you are cool within.

Do not in the least contemplate O Râma upon such un realities of distinctions as friend or foe thou or I. Such is the case with those only who having the pultry impure mind are

engaged in fruitless endeavours. But to the wise, this whole world is their inseparable kindred. It is only through the delusions of birth that persons consider one as their friend and another as their enemy. Thus is man's delusion which rejoices every moment (with this or that). But through true vision, all the universes become, at the same time, his friend and enemy.

To illustrate this experience, I shall relate an ancient story which thou shalt hear. In days of old, there lived on the banks of the Ganges two persons, sons of a Rshi named Dirghatapas (of long continued Tapas). These two sons who went by the names, Punya (Virtue) and Pâvana (Purity), abode by the side of the incomparable Mahendra mountains and were well versed in the four vedas, performing great Tapas. Whilst they were performing Tapas on the banks of the Ganges along with their father, the virtuous personage Punya attained Jnâna in course of time through the performance of actions, not being actuated by the fruits thereof. But his brother Pâvana having attained but partial Jnâna was fluctuating in his mind like a rocking cradle, without true Jnâna and with excessive ignorance, his mind rolling everywhere. The father of great Tapas after giving up all desires for sensual objects, became indifferent to the love of mundane existence and abandoned, on the hills by the side of the Ganges, his body which formed a nest for the buds of Ahankâric actions to nestle in. Like a carrier who, bearing a burden, takes it to a certain destination, he (the father), being free to unshackle himself from his body on account of the absence of desires, reached Brahmic bliss which is like the fragrance of flowers permeating the whole atmosphere above.

As soon as the body of this Satwic Muni, who had reached his Âtmic Reality which is actionless, without the pains of the universe and seat of the dawning of the ancient Jnâna, expired, his consort at once breathed her last like a beetle deserting a lotus flower. The eldest son Punya, finding dead both parents who were like eyes unto him, began to devise measures for the performance of obsequies in accordance with the established usage, while his brother Pâvana began to reel in the ocean of

sorrow exclaiming O my dear mother O my dear father how shall I bear this burden of grief? where shall I go? Having grown quite fidgetty and unsettled like a person treading the flames he roved about throughout the forest. He was not able to control his grief even in the presence of his calm brother and became quite enfeebled in mind. But the eldest brother who was not even a little dispirited being quite convinced that it is but natural for even lightning like (subtle) bodies to fade away performed all the funeral rites without the least flurry.

After all the Vedic rites were duly conducted Punya of full Jñâna addressed his brother who was yet yelling aloud with his mouth wide open in the following manner. How is it my boy you have not as yet overcome your grief which harrows you quite. Now hearken to my description of the transcendent seat which our father and mother have secured for themselves. It can be called that stainless Mōksha which is incapable of either repletion or depletion which is its own place and which is its own Self. It is the goal to which all tend. It is the Tat̥wic Reality of all Jñânīs. Is it wise my brother for you to wail at your parents attaining their own Seat? Is there any limit to the number of fathers and mothers or of wives and sons that you had in the many incarnations you underwent previously like the countless pitfalls in a river bed. One may rather count the number of fruits yielded by the trees of a vast forest in the fruit bearing season than the many relatives which one had during his previous innumerable births. And if we begin to bewail on their behalf do you think brother a Kalpa will suffice for exhausting our grief on that score? The torrent of mirage waters (undulatory waves) meandering in the season called Vasanīs over the valley of mirage which is the formless Ajñâna sweeps along its current the hills of pleasures and pains and dashes without limit or differences. This universe which has arisen in the form of wife and other relatives foes and kindred love and hate nobleness and lowness as well as other pairs exists and expands by virtue of its name (and form) only and none else. Think of one as a good friend or yours and there the thing is created as a reality



Think of him as your foe and then also the mind perfects the thought into an actuality. Like the properties of the murderous poison or the rejuvenating nectar which accomplish their desired ends, so also if once the bondage-giving thoughts are completely destroyed by one, then they will never resurrect from their grave. How can we attribute enmity or friendship to the intelligence in diverse forms arising from the one Âtma? If we begin to enquire as to who are in the tabernacle (of body) which is nothing but a net work of bones filled with flesh, blood and skin and which, though non-existent, deludes us with its existence as real, then what remains is this "I". Then contemplating still further with the mind, we find through the stainless Brahmic Vision gradually developed, that neither you nor I nor Punya or Pâvana nor anyone else exists but the one Jnâna which then shines alone. In the many Dwîpas (islands) long passed out of existence, the births you underwent are incalculable. In the great Dwîpa called Jambu, you were born as a cuckoo, as beasts, clouds, hills, trees, reptiles and birds; the series of births you had in them and in each of those sub-divisions are indeed indescribable. Such being the case, why do you not now grieve over the deaths of those who were related to you in those many incarnations? Nay, this is not all. Listen again to the repeated births you had in other countries. In the countries of Kôśala, Deśârna, Pundra, Gurjara, Tushâra, Konkan, Bhôsala, Kaikeya and Śâlwa, you were born as king, monkey, vermin, stag, water-crow, birds, serpent, ass and others. Now then why do you not bewail over the death of those departed relatives also whom you created then through your Vâsanas? In lieu of counting the parents of many individuals born on this earth, we may rather reckon the number of dried leaves withering from a large forest tree which rears its head aloft in the skies. Therefore there are no grounds for you, my boy, to grieve. Without a faltering heart may you, my boy, attain without any obstacles your Âtmic Reality which is without existence or non-existence, birth or death and cognize it firmly through your mind. Having freed yourself from all pains and Ajnâna, may you cognize, through your intelligence

your *Aṣṁic Reality per se*. In that spiritual introvision many kinds of desires will spring to retard your progress. Free yourself from their trammels, make the lotus of your heart as pure as possible and cognize through your (higher) mind your own Reality. Then all illusions will vanish completely and you, my brother, will attain Nirvāṇic Bliss.

So said Viśiṣṭa to Śrī Rāma

### THE STORY OF THE GREAT BALI

*Summary*—Having in the previous story shown that the concentration of the mind from the visible upon the seer leads one to cognize his own Reality, the author illustrates through this story the fact that through the performance in this world of Nishkama karma, even sensual bliss is transmuted into Brahmic bliss.

The heart of Pavana became illumined with the Jñāna into which he was initiated by his brother, the Muni Pūnya, like the universe beaming with light at sunrise. Then both these Siddha Puruṣas, having attained *Aṣṁa Jñāna*, were living in that forest. Disporting themselves in diverse ways at their sweet will and pleasure, they passed a long time, and at last reached that quiescent state of *Videhamukṣi*—that state which a light attains to when it is divested of its wick and ghee. Similarly is the fate of all Jīvas after they die in this world.

If one person in his many incarnations is related to all where, then is the necessity for loving or hating any? Therefore the best course is only to give up the load of excessive desires and not to enlarge them. If desires are allowed to grow, then they become the fuel for the fire of *Chinṭana* (or contemplation). With the passing away of the fuel of desires, the *Sankalpas* do also perish. This is perfectly a true statement (and not a mere theorizing).

O pūssant Rāma, mount up the great car of *Dheya Tyāga* and behold through the much eulogised transcendent

spiritual vision, this paltry universe palpitating with excessive desires, and then you will not lack anything. This state is the certain truth of Brahman, that is, without impurity, delusions or disease (of Ajnâna). If this state is attained without doubt, then persons will not be subject to delusions, though they are without much intelligence. Therefore, O Śrī Râma, lead your life thus

“With the intimate friendship (or development) of good intelligence and nice discrimination, all pains will cease. Even though one may find an asylum in a person (who is a Guru), it is only through his own energy and will that he can destroy all pains arising from association with diverse objects and kinsmen. Having laboured hard through Vairâgya, Jnana books and the noble good qualities of benevolence, etc., if your mind is made to lead the Âtmic life, then all pains will cease. Not even the happiness arising from all the collective wealth of the three worlds will in any way bear comparison with the bliss of a mind that has reached Kaivalya (emancipation).

“Like a shoe worn on the foot that is able to protect it wherever its wearer goes, so also the mind fills the whole universe with ambrosial bliss wherever it becomes all full. A mind filled with the ponderous non-desires will never sink into desires, but a mind filled with desires will never have its grievances redressed completely. Compared to a desireless mind which yields pure thoughts as easily as Muni Agastya sipped\* in one breath the waters of the ocean, even the full moon does not shine so bright, nor is the milky ocean yielding bliss so full, nor will the radiant face of Lakshmi residing on the fragrant lotus bestow (upon her devotees) such a boon (as this desireless mind).

“The ghost of desires will spoil the lustre of the pure mind, just as the clouds envelop the moon or the black stains tarnish a polished white mortared floor. Môksha means nothing but the destruction of the impurities of the mind—which mind is developed only when all desires and fears of re-birth are destroyed. If this

\* When Indra wanted to conquer his enemy Vritra who was screening himself in the waters of the Ocean, it is said Agastya sipped the whole waters at one sip.

is not possible (viz of controlling your desires etc) thou shalt O Râma be able to attain Jnâna through the path followed by the great Bali through his intelligence. Such a course is beneficial.

At which Râma asked him to be enlightened as to the nature of that course. To which Visishta of rare Tapas replied thus. There once lived a matchless king of Asuras named Bali who reigned over Iâtâlâ as an emperor over it. He made the whole world tremble underneath his potent arms and was able to overpower and humiliate even Īśvara Viṣṇu and others. He was the son of the noble Virôchana and reigned powerfully for ten crores of years. Having ascended the topmost storey of his palace teeming with windows and bedecked with gem brought from the Mahameru heights surrounded by guard alone he gave vent to the following train of reflections with a mind disgusted with material pleasures and contemplating upon Saṁsâra (this mundane existence). Of what avail to me is this undisputed sovereignty of mine which has enabled me to enjoy from a long time the wealth of all these three incomparable worlds? When I begin to contemplate upon the pleasures of wealth which flit away at once wherever and whosoever enjoyed in the past I find I am but repeating the same actions as yesterday yielding but momentary happiness. Enjoyed things do recur again. Things seen yesterday do again present themselves to-day. Ornaments worn with exultation yesterday are again donned by us. And yet we find that even intelligent persons do not become disgusted with them and are not ashamed to enjoy them again and again. Like ignorant children that do taste again and again sweetmeats which impart sweetness for the time being we are also afflicted ignorant of the true path. Days fortnights months years and yugas do cycle again and again as formerly and nothing new crops up. In spite of the performance of all my duties how have they in any way improved my life or what? Through what shall I be able to come into the indubitable possession of that after attaining which I shall be actionless? What is that path which will enable me to go higher up to that which is free from the illusory sensual objects?

Then, in order to find out that path which leads to that Principle, which is indestructible and alien to objects, he reflected deeply in his mind, and then, with full-blown eyes under well-knit brows, he was beside himself with joy at the solution that instantaneously flashed in his mind, and then burst out with the following words.—

“Formerly I enquired of my father, the omniscient Viśvachara, in this very spot and about this very point. He then explained to me the manner in which I can remove my doubts. I questioned my father thus: What is that incomparable Seat where all the illusions of pleasures and pains and other heterogeneities fade away? What is that Seat where the mind’s delusions wear away? What is that Seat where all desires are eradicated to their root? Please enlighten me with answers to these questions. Again what is that quiescent Seat which is free from desires and mental despondencies? What is that Seat which is permeated right through by Absolute bliss? Please, O thou who hast cognized the Supreme, throw light upon the means by which I can free myself from the pains and excruciating doubts I am suffering from.”

To which my father replied thus: “Now listen to my words. A beautiful country there is which is illimitable, all-pervading and without any precincts. That is the source from which all mundane eggs arise and into which all are absorbed. In this country, there exist neither the grand five elements, nor hills, nor forests, nor holy places, nor the pure Devas, nor the other ancient souls. Great Luminosity is the name of the king existing therein alone. He is omniscient, all-pervading, the cause of all, and stainlessly quiescent and all full. He is Silence itself. He will, without fail, cause all acts to be performed through the minister appointed by him. The moment the minister thought of a thing, such an idea, though non-existent, arose instantaneously as a tangible thing, it, though existent, disappeared as mysteriously. This minister has not the power to enjoy any thing through his own sight; nor does he know anything through himself. As he acts always in concert with the king, he is able to do all

things Though the minister does all acts in the presence of the king yet the latter is always alone So said the father to his son

At which the son heard with an exulting heart all that his father had told him and then questioned him thus What is the nature of the resplendent country which is without mental disease and all pervading? What are the means by which it can be reached? Through what can it be attained? Who is the imperishable ling in that country? and who the minister? And who is that potent king with his minister that cannot be controlled by my puissant arms which brought under my subjection as if in sport all the earths in this universe?

To which the father was pleased to reply thus Who will be able to overstep the rigorous law of the speedy and powerful minister? Even should countless hosts of Devas and Asuras league together to overpower him they will never be able to do so Even though such rare weapons as discus spear and others be hurled at him their powers will be deadened like flowers aimed at a stone When overpowered by the king the minister will pay obeisance to him Otherwise one can more easily move the mountains of Mahameru than this person He will never be completely subdued otherwise than through an intelligence of much experience and skill If you long to get at the minister he will hiss at you like an angry serpent and burn you In order to remove the doubts under which you are labouring I will now proceed to state what the king his minister country etc do symbolize The country in the story aforementioned stands for the incomparable and eternal Mōksha The ling mentioned therein is the Aṭmic Reality inseparable from Mōksha and shining with the lustre of a stainless gem The creation of his viz minister typifies the mind (or intelligence) The real supreme skill lies in the thorough eradication of sensual pleasures and the complete development of Vairagya When the mind is overpowered by non-desires then it resembles a rutting elephant caged within Keddhas

“Persons unacquainted with the true Jnâna-books maintain that out of the four parts into which they divide (the actions of) mind (or time), two parts should be devoted to sensual objects, a quarter to a study of Jnâna-books and the remaining quarter to the worship of the really blessed Achârya, and that if so done, Jnâna will shine in them after the removal of the darkness of Ajnâna. But the partially knowing maintain that if, out of the four parts abovementioned, one should devote two parts to the contemplation and worship of Achârya, a quarter to the meditation upon the truths contained in Jnâna-books, and the residue to the actions of the organs, Jnâna will prevail in him so as to cognize the Supreme Truth, while the third class, *viz*, persons of full Jnâna affirm that Môksha will be easily attained by those who, dividing the mind into four parts, devote it to the four purposes of a study of the Jnâna-books treating of the path of Âtmic Reality, of non-desires, of self-cognition, and of the pursuit of the path of the worship of Achâryas. May you, through your excessive intelligence and enquiry, always master Âtmic worship and the subjugation of desires simultaneously. Through a determined subjugation of desires, Âtmic enquiry is induced, and this Âtmic enquiry breeds again renunciation of desires. They are both mutually dependent upon one another, like the full ocean and the clouds. Having earned, in proper ways, wealth for relieving one's kindred and others without violating the rules and observances of a country, one should, through that wealth, resort to the wise of rare Satwaguna, and there attain their Vairagya, through which he should develop Âtmic enquiry. When thus he is illumined with true Jnâna through Âtmic enquiry, then Môksha is attained.”

“Thus did my father enlighten me before. Through divine grace, I have been able to remember now all that my father told me, and attain Jnâna thereby. Having been freed from the longing after enjoyment and coming into the possession of the wealth of non-desires, I have been rendered cool with supreme bliss, through the ambrosia of the quiescence of mind. O, I have been in complete ignorance of this, my present blissful

enjoyment for so long a period. How shall I describe it in words? This is the seat where all thoughts are absorbed and where all persons suffering from the effects of pleasures and pains do find an end of all their sufferings. This is the seat reached by all those who lead their lives in Atma. This is the glory of all quiescence.

Having soliloquised within himself thus he began to cogitate in his mind over the questions: who am I? and what is my real nature? Then he reflected for a moment and concluded that if he should invoke and salute his guru Śukrachārya (Venus) who had cognized the Reality and having enquired of him should meditate upon the truth then all Ajñāna would cease. Therefore with closed eyes\* and true affection he meditated intently upon his Guru. Thereupon Śukrachārya whose form was the true Sachchidānanda Akāśa only appeared before Bali wishing to attain Atma. With an enraptured heart the king saluted him and having worshipped him with a handful of precious gems and good flowers said the following: Please deign to hear my words prompted by the advent of thy grace and bless me accordingly. What is there now? what is there beyond? what is that which is limited? who am I that speak? who are you that hear? what is this stable universe? Please favour me with adequate replies so as to remove all my doubts.

Having heard all things he analysed them and explained them clearly to the king in the following manner: I came here on my way to speedily journey to Devalōka containing the immortal Kalpa tree. Of what avail is it to waste my time in unnecessary words? In fine I have to tell you thus: All the manifestations here before us are Jñāna only; all that are now external to us (or above our present perception) are Jñāna only; that which is conditioned is Jñāna; that which is not conditioned is Jñāna also. I that speak am Jñāna; you that hear are Jñāna only; and all the universe is nothing but the all full Jñāna only. This in brief is the Truth. Being impressed with this firm conclusion in your mind may you meditate upon the one Reality of

\* Here Śukrachārya was summoned by Bali by mental will.



Jnâna with the intelligence that is requisite for it. If, without any modifications of the mind, you cognize and perceive it, then you will attain your goal of the supreme seat. Now have the Sapta-Rshis of rare Tapas entered newly upon a divine mission (or into a new seat). Therefore we shall pass." So saying Śukra retired.

Hereafter, the king fell to meditating upon the universe, and became convinced of the truth of the words of his Acharya, exclaiming thus: "This supreme earth is no other than Jnana; the three Lōkas are Jnana, my real nature is Jnana, all the ordained karmas are Jnana only. I have now become that resplendent Brahmic One which shines in its real nature, devoid of the visibles and the visual. I have now become that all-full Principle which, being of the nature of Jnana without any objects to bind it, pervades all objects at one and the same time, and is the quiescent Jnana-Âkaś and intelligence itself." Then contemplating upon (or uttering) Pranava (Om) mentally, which is the real significance of the Absolute-Jnana, he entered trance-like into Dhyâna (meditative) state and then freed from Sankalpas, karmas, the three kinds of desires (for wife, sons and wealth), doubts, contemplation, intelligence and objects as well as their substratum the knower, he was statue-like in Samâdhi for a long period. Thus did the Emperor Bali remain immobile like the light of a lamp in a windless place. And since he shone as the Absolute Sat without the stains of love and hate and with a replete mind, such a state can best be likened to a clear sky in the autumnal season when no clouds mantle it.

When the Emperor passed thus his days in Samâdhi, the courtiers serving under him repaired to the topmost storey of the king's mansion in search of him. There they found him in Nirvikalpa Samâdhi. After a long time, he awoke and began to perform the regal duties with a mind free from desires and egoism. Through his stainless mind, he was never flurried in adversity or prosperity, neither did he sink nor swim amidst pleasures or pains. Thus was he with an equal eye over all.

However unlimited were the armies of good and bad thoughts that cropped up unceasingly in his mind however countless were the objects imaginary and real that manifested themselves before him yet he was able to control them all in one centre. So also shall you O Rāma, pinion your mind roving amidst the pleasures of this world and the higher in the centre of your heart. In whatever places your mind totters like a child and sinks into sensual objects from that place shall the mind have to be lifted up to the pathless Jñāna and be made to attain it. Having reduced this to a regular practice may you bind this terrible elephant of mind so as to be untrammelled by pains and enable it to reach Mōksha through discrimination.

### THE STORY OF PRAHLĀDA.

*Summary*—This story illustrates the theory that through the grace of Īśwara also will the higher spiritual state be attained.

Now hearken again to another story. One going by the name of Prahlāda also attained the true Self of Jñāna through his intelligence. We shall now proceed to describe it. After his father Hiranyakāśipu \* the king of Dānavas expired the sore grieved son gave vent to the following words with a palpitating heart. Countless were the numbers of Dānavas born in my race such as my father and others. They had bodies which cast into insignificance even Mahameru itself. They were able to do or undo even the lotus born Brāhmā with his powers. But before Vishnu wearing the Tulasī† garland they fell easy victims to his fiery ire like cotton before the wind. Such Dānavas in numbers exceeding the countless fine sands of a river perished like hills pulverised by the fierce gales of the wind at the end of time. There is none now who is not afraid of Vishnu. There is only one means of conquering the

\* He is the son of Kasyapa and Diti and subjected his son Prahlāda to untold cruelties for which he was torn to pieces by Vishnu as Nṛsimha Avatār.

† Tulasī—the holy basil.

effulgent Vishnu, my enemy, wearing the discus. Think however we may, there is no higher goal than this. The real refuge can be sought only in Vishnu residing in the ocean of milk. Therefore let my mind from this moment seek an asylum in the seat of Narayana (Vishnu). May I, through devotional meditation, be 'He' and inseparable from Him. May the grand Mantia 'Nârâyana namaḥ',\* which confers upon its devotees whatever they long for, be metrically interwoven and conmingled within me, like the Âkasa pervaded by the wind. Those who salute and worship Vishnu will be able to attain their desired results of emancipation, only when they contemplate upon Vishnu as themselves. Otherwise such results will not accrue. Following that path, I will worship and meditate upon Vishnu as myself. This body is no other than the form (or manifestation) of Vishnu. He who is bound by this body in the form of Prana-Vâyu is Vishnu the supreme of the supreme. That which goes before Prâna-Vâyu abides externally as the second Vishnu. Therefore, collecting mentally all articles of worship, I shall always worship Vishnu as above. With this purpose in view, he created, through his mind, rubied vessels, incense, lamp, waving lights, golden cloths, rubied ornaments, unfading golden flowers, nectar-like food and other innumerable articles of worship, and then worshipped with them Vishnu as resting in the lap of Âdisesha (serpent) both within and without, with true love in its divine place. From that time forward, he began to ever worship the feet of Vishnu, the one partless Brahman. Thereafter, all the Dânavas bearing axes began like Prahlâda to be the slave of Hari (Vishnu), abandoning all their bad qualities. Are not thus the qualities (good or bad) of a king imbibed by his subjects?

On hearing which, the Asuras, sons of Diti, † and their king Prahlâda, after giving up their anger against Vishnu became his devout followers. Indra and the other Devas marvelled with

\* This is called the 8-lettered Mantra, "Om Namo Nârâyana."

† Daityas, the sons of Diti and *Danavas*, the sons of Danu are both Asuras, through Kasyapa, their father.

fear at this unprecedented event, and were sceptical as to how these vicious personages were able to secure the love of Vishnu. Therefore they went to Vishnu sleeping his long (Yoga) sleep in the sea of milk and having seen and eulogised him addressed him thus —

If all the Dutiyaś of fiery nature after meditating upon thee become merged in thee then there cannot be but Māya every where. The murderous tendencies of the powerful Dutiyaś are diametrically opposed to the extinction of re-births in Saṁsāra or devotion to Vishnu as any two opposites are. To say that extremely wicked persons merge into the virtuous qualities is nothing but empty words. O all permeant Vishnu will it be possible for all Chandālas (out-castes) to be filled with devotion towards thee?

These words of the Devīyaś were replied to by our Lord Vishnu thus. O Devīyaś do not be afraid. The victorious Prahlāda has rendered himself no more liable to re-births. I read from his murderous propensities he has reached Mōksha through his Tatva Jñāna vision. Therefore do not suppose that there is any deception practised by him. If good persons incline their minds towards vice then manifold evils will ensue but if the vicious incline towards the virtuous path then incalculable good will result. Therefore may all of you fare well. With this blessing the great Vishnu disappeared at that very spot. Thereupon all the Devīyaś left the Milky ocean full of surging waves for Svrlōka and there became quite friendly to their antagonists the Danavaś. With unceasing devotion towards the Lord the cooling effect of which infiltrated deep into his marrow Prahlāda was filled with a rapturous and ever increasing love and always worshipped Him. Through the steady application of his whirling organs in such a worship supreme discrimination, bliss and indifference towards objects etc. were greatly developed. With the development of the four means (of salvation) etc. all his mind's attractions towards sensual objects ceased. Will a pearl encased in the mother o pearl be attracted and blurred by the mud in which it lies? Therefore his mind became quiescent without sinking into sensual objects.

Finding that the mind of the beneficent Prahlâda was oscillating like a cradle between the cognition of the all-full Reality and the enjoyment of sensual pleasures, Vishnu, the Lord of the three worlds, manifested himself in the solitary worshipping seat (*viz*, the heart of Prahlâda) from which prayers were offered through his mind and acquainted him with his visit, when the Lord of the Asuras doubled his worship to the Primeval Cause of the Trinity and eulogised him thus with true love "O thou the original seat of all rare things in the incomparable mansion of the three worlds; O thou, the ever-resplendent Brahman without the dawning and the setting of the sun in thee, O thou who art the eye of mercy to all thy votaries, salutations, salutations, a thousand salutations to thee O thou who art Jnâna itself with Lîla (thy consort) by thee to create the world, O thou beneficent Principle, who dost not depend for thy existence upon the 14 worlds,\* O thou who slept the sleep of yoga on the banian tree, † O thou who art the Tatva (Reality), the prototype of all grace and the Lord of all earths, salutations, salutations, a thousand salutations to thee O thou who art the blighting frost to the lotus containing the petals of malevolent Asuras, O thou who art the sun to the full blown lotus of Devas walking in the path of the Vedas, O thou who art the bee in the grand lotus of the heart of those who have destroyed all ideas of heterogeneity, O thou who art the Lord of all souls, salutations, salutations, a thousand salutations to thee."

At these various eulogies of Prahlâda, Vishnu, with a glad-some look, deigned to speak thus "O Prahlâda of true love, thou art free to demand of me a boon which will not make thee be subject to the trammels of re-births"

To which Prahlâda said thus "O thou Supreme Principle, who residest in the hearts of all, please vouchsafe to confer on me that bliss wherein there are no pains"

\* Besides the 7 lōkas, Bhuh, Bhuvah, etc there are the 7 Tālas, Atala, Vitala, etc, up to Pâtāla

† Allusion is here made to Vishnu arising on the waters on the banian leaf at the beginning of a creation

Thereupon Viṣṇu blessed him by laying his lotus like hand upon his head with these words—'May the final Ātmic enquiry arise in thee in order that thou mayest attain quiescence in the Brahmic bliss of the pure I-arābrahman after thy mind is freed from the delusions of the world.'

Thereupon the immaculate Viṣṇu retired from the spot at which Prahlaḍa of great discrimination paid him respects by eulogising him and showering on him flower. After Iurushōṭama (the supreme of all Iurushas) disappeared like a wave in the vast ocean the king of Dānavas seated himself in Padma posture and after having uttered the praises of the Lord soliloquised within himself thus—'The incomparable Lord has deigned to bless me with the Ātmic enquiry enabling me to overcome re-birth. Let me cogitate upon the questions whom am I? What was I before? What is the nature of this I which identifying itself with the paraphernalia of this world (and body) strays and runs, cries and laughs, exults and is afflicted? I am not this diverse world. How can this inert world be called the I as the former is external to the latter and is composed of hills, stones, pretty things, earth, trees and others? Neither can the ephemeral body be called the I as the former proceeds from Asaṭ only, is inert and has locomotion through I-rāna Vāyu. Nor is the property of sound this I since this property is impermanent, issues out of the void, has no form or intelligence and feeds the ear with its paltry food. Nor is the property of touch this I since the former cannot be perceived except through the skin, perishes in a moment without any real existence and is itself without any intelligence, being guided by the all pervading Jñāna. Nor is the property of taste this I since the former is ever fluctuating, inert, full of desires, perishable in a moment, the food of the tongue and arises out of material things. Nor is the inert property of form this I which dies in the knower who though acting in this perishable world and sight is yet no participator in it. Nor is the property of odour this I since the former is perceived through the inert inclined nose only and is inert. Now have I cognized my Reality as shining both within and without as the one pure Jñāna of pure

Sat and without re-birth, being freed from all ideas of 'I' and 'mine' from all Sankalpas and from all the delusions of the five organs without the least despondency of heart. This is perfectly certain. Ha, Ha, now have I known my true Self. Is this the Âtmic Reality which shines, in the path of spiritual knowledge, in the intelligence of one divested of all diversities? In the one Taṭwa Jnâna, which is no other than the 'I' pervading everywhere without fluctuation, all the universes from the sun down to a pot shine. Like sparks of fire which shine through the heat in the burning fire, so I find, in my present illuminated state, that all the organs performed diverse actions through me only. All Jivas, from Brahmâ downwards, will shine as my Reality alone in the one space at the end of a Kalpa, when all the universe goes into Pralaya, how then can exist the ideas of 'I' or 'he' which pertain to the mind? How can 'I', which now shines as the one full Jnâna throughout this illimitable universe, possess the modifications of this reasoning mind, with a seat allotted to it in the body. Therefore my spiritual vision of quiescent Jnâna, which is eternal, blissful and incomparable, is in all the worlds. All the manifested appearances are only the spiritual vision of the one subtle ideation. As all Jivas are no other than 'I', the invisible Jnâna and Praṭyagâtma that has no other object than itself to lean upon, I offer salutations to them all on account of (their non-divisibility from) my own Self.

"Out of the differenceless Jnana, which has no thoughts other than its Self, which is pure, equal in all, without difference, beyond and without the three divisions of time past, present and future, arose the diverse transcendental (Śaktis) potencies. Nought else is but the non-dual Jnâna without attractions to any, which is equal unto itself alone. As it is above all words, a principle equal unto Âtma cannot be found in words. If the imperishable non-desires should become replete in one, which are invisible and pure and yet like the illusory worldly things, then there will remain equal vision over all, like a waveless ocean. But a mind whirling in actions associated with activity and passivity will be bound, like a bird caught in a net. Therefore, all persons, who are afflicted with love and hate and are thereby dizzy in mind, cling to this earth like vermin.

O thou illuminated dweller in the mind of all souls I have been able to attain Thee only after a very long period Who ever was able to come by this all full benefit except those that have attained Thee ? Thou art fit to be enquired into through the holy sentences of the Vedas and Gurus Thou art the identity of Kutastha and Brahman Thou art devoid of all differences Thou shinest as of the nature of Sachchidananda Many salutations to Thee who art That into which all things merge Thou art the Eternal Jnâna wherein I am thou and Thou art I Prostrations to thee my Lord the Paramâtma who is self existent and the Lord of Devas in this mundane egg Prostrations to thee of the nature of light unobscured by low thoughts like a full moon without clouds to blemish it Prostrations to my Self that has attained its Reality shining as itself in a blissful state and as the one Chid âkâś without the obscuration of thoughts Though seeming to be mobile or immobile or quiescent it is yet without such actions Though performing all actions it is yet without desires therein Like the breeze fanning the soft tendrils this Jnâna Atma causes Antahkarana (the lower mind) having Manas etc. to move Like a team of horses led by a charioteer It alone will ever goad the painful organs to work It is He who is sought after by the bodies and organs It is He who is praised by the organ of speech It is He who is meditated upon by the mind It is He who causes birth and death to be bridged over It is He who can be easily attained to It is He who can cognize all It is He who is the bee producing the humming sound \* in the heart lotus of all creatures I have no love or hate towards sensual enjoyments Let me attain those things I am destined to get let me not long after those things I am not destined to get Originally I became oblivious of discrimination and other blissful things through my inimical Ajnâna but now I am in possession of them through Jnâna Having destroyed my mind sunk in Samsâra with my discrimination that had laboured hard in the Sastras having freed myself from all the painful Ahankara having annihilated all conceptions of duality by meditating upon non duality I

\* This is said to be the Anâhata Sâdhya or the sound said to arise from the heart as stated in our Upanishads



am now the incomparable Kevala (solitary one) in an immovable state. My reality is the Kevala and all-full Jnâna-Âtma comparable only unto itself, without mental actions, egoism, Manas, or any other actions. Where has that solitary mortal bird of Ahankâra flown to, freeing itself from the trammels of desires, and flying out of the cage of this body. According to the holy sentences which postulate that 'Thou' art, 'I am thou', there has been again an identification brought about between 'thou' and 'I'. Though possessing the whole world's wealth, thou art yet devoid of it. Therefore thou wilt never shine to (or be cognized by) those persons who are like the blind unable to perceive the rapturous beauty of a fair damsel. Victory to thee, imperishable God. Victory to thee, the seat of final quiescence. Victory to thee, beyond the reach of all Vedas. Victory to Thee, the source of all Vedas. Victory to thee, the cause of creation. Victory to thee, the causeless cause. Victory to thee, the perishable cause. Victory to thee, the imperishable cause."

Thus did the noble son of Hiranya meditate through his pure mind and enjoy bliss in the supreme differenceless Nirvikalpa Samâdhi of great omniscience. As he seated himself statue-like in Nirvikalpa Samâdhi for 5,000 years, and remained steadfast in one vision (or thought) only, there prevailed anarchy in the world of Pâtâla of which he was the king, and all the Asuras in it were, like shoals of fishes in a muddy pool, preyed upon by vultures and other birds of prey.

While so, Vishnu, the protector of all worlds and its laws, awoke from his yoga sleep in the ocean of milk and began to contemplate upon the safe concerns of the world in his heart of protection thus: "The whole creation of Brahma has begun to decline through Prahlâda going into the quiescent state, wherein no difference exists. The stamful Dânavas who are the night-rovers bearing axes having ceased to exist, all the Devas will be deprived of war in their absence and will become quiescent and attain Môksha. With the quiescence of Devas, all the Yajnas done on earth in their honour as well as Tapas, etc., will be barren of results, and therefore fade away from earth. With the cessation of the laborious performance of these Yajnas and other actions,

the universe will have to come to a standstill. And then all created objects will cease to exist. Should all the created objects, such as the sun, moon, etc. disappear, then we shall have to give up this form of ours and reach the non-differentiated state of 'That'. Were all the archaic universes to perish before their allotted time, then no real benefit (or law) will reign in this world. To remedy the defect we have to resort to the following expedient. May the Asuras prosper long. In their longevity only lies war.\* With the opportunity of war Devas will rise in great numbers. With their advent Yajnas and Tapas will be performed. With their performance the incomparable mundane existence will arise. May therefore Prahlâda the Lord of Asuras, live until the end of kalpa in this his present garb of body inasmuch as the whole creation will cease to exist with the extinction of the Asuras etc.

Therefore in order to continue and maintain the divine law of justice of the great Lord (Iramaswari) the red-eyed Vishnu quitted his serpent couch and approached Prahlâda in his world of Itâta which was like unto Satya Loka† itself. Seated on his vehicle of Garuda (eagle) ‡ having on his right hand Lakshmi of red arms waving the chowris and saluted by the Munis and Devas and accoutred on both sides by the five weapons, the beneficent Vishnu caused his Pāṇchajanya (conch) to be sounded in order to intimate to Prahlâdah his arrival. Through the terrible reverberating sound which pierced the earth, the skies and the quarters Prahlâda who was merged in the primal seat of 'That' slowly recovered consciousness on this plane. The Chaitanya Śakti (or consciousness potency) issuing first out of Brahmarandhra § pervaded as before the Nâdis to all the parts of his body and when it got to the nine apertures of the body Prahlâda became conscious of this (physical) plane. Then his Chaitanya (consciousness) began to perceive material objects only after it shone as the reflection in

This shows that in the opposition of the two principles Devas and Asuras in the world lies the work of the universe.

† Satyaloka—the 7th of the Brahmaloka.

‡ Garuda stands for a Manwanâra.

§ Brahmarandhra is the Brahma hole or opening in the head through which salvation is reached.

the glass of the internal Prâna. Hence that intelligence of his, which manifested itself in objects, may be compared to the reflected image in a mirror, and thus assumed the attributes of Manas. As he recovered consciousness, little by little, like a lotus unfolding its petals gradually, his beautiful eyes opened. Then the beneficent Prâna and Apâna began to percolate all throughout his Nâdis (nerves) and organs, thus producing a complete perception of the world. Like a lotus fanned by the mild zephyrs, Prahlâda began to move in his position. In the twinkling of an eye his mind became gross, and his eyes, mind, Prâna and body began to glow with life with their respective functions. Then this patient personage appeared in sight of Vishnu of rare grace. Descrying with his full-blown eyes Vishnu before him, his mind became all-full (with self-satisfaction).

Thereupon Vishnu eyed, with great grace, Prahlâda, and blessed him thus: "O immaculate Prahlâda, go and look after your wealth which is praised and coveted by Indra, the Lord of Devas. Also look after your body. Why do you think of abandoning this, your body, at such a premature period as this? So long as you are not haunted by the Sankalpa of attraction and repulsion towards objects, what matters it whether your body exists or not? Now get you up from Samâdhi. May you, O Prahlâda, be in the Jivanmuktî state. May you, until the end of this Kalpa, administer due justice in this world with this body of yours in the Jivanmuktî state, but yet without groaning under the load of Śamsâra. Why do you now in vain die (or disappear from this world), when neither the fires nor the twelve suns burn the universe out of existence (and the Kalpa has not yet closed)? Is not death welcome to those only whose minds, being pampered by the bondage-giving desires, do ever travel in that path and get agitated under the load of Śamsâra? The lives of those only are blissful, who, having mastered egoism and desires, do cast their eyes equally upon all, which vision confers infinite bliss. The lives of those only are blissful, who, devoid of love and hate and having rendered their minds cool, are witness to all actions, though performing them. He who is attracted towards

objects as well as the objects themselves are both bondage-giving the severance (of the mind) from objects constitutes quiescence. It is only when this quiescence is mastered that Mōksha is attained. Now inasmuch as you have reached that state you should seat yourself on your victorious throne (of the quiescent mind) and reign over your kingdom. You shall presently be invested with the regal diadem in the midst of the reverberating sound of conches and of the auspicious acts and praises of the Devas. May you reign till the end of this Kalpa.

So saying he ordered auspicious waters to be brought with which he anointed the king and then with his hands adorned with conch and discus he decorated the king's head with a precious rubied crown in the midst of the eulogies of Deva hosts and then addressed the king thus: 'Mayest thou live and reign so long as the immovable Mahameru, the earth, the sun and the moon endure and then enter the supreme state.'

With these words Vishnu disappeared in a moment with all the Deva hosts like the instantaneous disappearance of a false Mayāvic creation.

At these words of Vāsishṭha Rāma questioned him thus: 'How did the king of the Āsuras, after attaining Jñāna and becoming merged in the true Brahman, return (unto the normal state) at the conch-sound of Vishnu?' To which Vāsishṭha replied: 'In the case of all Jīvanmuktas without the load of Samsāra in whom the pure Vāsanās are like a burnt seed, such a seed in their heart will never be productive of re-birth. But these pure Vāsanās inasmuch as they are pure all pervading, subject to manifestation, origin, etc., associated with Sṛṣṭwaguna, full of the pure Atmic Dhyāna and without beginning will always be in Jīvanmuktas, like Vāsanās in Śushupti. Even after the lapse of a thousand years so long as the body is in existence the pure Vāsanās will be latent in the heart and will melt away gradually. It is only through these pure Vāsanās that Jīvanmuktas are awakened to an external perception of objects.'

## THE STORY OF GÂDHÎ

*Summary*—In this story it is sought to show the nature of Mâyâ, through the cognition and avoidance of which Âtma can be cognized.

“It is indeed impossible to describe the grandeur and infinite potency of Mâyâ, which is but a synonym for birth and death. The mastery of the terrible Manas leads to its destruction, but not otherwise. Now listen with an attentive mind to the story I am going to relate to you of the marvellous potency of this powerful Mâyâ of the universe.” So began Vâsishtha addressing himself to Râma, the prince of the solar dynasty.

“An excellent Brahman, by name Gadhi, lived on earth in the country of Kôśala. With some object in view, he abandoned his relatives for the forest. There whilst he was performing a goodly Tapas for about eight months by standing throat-deep in the midst of the waters of a tank, the gracious Vishnu deigned to pay a personal visit to the Brâhman, and asked him to state the object of his Tapas.

“Thereupon the latter quitted the waters, and having reached the bank, fell prostrate at the feet of Vishnu and praised him thus: ‘O Parabrahman that is inseparable from the lotus heart of all souls, O Achyuta (the indestructible), O Ananta (the endless), I wish to merge into the immaculate Brahman. Therefore be pleased to enable me to visit (or know) directly the true nature of Mâyâ which thou hast created and which has wrought the miracle of these universes full of birth and death.’ To this request Vishnu acceded in the following words: ‘Thou shalt be able to see Mâyâ. Thou shalt, after personally seeing it, be able to free thyself from its yoke.’ With these words, Vishnu disappeared at once like a Gandharva city. Thereupon the Brâhman was filled with a perennial bliss at having come in contact with the incarnation of the divine grace, and spent some days in Tapas in that forest, when there recurred to his memory the blessed sentences of Vishnu on his way to the lotus-filled tank to bathe. Dipping his head into the water, he forgot to perform the recitation of the Vedic Mantras and Dhyâna (meditation),

which it was his wont to do while in the process of bathing. And lo! he saw himself dead of a disease in his own house with his relatives gathered together weeping by the side of his body whilst his wife cried bitterly at his feet and his mother prompted by sheer maternal love was embracing her son as if she was again suckling him and writhing with pangs drooped senseless like one who had trodden the fire. In this state of affairs the weeping relatives began and finished the subsequent *post-mortem* rites and kindled the funeral pyre for cremation. The body was disposed of in the burning ground by being soon reduced to a heap. Thus did Cadhi in the midst of the waters in the tank see through his mind the illusory actions that were performed by himself through himself.

Now Runa listen to what subsequently transpired. Then Vasishtha continued thus. This life being over Cadhi found himself reincarnated in the womb of a lady like a jet black picture who belonged to the degraded caste of dog eaters. With great travail she brought him out into this world as a male child. After being fondled as a baby he grew up to manhood with a body quite sable like a cooled charcoal. With none to equal him in the degraded caste he was in he married a girl of the same caste and with her lived in great union and joy. Whilst they were living harmoniously like life and mind over hills forests and other fine places their union blossomed forth in the birth of issue. Some time elapsing dotage and excessive grayness set in upon the husband who constructed a house of leaves at a distance from his place and there dwelt in it as a great Tapasvini. The children too advanced in life and became old. Whilst they were afflicted at dotage having laid its hands upon them all Kalm (Death) stepped in to relieve them all except the husband.

Being tired of incessant wailing and solitude the survivor's mind became dizzy he became sick with desires and began to rove through different climes. At last he reached the country called Kirā\* where justice was administered duly and was passing through one of the golden streets of that city where its king had

The country identfied with Kashmir

died. As he left no heir, the people, in accordance with the immemorial custom of the choice of a king, bedecked the state elephant with gold and precious gems, and let it loose to go its own way and select a king. The tusker, in search of a person to rule the kingdom, found opposite to it this Neecha, its kindred in colour, and raised him upon its temples with its long proboscis like Udyagiri (hills) at the dawn of the sun amidst the din of many musical instruments and the exclamations from all the eight quarters (*viz*) ‘ Victory be to thee, Victory be to thee ’ Thereupon all the fair ladies of the palace lavished all their skill in adorning their newly-made king. The old courtiers and the commander in-chief began to obey his behests. Gavala was the name assumed by the king befitting his position as the wise and just protector of the earth. He reigned over his earth, seated on the splendid bejewelled throne, loved by all the court ladies shining with their scarlet lips.

“ After the lapse of eight years thus, the king one day doffed all his ornaments from his person and alone was perambulating on foot the street beside his palace with all the appearance of a true Neecha, when he saw before him a group of out-castes of the caste of dogeaters of sable complexion travelling along and playing upon their stringed Vîna (musical instrument). The oldest of the throng of blood-shot eyes and black colour, having observed the present king of Kîra and recognised him, approached him with true love and addressed him with the old familiar name thus ‘ O Katanja, where art thou in, my old relative ? In what place dost thou now dwell ? It is only through good karma that I have been able to see thee here ’ So saying, he clearly traced his whole genealogy (many degrees back) and gave out other particulars. At this the king slighted his words, since his low status was being brought to publicity, and having loudly scorned him off his presence, he at once withdrew into his palace.

“ Meanwhile the ladies of the harem were observing from the balcony all that had passed between the king and the low caste men, quite surprised, they apprised the minister, who was then staying in the palace, of the occurrences thus ‘ This lord of earth, our king, belongs to the lowest class of Chandâlas. How

shall we act now ? Unable to find any way out of the scrape, they were stunned perplexed and morose. Whereas the king, nothing daunted by all these, seated himself on the throne as before as if nothing fresh had transpired. But the ladies, courtiers and others who had before approached him, stood immovably at a distance from him like a carcase unfit to be touched by the hands. The sad present plight of the king who was alone even in the presence of innumerable subjects, can only be likened to a forlorn traveller left in a foreign country without knowledge, wealth or any other means. Then all the subjects held a solemn convocation in which they came to the following conclusion. We have contaminated ourselves with grievous sins through association with this Neechā our king. No amount of penances will expiate this stain of ours. Therefore we shall all purify ourselves by entering into fire. With this resolution, all the subjects from the oldest down to babies flocked together and fell into a large fire pit reared up for the occasion like swarms of flies buzzing in a Champaka flower. Thereupon the king became afflicted in heart and with a collected mind soliloquised within himself thus.

Through contact with me an outcaste all my countrymen became degraded and therefore perished in the flames. It is perfectly useless on my part to outlive them. I shall follow the same course. With this purpose of giving up his life he allowed himself to be devoured by the flames.

While the body of Kṛtunjā was being burnt by fire like a tender leaf exposed to the flames the body of Gādhī that had taken its plunge into the waters of the tank began to palpitate and quiver. In four Ghatikas Gādhī's mind became cleared up of all obscurations of Māyā and began to ruminate upon who he was and what he saw and did in that state. Then came he from the waters to the bank of the tank and then after having meditated upon the similar manner in which all Jīvas in this world run about greatly agitated in their mind like an angry tiger ever chafing in a forest was (temporarily) relieved at heart (in spite of his lingering doubts).

With these thoughts in his mind he passed some days in his hermitage when there came upon the spot a guest who was



heartily regaled with honey and fruit. At the time of Sandhya when the sun set in, they both performed their daily karmas and returned to their respective seats of rest, where they were engaged in Âtma-Jnana stories. At this time, Mum Gâdhi enquired of the stranger the cause of the extreme emaciation of his body.

‘ To which the guest replied thus. ‘ At the request of my beloved relatives, I spent a month in the famous and wealthy country of Kira, situated on the north of this earth. Whilst I was recouping my health there, I chanced to come in contact with a person there who related the following anecdote. ‘ A king ruled over that country without any split or dissension for about eight years, after which the true status of the king as belonging to the lowest class of Neechas, the dog-eaters, was brought to light. With this discovery, all the Brahmans and others went into the fire, and the king followed suit. Hearing that horrid fate of the Brahmans, I quitted that country and took a pilgrimage to Prayaga (Allahabad) of waters with seething waves in order to wash off all my sins. There I, in accordance with Vedic rites, underwent penances and Chandrayana \* Vraṭa and got emaciated thereby. ’ ”

“ At these words of the guest, Mum Gâdhi was surprised and internally convinced that it was his own history that was related to by the stranger. Therefore to verify for himself the truth of the events of his previous Neecha life, he travelled to and entered the Huna-Mandala, † where he saw his birthplace and the other places he dwelt in. All being there as he saw (before in his Samâdhi), he shook his head in surprise, and after surveying all the diverse creations of Brahmâ, he proceeded still further to the Kira country where he saw without any missing his former palace and other familiar resorts of his, as well as heard the events of his life related by the people there. In this the Mâyâ that Vishnu acquainted me with ? Through the wonderful seed of my intelligence have I been able to observe all these

\* Chandrayana Vrata—This is an observance in which beginning with fifteen morsels of food on a full moon day, a person lessens them one by one till he reaches the new moon day when he increases it one by one daily.

† Lit the country of Hunas or the low caste men

With these thoughts in his mind he at once reached the slopes of a great hill and became an incomparable Tapaswin. A rare Tapas was there performed by him to gladden Vishnu with a handful of water as his food. After the lapse of a year spent in such a Tapas Vishnu appeared personally before him in his hermitage in the form of a dark blue cloud \* and addressed him thus. Thou hast seen the glory of Māyā in its true colours. What more dost thou want? Why dost thou perform this true Tapas on the hill side here?

The Muni became frantic with joy like the bird Chāṭaka † at the sable clouds high up in the sky and then poured forth praises prostrations and salutations to Vishnu. Then looking at Vishnu of graceful vision he questioned Him thus. I have known vividly the nature of Māyā the result of Karma as thou wert pleased to show me. But I am yet ignorant of Māyā in its latent inate state. How came this delusion to manifest itself as real?

Vishnu replied thus. O Brahman this earth and other things of the universe have for their substratum the mind and do not exist at any period apart from the mind. Almost all persons in this world walking in the path of this universe of dreams delusion and egoism look upon it as real and enjoy it. It is only in Chittā (the sitting mind) that the universe rests. Why shouldst thou be surprised if this mind of thine which contains (potentially) in itself all the Universe should bring into objectivity thy life of a Neechā (which is but an insignificant part of the whole). The excessive (Lāghatā) one thoughtedness (or ideation of thy mind) reflected itself in the life of a Neechā which reflection was then known. This reflection was caught up by the guest who came in subsequently and saw as real all these delusions. Like the analogy of a crow and palmyra fruits ‡ the ideation of the Neechā's life reflected itself also in the minds of all who lived

Dark blue cloud was the form in which Vishnu appeared before Muni Gadhi—referring to the causal body of this colour.

† The name of a bird supposed to live on rain drops.

‡ Just as the cause of the fall of ripe palmyra fruits is wrongly attributed to a crow which perches upon the tree at the time of their fall so the universe is thought to be real though it is merely the creation of the mind.

in Huna-Mandala and Kîra-Mandala.\* Thus did these two kinds of ideations lend increased Reality to the minds of all creatures. Truly marvellous are the effects or manifestations of the mind, like the analogy of a crow and the palmyra fruits. Thus do diverse persons view the one dream (of the universe) in various ways. With one sport, many boys divert themselves in different ways.

“In similar manner, was the Neecha born in Huna-Mandala in the habitation prepared for him by the mind. Likewise with the death of his relatives, he reached a foreign country. There he reigned over the country of Kîra with his white victorious parasol overshadowing his subjects, and there allowed himself to be devoured by flames. It was only the ideation of your supreme mind thinking about the Neecha’s life that brought about the reflection which afterwards assumed a reality. The ignorant who are impressed with the idea of the differentiations of ‘He’, ‘thou’, ‘I’, ‘this’, ‘that’, ‘mine’, etc., will ever be sunk in the mire of pains, but those who have cognized earth and other things of the universe as no other than ‘I’ will never despond under grief. With a mind distinct from, and having no longing towards all the things of this earth, their firm intelligence will never cling to desires. Knowers of Tat̥wa Jnâna will never render themselves liable to the delusions of Ajnâna. As thou hast not cognized Jnâna fully, thou hast not rid thyself of all thy mental delusions and quitted them all as degrading. Therefore it is thou hast completely forgotten thyself in a moment through thy delusions. To this wheel of the grand Môha (delusions), Manas is the axle. If, by dint of discrimination, thy mind be destroyed, then Mâyâ will not afflict thee. Now rise up from here and retire into the caves of this hill and perform Tapas there for ten years. Then will the eternal and true Jnâna dawn in thee fully.”

“With these words (the abovementioned) manifested form of Vishnu disappeared at the very spot where it appeared. Thereupon the stainless Muni Gâdhi, freed of all dire delusions, was devoid of attachments and underwent a rare Tapas. After a

\* Lit the country of Kîra or Kashmir

course of ten years he lived replete with true Jñāna. Then having attained the incomparable Sat or Sat devoid of fear, pains and longing for objects, he shone in his real quiescent state as a Jivanmukta ever of the nature of bliss and with a mind as full as the full moon.

### THE STORY OF UDDALAKA

*Summary*—Having shown in the previous story that if Brahman that enables one to visit personally Māyā of the nature of mind be cognized then all ideas of the universe vanish, the author narrates the present story to illustrate that this delightful bliss arises through Samādhi consequent upon Atmic enquiry.

Thus you will find that Māyā pervades everywhere, hard to be mastered and generating different degrees of illusions high and low, his is its substratum, Brahman. Therefore I have to declare to you that whoever is not ever in the Brahmic Reality will be drowned by the Gunas\* of Māyā into pains which are ever seething like the billows of an ocean.

I solemnly affirm that the full disease can be removed only through the divine purgation of the mind, mystery and not through any other means. O Rāma, the wise will perform duly all actions arising out of their castes and orders of life every moment of their lives during their present period but will never concern themselves with actions past or future. If every moment of your life you try to abandon all Sankalpas, desires and past actions, then this itself is called the absorption of the mind. That Jñāna which is associated with the destruction of the mind is the Jñāna of the partless Pratyagātma. Such a Jñāna is without the mental modifications. It is without the Vikalpa of the mind.

The entire freedom from the bondage of Manas leads to the unveiled cognition of truth, the auspicious Brahmic state, the omniscient, the all full bliss and the stainless. May you, my child, after destroying Ajñāna, associate your mind with the

The three Gunas of Māyā being Sat, a Rajas and Tamās

stainless wise and Âtma-Jnâna books with a true exultation of heart and a certitude of conviction, and live with bliss without any care of worry as the absolute consciousness itself, though ever engaged in all actions such as talking, renouncing or taking, opening or shutting the eyelids and others. May you live in your Âtmic Reality as Brahman itself, severing mentally all your connection with the visibles, purging your mind of all stains and destroying the weeds of bondage-giving desires. May you live as Brahman itself, the quintessence of all Jnâna without being invaded by love or hate, producing fluctuation of mind or by the poisonous pest of desires for objects, pleasurable or otherwise. May you, O Râma, live immutably as the absolute Sat and Chit by attaining quiescence through the meditation that there is non-dual Parabrahman alone without the countless conceptions of 'I', 'he,' 'it' and other diversives. May you cognize personally that non-dual state of Âtma-Jnâna like an adamant pillar denuded of all conceptions of duality or *meum et tuum*. The moment you rest in that stainless and all full Jnâna without any conception of separate existence, that moment will all conceptions of duality, the root of all delusions of re-birth, be effaced off your mind. If you cognize personally that real state yielding the blissful essence, then even the rare ambrosia will be to you tantamount to a fatal poison. If you allow your (lower) mind to get pampered (with earthly things), then the never-drooping true Jnâna will recede to a great distance from you. Will the full-moon appear visibly to us, when sable clouds intervene between it and our eyes? So long as there is the centering of affection on this body which is not-Âtma and the mistaken identification of it with Âtma, so long will the mind grow fatter and fatter in its association with the Samsâra of wife, children, etc. The mind waxes stronger and stronger also through its egoistic sports (or actions) and the dualities of conception arising through Ahankâra. O my son, Râghava, with every birth the mind grows through the mental disease (of objects), getting more and more prevalent in it and the consequent tenacity of mundane existence and efforts directed towards the gain or loss of objects in the same. Of course, when women, wealth, gems and other

objects are longed after and required such gain or greed arising out of the gain produces for the time being pleasure and seems to be productive of good to him. But such good tends only to glut the mind. Having quaffed the milk of vicious desires this serpent of mind will be invigorated and crawl about everywhere basking the suno-phere of the long standing enjoyments. Now Rama attend to what I say. Like Muni Uddālaka of old having pulverized all the five Bhūtas (elements) thou shalt set about enquiring through thy now painful mind.

At which Śrī Rama asked Vasishṭa thus. How did Muni Uddālaka manage to destroy the five Bhūta (elements) and to introspect within himself?

Vasishṭa replied. Through Yamic enquiry. O grateful Rama did Muni Uddālaka conquer the five Bhūta and reach Brahman, the non-dual state. His story I shall now proceed to relate. Thus Muni lived on the slopes of Grandharaśūdra hills teeming with forests of flower bunches redolent of camphor. He was a stainless Muni of great intelligence and enquiring spirit. But he had not yet reached that quiescent Eternum in which all pains are destroyed though he had purged his mind free of all impurities. With the following of a virtuous course the due performance of a Nishkama Tapas (or a Tapas without the longing after fruits) a right understanding of the significance of the spiritual books and a proper observance of Yama\* and Niyama, an unswerving discrimination set in upon Uddālaka's mind and he began to meditate thuswise —

What is that seat which is the safe asylum without pains? What is that imperishable state without the pang of re-births? Is it not this that above all should be soon sought after? When shall I be able to secure and rest for a long time in that non-dual immaculate Brahmic seat without any Sankalpa of the mind like clouds in the top of Mahameru? When shall I be able to rid my mind of the wealth of material enjoyments which mind after having exhausted one yet craves for another in an agitated

\* Yama and Niyama or forbearance and religious observance are the two first parts of Yōga.

state ? When shall I be able to cross, through the instrumentality of the vessel of my intelligence, this ocean of my desires with its seething billows of the mind with its egoism ? I shall therefore ever exult in the seat of the Light within my heart without actions or inactions, attractions or repulsions towards objects I shall, therefore, remain in Nirvikalpa Samâdhi as immovable as a rock in the caves of a mountain, having merged in Âtma without any Sankalpas When shall I, through my one pointed (and deep concentrated) Dhyâna (meditation), become oblivious of a bevy of birds building their nests on my head with its hair and inhabiting it ? ”

Thus did Uddalaka contemplate in his mind, and becoming ecstatic within, resolved upon the mystery of Brahma Dhyâna. But the monkey of his mind perched speedily from one branch to another of sensual objects, and, therefore, he was not able to master Samâdhi which lunds one in the ecstatic realm of Reality In forests he roamed without any settled mind, at another time, being freed from all external vision, his mischievous mind went into Samâdhi with great difficulty Thus was he whirling his days in various ways in the mountains That cave,\* in which no creature exists and which is hard to be reached by all, is called the seat of Môksha Into such a cave did the Muni enter alone; and having spread a deer skin in a sylvan bower of leaves and having through his discriminative mind lessened the actions of his mind, he began to contemplate like Buddha With his face towards the north, he seated himself in Padma posture and saluted Brahman, and having concentrated his mind whirling through Vâsanâs, began to meditate thus, in order to develop Nirvikalpa Samâdhi

“ O, my ignorant mind, of what avail are all your illusory lives ? Will the wise ever involve themselves in actions generating pains ? Those who, not caring for the insatiable nectar of quiescence, long for material objects, resemble persons who give up an Elysian garden of kalpa trees breathing good fragrance in favour of a poisonous and hot oasis Whether Brahma-lôka or

\* *Viz* the cave of the heart

Pātāla is reached by one he will never be able to attain Nivāṇic bliss without this supreme nectar of quiescence. All these vain actions which are of the nature of the mind within are productive of intense pains and are never pleasurable. O ignorant and idiotic mind of mine which squats like a toad in sound and other properties why dost thou reel in vain ceaselessly? Why hast thou subjected thyself to pleasures or pains? Why is it thou art not able to immutably fix thyself in the ever nectar like equilibrated state of quiescence? O my ever expanding foolish mind do not die like the deer \* through associating thyself with sound the property of the organ of hearing. Neither shouldst thou subject thyself to pains by running after the property of touch arising from the skin like a male elephant going in amorous quest after its consort. Nor shouldst thou O mind associating thyself with form the property of the eye singe thyself to death like a moth in the light of a lamp. Nor shouldst thou O mind, associating thyself with taste the property of the tongue perish like a fish caught by a bait. Nor shouldst thou O mind be bound by odour like bees in quest of honey through associating thyself with breath proceeding from the lotus like heart. Hence the deer elephant moth fishes and bees (which here do stand for the mind as compared above) do each die through sound touch form taste and odour respectively. But if thou art afflicted with all the five combined together then where is true bliss to thee? In order to bind thee the Vāsanas are the woven net. O thou stainful mind if these Vāsanas of objects are mastered then thou hast scored a tremendous victory. What for do I address thee thus? In those wise persons in whom Atma Jñāna enquiry is fully developed there exists not the (lower) mind. How is it possible for the all pervading eternal Jñāna subtle as it is to exist in the mind? Can an elephant enter a Bilva fruit? Notwithstanding the analysis and examination in diverse ways of this body from top to toe I does not pertain to this body. The ideation of I pervades everywhere. I shall look upon this universe as the

\* Kurangā meaning deer is also stated to be a species of bird attracted by and perishing through sound.



supreme Jnâna itself, pervading all the quarters, being invisible without fluctuation and self-shining. In that Jnâna I do not find names or forms, qualities or non-qualities, smallness or greatness or any other characteristics. As I am myself the true Jnâna, thou alone, O mind of mine that hast generated all differences in this world, art the cause of pains. I shall promptly destroy thee through the dint of Jnâna developed through discrimination. This thou shalt presently witness. How can 'I' be the flesh, blood, bones, Prâna composed of Vâyu or any other thing pertaining to this body? In this body flesh, blood, bones and Karmendryas (organs of action), Jnânendryas (organs of sense), etc., are different and separate. While so, how can 'I' be applied to them? How can 'I' be applied to the eyes, skin, fat ears, nose or the moist tongue? The 'I' is all-pervading. Not even in the slightest degree can 'I' exist in objects! This is the true vision (of knowledge). There is no other path, O ignorant and artful mind of mine, thou hast beguiled and intimidated me—in all manner of ways—me who am the stainless Jnâna itself, like wild dogs frightening a cow's calf. I have, through divine laws, now discovered that villain of Ajnâna who purloined out of my hands the Âtmic jewel. Never hereafter shall I have to do anything with him.

“The five organs, though free from Vâsanas, do yet incline towards their respective external objects. The Vâsanas are not the cause of all the organs. Therefore, O ignorant five organs, if, after purging the stains within, you should perform all actions, no pains of any degree will begin to fix their habitation in you. Like a silkworm which, having spun a web out of its mouth, dies in its cocoon, thou, O child of the organs that play in all visibles, wilt share the same fate. O thou mind, the seat of all Indryas (organs), mayest thou cognize the Reality of Jnâna with the Indryas perfectly under thy control. Mayest thou permanently attain Jnâna of non-dual Nirvânic bliss without any attractions (towards objects). Having, without any the least stains, given up all Vâsanas of 'I', which is attended by its poisonous disease of objects and having overcome re-births through the means of the

Mantra of non desires mayest thou O mind become of the nature of the Lord and reach that state from whence there is no return I shall disport myself in this long Jñāna state having disentangled myself from this forest of I wherein Sankalpas are the trees and desires are the plants Amusing myself according to my free will and pleasure I have now reached the Brahmic seat I am alone I am a victor I have here become of the nature of Mōksha I am actionless differenceless and seatless Spiritual illumination excessive intelligence Tatvic knowledge, Jnana the inseparable Satya the noble bliss quiescence a true exultation in the performance of good Karmas all fullness nobility good qualities an unveiled vision a bountiful heart, an undiminished lustre the qualities leading to the oneness fearlessness homogeneity—these are the virgins which though associating with the mind of myself that has attained its Ātmic Reality do not agitate it

Then he began (to calm himself and) meditate powerfully through his all pervading mind now brought into subjection without any fluctuation seated in Padmāsana with his eyes partially opened like a half blown lotus this supreme personage uttered Pranava (Om) without any difficulty and with its appropriate high sounding intonation Then Muni Uddālaka who uttered Pranava of the nature of Jnana began to cognize Brahman But when he intoned the first part or Akara of Aum which is of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  mātras and raises one by itself without any support to the transcendental Jñāna that is all pervading and stainless all the noble Pranāvayus shone with effulgence in his body producing and raising sound in it Then did the process of Rechaka (expiration) arise in the whole body exhaling the Pranāvāyu without Like Muni Agastya who sipped with one sip the whole ocean and rendered it void of water his holy body was rendered void of Prānavāyu which lifted itself up to the regions of Brahmākāś of partless Jñāna essence The great Agni of the heart (or Jñānāgni) pervaded the whole body and burnt it up (within) This is the first stage of Pranava This stage of Rechaka shines (or arises) not through Hatayōga For does not

Hatayôga generate dire pains ? Then in the equilibrated stage of the second, *viz*, Ukâra of the noble Pranava, the immoveable Kumbhaka (cessation of breath) was induced in the Prânavâyus which pervaded the whole body. The non-agitated Pranavâyus were then full both externally and internally, high and low and in the quarters and the Âkâś, like bellows filled with air. In an instant the Agni which burnt the body in the previous stage was now extinguished like a flashing lightning. The body became snow-white like the burnt white ashes, thereby revealing within it bones, muscles and other things in regular order. All the net work of bones appeared in a regular gradation, as if sleeping in a bed of camphor. With Vâyu, these white ashes were raised up in the air and in a moment permeated the whole Âkâś. All these collected themselves in one place like wintry clouds. Thus was the second stage of Pranava attained, wherein he was till his longed-for required time. This stage was developed not through Hatayôga, for does not Hatayôga generate endless pains ? Then in the third quiescent stage of Pranava, *viz*, Makâra, the Prânavâyus reached the stage called Puraka\* on account of their Purna (fullness). In that painless stage, all the Prânas entered the nectar of intelligence. All the Prânavâyus, which were cool as if drenched in snow, became the Mandala (sphere) of the moon in the midst of the Âkâś like the evaporated smoke in the atmosphere transmuted into the cool clouds. Then the Prânas, laden with the nectary showers, descended down from the Âkâś and soaked the bodily ashes lying below. The strong resplendent body of Muni Uddâlaka glowed like the form of Vishnu with the four arms and the lustre of the moon stainlessly through the ambrosial draughts as of the divine Ganges flowing from the head of Śiva. All the Prânas, saturated with nectar, permeated the whole body, and saluting Kundalinī Śakti (in the navel), circumambulated it.

Thus did the Muni Uddâlaka, seated in Padma posture, render his body proof against destruction, and then forcibly controlled his mind which whirled like an intoxicated bee. Preserving

silence he calculated the speed of the soft Prānas and Apānas and gradually controlled them. With great difficulty he separated the Indryas (organs) from the objects to which they clung. He severed himself completely from all external objects. With a firm mind free from all attractions he rendered non-existent all objects that arose in his mind through his firm vision. In order to prevent the exit of Prānavāyu he closed first the primal avenue and thereby all the nine avenues of the body just as a house when its front gate is closed prevents ingress into the minor gates within. Then he pinioned his mind in the supreme heart—Akāś in a state verging upon death.

Having thus captured and stowed away his mind like a rutting elephant in a mountain pitfall his mind became as clear as a placid sky and was devoid of all Vikalpas which are but the reflexions (of the Truth). Like a champion killing with his sword his foes who rise against him again and again he destroyed as they arose all thoughts of objects. With the extinction of all Vikalpas he destroyed through his discrimination that (mental) darkness—which intervened between himself and the spiritual Sun in his heart—as sable as collyrium. With the internal disappearing he saw before him a radiant light which the Muni tided over. In that stage the mind of the Muni began to whirl and dizzy away as in the dead of night. This dizziness being over void Akāś was known by him and then came Mōha (delusion). Even this Mōha was dispelled off his mind by this Muni of blissful vision like darkness disappearing at the approach of the sun in this world.

Passing thus through the stages of darkness, light, sleep and Mōha the Muni at last reached the stage of Nirvikalpa Samādhi when his mind enjoyed quiescence for one moment (at least). With freedom from all puns he attained the real Jñāna shining everywhere as all forms like water which when dammed up fills up all the previously unfilled spots. Through long practice and cognition of his true Jñāna, his mind became of the nature of it like gold converted into an ornament. Being deprived of its attributes of hardness it became Chit.

(Consciousness) itself, like a pot amidst clay Being divested of all visions of objects, it contained Consciousness proper, like an ocean in its ordinary equilibrated state without the disturbance of waves, etc The Muni, freed from all attractions towards objects, became of the nature of Prâna Âkâś pervading everywhere and being the substratum of all the mundane egg He was drowned, as in an ocean of nectar, in the practical enjoyment of the great bliss where the seer alone exists without the visual or the sight He reached that Jnana state which is above all and in which nothing but truth exists and became the ocean of eternal Jnâna and the all-pervading Absolute Consciousness. The (Hamsa) swan of intelligence of this Brahman began to disport itself in the permanent pool of spiritual bliss Thus did the Muni enjoy himself in his Âtma, like a full-moon in an autumnal sky or a lamp shining in a still atmosphere or an ocean without waves or the form of a picture or a cloud pregnant (or laden) with water without showering its contents

Perceiving the Muni in Brahmic state in this great world, Siddhas, Devas, and others began to encircle him Deva ladies flocked to him in great numbers Devendra offered to the Muni his Devalôka, which the latter disdained to accept along with other objects offered him The Muni was too deep-thoughted to succumb to the wily charms and amours of the divine (celestial) ladies, he being like an innocent lad to them So being without the idea of sensual enjoyment, he shone resplendently in his house of bliss, like the sun in Uṭṭarâyana (northerly course) for a period of six months Thus did the Muni rest in Jivanmukti state, wherein the supreme Trinity, Devas, Siddhas and others abide—which state is above all, being ever full and replete with bliss This state can be stated to be both with full bliss and without it Whether the wise rest in that Brahmic state for one moment or a hundred years, they will never afterwards long for the sight of objects which are the generators of re-birth After six months, the Muni awoke from his Samâdhi in which he discarded all longing for pleasures of Swaigalôka (Devachan). Awaking, he descried the Siddha hosts before him, who eulogised.

him thus Please see this vehicle of ours It will take thee up to Devalōka Gladly mount it In all the other worlds there is no bliss to vie with that in Swargalōka Thou wilt be able to enjoy, till a Kalpa's end all its fruits O Lord all thy Tapas is only for the attainment of Swargic bliss

Opening his eyelids he took them to be great personages and paid them due respects and then being one with an unwavering mind that neither longed after nor hated the Swargic pleasures he asked the Devas to depart and was bent upon the performance of his own actions Then the Siddhas too finding it useless to wait any longer in anticipation of Uddālaka's mind returning to their Swargic pleasures vanished off the scene But the Muni enjoyed Nirvānic bliss as long as he willed in this forest and amidst the company of the true devotees of the Lord He would spend in one sitting days months and even years in deep Samādhi and then would wake up From that time forward he was ever engaged in Nirvikalpa Samādhi when his mind reached the non-dual state He was full everywhere like the sun's rays pervading the whole world Through the long unintermittent practice of merging in the Chit Sāmānyā (or the one Universal Consciousness) he reached the Satṭa sāmānya (or the universal Beingness) Uddālaka who was thus unlike the sun in the month of Chaitra (April—May) appearing and disappearing in this world became of a quiescent mind through the attainment of Jīvanmukṭi state and of the nature of Jnana which is the one true Self light without birth or doubts or stains, like a pure autumnal sky

Here Śrī Rama interrupted Vasiṣṭha with the question What is Satṭa Sāmānya? To which Vasiṣṭha replied thus When one's mind being denuded of all false thoughts becomes of the nature of the all pervading Chit Sāmānyā, and when all thoughts are lessened gradually then this Chit Sāmānyā is itself Satṭa Sāmānya When all the visibles vanish away from one's mind is unreal as the horns of a hare and when Vṛtti Jnāna (the action of the lower mind) is merged into Atmic Consciousness then this Consciousness is itself Satṭa Sāmānyā

When all external and internal objects as well as diverse things and bodies are annihilated (off the mind) and when the mind exists as Consciousness itself, then this Chit-Sâmânya is Satṭâ-Sâmânya. Without any thought of the visibles, though they appear before him, if one dies (or withdraws himself) into Âtma like the head of a tortoise in its carapace, then such an ego is Satṭâ-Sâmânya. That supreme vision, in which the transcendental Jivanmuktas and Videhamuktas are, is the Satṭâ-Sâmânya. It is also termed the state of Turyâteeta<sup>\*</sup>. This divine vision arises in those who have developed Samâdhi through knowledge and discrimination, or arises voluntarily in persons through the memory of previous workings, but not in the case of the ignorant. Such a divine vision is inseparable from Jivanmuktas like the wind and atmosphere, or the earth and odour. It is this divine vision that the Trîmûrti and other Devas attained as well as Rshis Nârada, etc., myself and others. It is the Satṭâ-Sâmânya, the abode of the world that Uddâlaka lived in, as long as he lived, free from all variegated states.

With the lapse of a long period, this Muni resolved upon becoming a Videhamukṭa and abandoning his body in the beautiful caves of Gandhamâdana hills. So he seated himself again in the beneficent Padma posture. With his eyelids half open, he blocked the front gate of the body and thereby all its nine internal avenues. Then he reduced, through his mind, the organs and objects into one and meditated upon his all-full Jnâna as still as an ocean without waves, having previously controlled the speed of Prâna Vâyu with his body and neck erect and thrust the tip of his tongue below the base of the uvula<sup>†</sup>. His face began to radiate with lustre with his eye and mind diverted from all objects, external and internal, high and low, as well the void Âkâś. The speed of Prâna Vâyu being arrested with his two rows of teeth closely set one over another, his body grew impregnated with Jnâna; and quite exhilarated with joy with his hairs standing on end in his body, he became through practice the Chit Sâmânya

\* Turyâteeta—the state beyond the fourth state

† This is called the Khecharî Mudra

itself and through it Brahmic bliss reigned in his mind After quaffing fully the ocean of Brahmic bliss he quitted the Chit Samānya state for Satṭa Sāmānya seat which being itself infinite is the substratum of all In which state he was completely quiescent and free from all the pains of mind Through this grand bliss far above all measurable bliss his face was blooming like a fresh lotus Having reached the stainless state his hair ceased to stand on end in his body, his mind gradually melted away all delusions of birth wore away little by little and he became pure Satwa itself Like a statue and a full moon in a cloudless sky he commingled for ometime in his Reality and at last became one with the Brahmic Light like the verdure of the trees scorched by the rays of the sun

### THE STORY OF SURAGHU

*Summary* — This story is intended to prove that the results of quiescence of mind etc which were developed through Samadhi as in the previous story can also be obtained through Atma Vichāra (Atmic enquiry)

Mayest thou O Rāma attain quiescence in the endless All full Seat by cognizing through thy mind the knower and treading this path and moving in the world O lotus eyed Rāma so long as thou attainest that Seat through the incessant practice of the mastery over the visible objects thou shalt ever be engaged in the enquiry through thy mind into that boundless Tatwa Jñāna which is inculcated by thy virtuous Guru and the Jnana Sāstras The supreme seat can be attained through Vairāgya the means of averting visibles the true signification of Jnana books one's own intelligence the initiation by a Guru and the performance of Yama and Niyama or it can be attained through one's intelligence alone Even should one be devoid of other means he will get Mōksha provided he gets the initiation of a Guru and has a subtle and stainless intelligence

At these words of Muni Vasishtha Rāma interposed thus (Of the personages named by you) one class frees itself from all



pains and attains the non-dual Jnâna by going into Samâdhi, while it is in the performance of worldly actions. Another disconnects itself altogether from all worldly actions and retires into Samâdhi. Which of these two is the superior? Please enlighten me clearly on this point."

Vasishta continued: "In Samâdhi there arises that coolness which arises in the hearts of those wise persons that have cognized this world of three gunas to be non-Âtma (or inert). Some will remain in Swarupa-Samâdhi\* without in the least concerning themselves with worldly actions and without any longings for objects. Others will go into Samâdhi in the midst of the performance of worldly actions. Should both of these preserve a cool mind, then there is no difference between them. Such a coolness of the mind will generate all the incalculable fruits of a great Tapas. The mind of one, who is in this state, will never be affected with pains, though engaged in actions. In this illuminated state, the serenity of his mind towards externals can be compared to that of an idiot. But if the mind of the idiot be deprived of all its vagaries (or internal pains), then such a state might be termed Samâdhi. In trying to find out the difference between Jnânis who retire into a forest and those who are amidst excessive worldly actions, there will be found none. Both are equal to one another, and will undoubtedly reach Môksha.

"With the extinction of Vâsanâs, all actions performed will be as if not done, like the mind of a person who, when he is deeply engaged within, does not hear the sounds uttered by bystanders. But if the gross mind, though it has ceased to perform all actions, has yet its Vâsanâs clinging to it, then it performs actions in the Swapna (dreaming state) when the whole body is paralysed, like persons falling headlong from a precipice down below. Know that when the mind, though performing all actions, is yet free from them, that state is termed the blissful Samâdhi, the non-fluctuating Nirvâna and the transcendent bliss. The fluctuation of the mind and its steadiness are the inseparable causes of the two kinds of

\* Swarupa Samâdhi—Meditation of the Âtmic Reality.

vision non Dhyāna and Dhyāna (non meditation and meditation) Therefore you should destroy all the attributes of the mind It is stated that Dhyāna is the firm mind itself devoid of Vasanas which are of the nature of Chintana (worrying thoughts) Quiescence and Kaivalya are (or pertain to) this mind only On account of this Nirvānic seat all internal pains should wear away gradually A mind which is never with its worries will reach the Nirvānic Seat devoid of actions through the extinctions of Vasanas The Vasanas generate never ending pains arising from mental actions Therefore they should be made to gradually wear away

After destroying all conceptions of I in the hosts of visible objects through the mind it matters not where you live whether in a house or a hill or any other place The abode of those householders who are of quiescent mind and not tainted with Ahankāra can well be termed a forest with one of a solitary (or renunciatory) mind Persons who stroll through a bazaar street without any longing for the things therein are like those who have sojourned therein Similarly to persons in full spiritual beatitude cities and wood will constitute no difference Though successively performing the functions of sleeping waking reading going etc those who consider as forest their permanent abode city and country through their spiritual introversion are the most intelligent ones Through this stainless introversion all will become (to them) Jāna Akāś itself O thou equal unto Prana itself if thy mind become cool and thy heart full then all the universe too will be cool

Should the mind wax warm with the illusions (of the world) then the universe too will appear burnt by the blaze as of a forest fire In all Jivas whatever arises internally will manifest itself externally The ambrosial Swarga loka earth Vāyu Akas mountains rivers quarters and other objects surrounding us are so many external manifestations of the Antahkarana (lower mind) with its parts He only will ever enjoy Samādhi who takes delight in Ātma Jnana performs actions on account of Indryas (organs) only and is unaffected by pleasures or pains He only is the seer (knower) of all who regards all lives as his own and who spurning all wealth as mere tiles sees the world in its real state and not through any fear of it

Whether death visits them now or at the end of a Kalpa, such wise persons will never be stained in their minds like (a lump of) gold stuck in the mud. Having reached the quiescent state of the All and the Divine vision, such personages are predicated by the Vedas with the characteristics of non-duality, mere bliss, light and not-universe without destruction, beginning or end. All the characteristics given out before are for the purpose of cognizing Jnâna. Of what use are well-expressed words (in the conception of Parabrahman). Therefore all names might well be simplified into the one Pranava (Om) to describe Brahman.

“O beneficent Râma, to illustrate this kind of experience I shall relate to thee a story of old. The history of Suraghu, who belonged to the low class of Kîrâṭas \* and lived by the slope of a hill is indeed marvellous. A class of hunters, surnamed Hemajata, lived in the Kailâsa hills on the summit of the Himâlayas, who were adepts in archery. Over them reigned the hero of the present story, who was an undaunted warrior. Whilst he was administering regal justice in his kingdom with strict impartiality, protecting the virtuous and chastising the vicious, a train of ideas ran in his mind to the following effect: ‘If, through my regal powers, I afflict my people, are not their pains mine? But if I fail to mete out to them the punishments according to Dharma Sâstras, then all my subjects will die in vain without a protector. O this ruling over a kingdom is indeed a difficult task.’ With these thoughts racking in his mind, he became afflicted at heart. At this juncture, Muni Mândavya appeared upon the scene. Thereupon Suraghu, having paid him due respects and eulogised him, addressed him thus: ‘O virtuous Muni, with thy advent my heart has been filled with complete happiness. I am glad to see that I have found a place in a corner of the heart of good men like thyself. As thou, O Lord, the cognizer of all Dharmas, hast long been free from all despondencies of heart, I hope thou wilt clear the doubts of myself who am involved in manifold Karmas. There is nothing in this world so tormenting to the mind of an individual as doubt. My mind grows dizzy with the pains or

\* A low class of people who live by chase in mountains

pleasures my subjects undergo in this spacious earth of mine through my favour or disfavour like an elephant before a lion. Please bless me in such a manner so that equality of vision over all may set in upon my mind like the sun shining everywhere.

To which Muni Māṇḍavya replied thus: The stains of the mind will be washed away by Ātmic enquiry like fog's disappearing with the rays of the sun. If you will unceasingly be engaged in the cogitation of the questions— who am I? whence came the universe? How came birth and death? —you will be able to gain the higher seat. If you will render Ātmic enquiry habitual in you then your mind will be made subservient to your will and will quit its state devoid of pains. In the eyes of a cool mind free from its ups and downs all worldly actions appear (as trivial) to it as the foot prints of a cow to a huge elephant. Though trivial in the eyes of the wise these actions are insurmountable (in the case of others). For is not the water enclosed in the cow's footprint an ocean of incalculable area to an old musquito? The further and further you are removed from the universe (in thought) the more and more will the divine Light of Paramāṭma radiate in you. So long as you are not freed from (all objects) so long will the true Principle not be cognized by you. All visibles vanishing the residue will be Itself. Parunātmic Light will not shine when the dualities of the mind are not destroyed. How can Ātmic Reality be cognized when the homogeneity of gold and other objects is not perceived? Therefore in order to attain Ātma all longings for objects should cease. If all should be given up free from all pains then what remains is the indestructible Mōksha—the supreme Brahmic Seat. O famous king of hunters, if after destroying your mind ever surging through the Vāsanās of Ajñāna in this world of objects replete with its cause and effect and co-eternal with it you then give up even the Vāsanās of body then will the stunk's beneficent Principle be attained. So saying Muni Māṇḍavya of great Tāpas returned to his own abode.

Hereafter the king of hunters withdrew into his solitary crypt and there began through his subtle intelligence to ever

enquire into the origin of 'I' It is rather ludicrous to apply the epithet 'I' to this body from head to foot Let me see what this body is It is composed of flesh, bones, etc., and as such is inert Hence 'I' is not this body Again the ten Indriyas are other than 'I' (from the epithet of *my* Indryas) and are inert (Hence I am not the ten Indryas) If 'I' is not this body with Indryas, etc., then what remains is Jîva Even this Jîva is known by Pratyagâtma Therefore Jîva, which is known by Pratyagâtma Chaitanya, cannot be termed the Âtma-Tatwa Hence I shall free myself from the Jîva state Shall I become 'That' fit to be known? That full Jnâna which is immaculate and remains without any Vikalpas is my Reality alone This supreme Jnâna pervades, like a thread running through round pearls in beads, through Vishnu, Brahmâ, Rudra, Devendra, Yama and other seats This supreme Jnana-potency of Âtma-Tatwa is without the disease of worldly acts, has a terrific incomparable form, pervades all quarters, is full in all objects, subtle and without existence or non-existence and permeates all up to Satya Loka where Brahmâ lives This Chit-Śakti is the abode of all other Śaktis (or potencies) It is only to a motion (or fluctuation) in this Jnâna that all the diversified objects in this world are due and to nothing else "

Having given up all objects without the shackles of Vâsanas and freed himself from delusions which follow a person even in his seventh re-birth, Suraghu maintained equality of vision over all, like one fixed immovably in his Sushupti state Being freed from all through living firmly in his Âtma-Tatwa, he reached the Brahmic state through certain true discrimination, like Muni Viśvâmitra of rare Tapas attaining the status of a Brâhman. Thus did Suraghu reach that Sushupti state wherein all actions cease to function, and was immovable like a picture-light represented with its flames In that state he was, without the dualities of blessing or curse, love or hate, association or non-association, intelligence or non-intelligence Vasîshta continued. "O Râma of mountain-like arms, hear also what took place between Suraghu of non-dual cognition and a Râja Rshi by the

name of Parnada. Suraghu had a friend by the name of Parigha of the race of Pāraseeka who was also a king. Finding that his subjects suffered greatly on account of drought in his realm for 10 years and died in great numbers the latter's heart gave way. Therefore quitting his country for the forest he gave up all desires for food and performed Tapas feeding himself upon dry leaves. Thereby he was surnamed Parnada\*. Through such a Tapas he attained Atma Jñāna since none could vie with the Tapas of this lingrecluse. This Muni who could at his will roam throughout the three worlds as if in his house went and appeared before King Suraghu. Both reciprocated their affections with true love and began to discourse upon their respective experiences.

Suraghu began thus. My heart has been filled to the brim with exquisite bliss at the approach of thy venerable Self.

Parnada said. I have also been elevated (through thy sight) to that Jñāna state into which thou wert initiated by Muni Māndavya. O King art thou able to transact thy worldly business with a clear mind and a noble and equal vision over all? Has thy body affected by the changes of times been free from the trammels of diseases mental or physical? Art thou able to preserve thy equilibrium of mind amidst the excessive pleasures of wealth? Hast thou been able to merge into Samādhi without any Sankalpas by following the path of extreme serenity and Kaivalya (isolation) without any the least fluctuation of mind? Whether one performs actions or not an Atma Jñāni will never be free from Samādhi state. Persons of Jñāna mind will always be in the Samādhi of true Nishta (meditation) albeit engaged in worldly actions. O liberal minded brother persons without full even mindedness will never be able to go into Samādhi even though they may comply with the formalities of sitting in Padma posture and offering salutations to Parabrahman. It is Atma Jñāna alone which forming the Agni (or fire) to the fuel of desires, constitutes the noble Samādhi. If the mind being destroyed through concentration cognizes Tatva Jñāna such a Jñāna is

\* Parnada—from Parna meaning leaves and ad to eat

stated by the wise to be Samâdhi. The intelligence of the wise, not bound by illusion, though mindful of the worldly actions, will not forget even for a moment their Âtmic Reality (eternal) like time. Like Vâyu blowing freely in every direction it wills to take, a Jnân's intelligence will always follow the path of the differenceless Âtma-Jnana. The wise of equal vision who are *en rapport* with the partless Intelligence, having abandoned all conceptions of duality which exist but for worldly purposes, can be said to have attained the Brahmic Seat. Therefore those intelligent men who do not waste their time over the bodily actions, whether one or many, but who have sharpened their intelligence through the holy sentences (of the Vedas) will be everywhere. Thou hast cognized that Intelligence which is differenceless and wondrous. Thou hast attained the Brahmic Seat. Thy mind has been reduced cool like a full-moon. Thy heart has been liberated from the pains of Ahankâra and from all stains and therefore is all full. Having the firm certitude of Âtma, thou shinest everywhere as thy Self." So said Parnada to Suraghu. Suraghu then said "Of what avail are circuitous expressions? To express it in short, it is this. When all longing for the fruits of actions ceases and the mind looks upon all equally, being directed within itself, then Brahmic bliss arises and the matchless Jnana-Vision is developed and the firm Âtma-Jnana alone shines."

#### THE STORY OF BHASA AND VILASA

*Summary*—Through this story it is sought to show that manifold pains will arise to the mind in the absence of Samâdhi which leads to Brahmic bliss.

Thus did Suraghu and Parnada enquire into the nature of the world, evincing true love and respect towards one another and perform their respective functions. No pains will afflict those who are ever engaged internally in Adhyâtma-Jnana and taking delight in the same ever enjoy Âtma-Jnana. O valiant Râma, the bull of Jiva sleeps its long sleep under the large umbrageous shadows of Mōha (delusion) in the dire forest of

Samsara weltering in the mire of sinful actions goaded by the goad of Añāna and lashed by the whip of the stinkful enjoyments while it is bound by the strong cords of desires and is ever and anon startled by the fleabites of rare diseases. Power if it can be called real lies in lifting through unintermittent efforts this bull which groaning under the heavy load of pains and being quite lacerated through ceaseless motion backwards and forwards has fallen into the deep pool of numberless births. With the contraction of friendship with the wise disciples should devise means for crossing this Samsāra like passengers crossing on their vessels.

Whatever place there is which is not inhabited by Ātma Jñānis whose very presence is like cool groves full of juicy fruits and fragrant flowers will be but an oasis full of venomous tords (though abounding with cool flowers etc.) Are not persons who dwell therein but Ajñānis? Wealth friendship Sāstras kindred actions and such like are not the (real) means (for Mōkshā) but a well trained mind alone constitutes the means of reaching the higher state of Ātma. If the mind only is made friendly (to the higher influence) and spiritual enquiry is thereupon set afloat in it then it will reach a higher life. If a ripe mind regard this poisonous tenement of flesh in the same light as a fuel or a tile then there is no doubt that the all full Jñāna longed after by the Devas will be attained. Should the unobscured Turya (fourth stage) vision be developed in which Jñāna light shines with its flames stainlessly and immovably—that Jñāna light which is like the great ocean above all worlds incomparable attractionless and alone then such a state has not its parallel and can best be described by Sushupti which is its nearest approach and is but a poor simile. This Turya state is all pervading like Akāś which contains potentially in itself all forms. If the Abhikāra of the base mind dies then the mind will shine as the Brahmic bliss in all objects and as the Pāramātmic Reality. The evidence for its characteristics can be found only in one-self like Sushupti. No words can describe it. It can only be experienced by each one within himself only. All things limitless are of the



nature of Atma only If this mind of excessive differentiations is absorbed without parts, then the Reality of Brahman, the stainless Deva of Devas who manifests himself as these movable and fixed objects, external as well as internal, will shine in his own nature It is only after this experience that all Vâsanas for objects will cease, that the light of the differenceless Principle will dawn, that through an equal vision over all, the destruction of heterogeneity will take place as a matter of course It is this experience that Mahañmas\* are always in. If, after having destroyed the materially-minded Manas through the discriminative (or higher) Manas, one does not visit his Âtmic Principle, never will the Samsâric pains cease With the extinction of the mind, bliss will arise and then Âtma-Jnâna will shine

“To illustrate this experience, I will narrate to thee, O sweet flower of thy (*viz*, Solar) race, a story” So said Vâsishtha to Śrî Râma and then continued “Two Munis lived in the hermitage of Muni Atri of great Tapas on the hills of Sahya as his two noble sons They went by the appellations of Bhâsa and Vilâsa, and were very friendly towards one another, which good feelings waxed day by day Their minds were so united with one another as if they were offshoots of one and the same trunk With the death of their parents, they sorrowfully went through all the necessary obsequies Then grief-struck and in great tears through their mental bondage, they bid adieu to one another and parted in different directions After they had lived for a long time in the woods and emaciated their bodies through extreme Tapas, they completely denuded themselves of all desires. Then they again met together

With his mind and eye glowing with love, Muni Vilâsa opened the conversation first in the following manner ‘My true kinsman in this ever-growing world, thou hast come to me as my Prâna Where hast thou been living all this while? Hast thou been freed from thy mental pains? Hast thou cognized thy Âtmic reality as common in all? Hast thou acquired full Jnâna?

\* Great Souls.

O Bhāsa art thou happy? To which Bhāsa looking at the face of his brother who had a mind of ripened truth replied thus O my kinsman who is as dear as my Prāṇa through the sheer force of my destiny have I been fortunate enough to visit thee My mind has been rendered quite cool How can I who am whirling in this stunful Samsāra obtain the noble happiness? How can the absolute good arise in me so long as I have not known all that should be known so long as the mind is not destroyed so long as the wheel of births is not arrested? How can the transcendental happiness arise in me so long as the seed of desires in my mind along with its strong root is not destroyed like a tree felled by an axe so long as Jñāna is not cognized directly so long as the homogeneous state is not attained without the myriads of differences so long as Brāhma Jñāna is not attained? Till then pains alone will accrue to a person In persons who have given up all the good results of Aṣṭa Tattva which forms the panacea for the cure of the disease of Ajñāna, the poisonous disease of dire re births will wax in strength more and more All the hosts of Jīvas whirling in this world being entangled in the midst of pleasures and pains and fluctuating in the ups and downs of births and deaths will never make true progress like parched up leaves

#### THE STORY OF VĒTĀHĀVYA

*Summary* —In this story it is sought to show that mental abnegation and control of Prāṇa are the two requisites for the control of the mind which control leads to its quiescence

In course of time as the above two personages were living together engaged in enquiries into their respective experiences within themselves the true Jñāna which brings about Kaivalya happiness dawned directly in them There is no other path to destroy the dire re birth of the pain giving mind bound by the cord of desires than Jnana A stainless mind without attractions though engaged in the worldly acts will never be bound thereby A mind with attractions though engaged in innumerable Tāpas

will ever be in bondage A Jîva which, without internal craving (or attractions) is prone to good actions alone, will never have the characteristics of actor and enjoyer, whether it performs external actions or not, through non-attraction "

" At this, Śrî Râma asked thus " What is meant by attraction (or association) ? What is that attraction which leads to Môksha ? and what to bondage ? How is this bondage to be annihilated ? " To which Vasîshta replied thus " Belief in (the permanency of) the body without discriminating between the body and its presider and contemplating upon the body alone is what is meant by attraction Such a course leads to bondage The conception that all is Âtmic Reality, and that there is nothing for one to love or hate (in this world) is non attraction Such a non attraction arises in the body of those Jîvanmuktas who have been freed from all pains That state of non attraction of the mind, when neither I nor any other self exists for it, and when, at its will, it doffs or dons the pleasures of the world, should be known as the path leading to Môksha Such persons will court neither actions nor in-actions, abdicating all fruits of actions, they do not care which of the above two courses they will adopt The wise say that these are persons without attractions Know also that there is no attraction in one, if he renounces all fruits of actions through the endeavours of the mind and not through the (abdication of the) Karmas themselves Through it, all the stains of the ever-growing actions will cease and Môksha will be gained It is through this attraction that the long chain of births as worms, bees, etc , has been undergone, disappearing at every stage like bubbles on the surface of the ocean

" This attraction is two-fold One is called Vandhya (the fruitless or binding) and the other is called Avandhya (the fruitful or non-binding) The former pertains to the ignorant, while the latter is the ornament of all those who have cognized the Âtma-Tatva It is this latter which generates Âtma-Jnâna and discrimination and through them arrests re-births which gradually arose in long eons of time The former brings on the ever-recurrent cycles of existence in this world through the absence of

Jñāna and the devotion to worldly objects. Know, my son, clearly the true nature of the two kinds of attractions. The red-eyed Viṣṇu wearing discus and conch protects through his grace all the universes without in the least being disconcerted by the manifold actions done by him through his Avāṇḍhya attraction. Similarly are Siddhas of true Jñāna the protectors of this earth by sporting on this earth through the above attraction. The mind mistaking things bad for good and attracted by the glossy enjoyments wallows in them like a vulture preying upon a carrion. To those who are immersed in the evils of Vāṇḍhya attractions all the hells are their dwelling places. With this fuel of Vāṇḍhya attractions they feed the flames therein. But when the Jñāna vision of one is diverted from the visible of Māya and the mind is divested of all its attractions towards material desires then is the Jivānmukṣi state attained.

Now hear the true nature of the mind of a Jivānmukta who will be always in different Avasthas (states) who will be in the minds of all creatures and who will perform all actions. Without in the least attaching themselves to actions thoughts objects Akāśa ups and downs quarters external enjoyments the five organs the internal Prāṇas head face tongue eyes nose brow, Ahankāra Jīva the Akāśa of the heart the waking state the dreaming state dreamless slumber the five colours beginning with white the diversified colours fluctuation or steadiness beginning middle or end proximity or distance the limbs of the body the many substances Atma the Tanmātrās (rudimentary properties) beginning with sound the much boasted of bliss going and returning and the attributes of time the mind of a Jivānmukta will be quiescent in Jñāna and enjoy Brahmic bliss in a state of Vairāgya though associating with the visibles. Such Jivānmukṣas who having no material attractions do not associate themselves with the distorted consciousness of the world should and ought to perform their actions in this world. The effect of actions whether performed or not by a Jivānmukta the enjoyer of bliss will never affect him like sable clouds never sully the Akāśa above. Such a Jīva will commingle with Aṣṭma as pellucid

as crystal, becoming replete with Jñâna and quiescence after attaining the end of all objects. They will be great men, full of Jñâna bliss and great intelligence, and will float in their organs, like peacocks' feathers. Their minds will never falter like the mountain Mahameru.

"With the (mental) restraintment from sensual objects, the mind will be destroyed. Such a state can be called the Sushupti of Jâgrat, devoid of all actions. With the ceaseless practice in this state, the wise say that the partless and ripe state is induced. Through firmness in this Turya State, that one above all bliss (Ânandâteeta) is reached, which state of bliss is indescribable and pertains to one's Self. The Ânandâteeta is the great bliss of Jñânâteeta. A person in this state is he who can be called the secondless Yôgin. This state is also called Turyâteeta. Freed from the bondage-giving re-birth as well as from the diverse kinds of self-identification with objects arising out of Tamo-Guna, the supreme bliss (of Jiva) will merge itself into its imperishable reality of Sat, like salt with water.

"The Brihadâranya Upanishad and other Śrutis treating of the true path deal, O Râma, with the solitary Reality of Para-Taṭwa which occupies the neutral centre between inertness and intelligence. When objects and Jñâna are absorbed into one another, then is the Paramârtha (real) state attained, wherein is the direct supreme experience of the happiness achieved. This itself may be stated to be the Brahmic essence itself. When the seen and the sight merge into one another (in the seer), then is the experience of Ânanda (bliss). Bondage is so called because of the subjection to objects, otherwise Mōksha ensues. That state of direct experience, when the seen and the sight merge into one another, is unattended by pains. Therefore, let the mind have always this state as its beacon-light. This state is called Jâgrat-Sushupti. It is also the Turya state. Then Âtma is neither gross nor subtle, neither perceptive nor non-perceptive, neither intelligent nor inert, neither Sat nor Asat, neither I nor any other, neither one nor many nor the universe, but it is the seat or source of mind, Indryas and others. As it is above all states, it is not conditioned, but it is the All.

That which is called Mōksha is neither in Devalōka nor Pātāla nor earth. When all desires are destroyed the extinction of the expansive mind alone is Mōksha. If at any time there arises in the mind within any longing to attain Mōksha then it will begin to revive again. With the increase of the Manana (or the meditation) of the mind, births and deaths will not cease and bondage will firmly take its root. If Atma Tatva is attained which is above all and pervades all objects, where then will be bondage? Where then will be Mōksha the resultant of good actions? Therefore destroy to the root mind and its thoughts. Those who through their immaculate and all full mind have attained quiescence and known their own Self will never in the least long for anything. This non desire is the axe with which the forest trees of accidents are felled and is the seat of Brahmic bliss and the flower bunch in the tree of contentment and quiescence. With the development of non desires all weaknesses of the heart will fly away. In the eyes of those who have decorated themselves with the ornament of non desires the whole earth is nothing but a cow's foot print even Māhameru is but a paltry seed all the quarters are but a bird's nest and the three worlds are but a trash only.

Those who have worshipped their Atmic Reality which is other than the body will not be conscious of the existence of the body though working in it. Like a sugar-candy which though exposed to heat or any cutting instrument does not lose its taste an illuminated Jñāni will never lose his centre even amidst the many illusions of the world. Like a lady who performs her household duties whilst her mind is engrossed with her paramour at a distance a Jñāni will always centre his mind upon the Brahmic state. Through the absence of desires for objects the quiescence in the mind will produce Mōksha. This Mōksha will be of use to those great men only who have bid farewell to their desires whether they are associated with their body or not. Those who are happy in the relinquishment of their material desires (while in body) are the blissful Jīvanmuktas but those who are trammelled therein are bound while Videhāmuktas are far above these two classes of persons.

"Such Jivanmuktas will always transact their present duties. They will neither long for things in the future nor ruminate upon (and be affected by) things of the past. They will be performing all Karmas. Their minds will neither be attracted towards men bound (by the worldly pleasures) nor will be affected by grief. They will appear as devotees amongst devotees, will conduct themselves disguisedly amongst men of duplicity as children amongst children, as old men amongst the old; as the puissant amongst the puissant, as youths amongst the young and grief-stricken, and in sympathy with the grieved. They will enjoy bliss with their intelligence in the True state, will have virtuous acts as their glory, will have Jnan<sup>o</sup> unsullied by Ajnan<sup>i</sup>; will be illuminated, the quintessence itself and of an indomitable heart. Such immaculate Jivanmuktas will never be disconcerted, even should the sun grow cold or the moon turn sable or the fire begin to burn with its flames in the reverse direction.

"All things visible are Jnâna only. Knowing all things truly as they are, such Jivanmuktas will never marvel at things which occur in out-of-the-way grooves. This world appears diversified through the fluctuation of the mind, like a row of pearls appearing in a bunch of peacock's feathers when waved in the atmosphere above, or like innumerable eddies arising in water through fluctuation in it."

At this Râma questioned Vasîshta thus: "Through what does it (the mind) fluctuate? Through what will it not fluctuate? What is the path (or means) to control it?"

Vasîshta replied thus: "The fluctuation of the mind is associated with the mind itself (or is an attribute of it) like oil in sesamum seed or whiteness in snow. There are two paths to destroy this fluctuation, *viz*, Yôga and Jnâna. Yôga is that which makes the actions of the mind turn on one only (or makes the mind to concentrate itself upon one object only). But Jnâna is that which enables one to enjoy happiness in all (objects). Persons, having as their ornament the supreme Vedas, hold that the mind is nothing but the fluctuation of the speedy Prâna. With the arrest of Prâna, the mind is also controlled. With the

control of the mind's fluctuation all re-births will cease like the daily actions that are ceased to be performed at sunset.

Agun Rāma interposed thus. In this tabernacle of the body what is the means of arresting the motion of Prāna and other Vāyus which vibrate ceaselessly and with great velocity in the Akāśa of the heart? To which Vasiṣṭha replied thus.

Having through a study of Ājma Jñāna books initiated oneself into the good graces of a Guru after a ceaseless practice of Vairāgya and liberation from the trammels of Samsāra, if one is filled with non-desires and Brahmic meditation then through the means adapted for the control of Prāna it will be controlled. The fluctuation of Prāna can be arrested, O Rāma of the colour of clouds through the steady practice of Prānāyāma \* such as Puraka and others in this body done in a solitary place and with a cheerful heart and through the meditation of the Jñāna within. If the Vṛtti Jñāna of the mind is destroyed and the Sushupti stage is reached through excessive meditation upon the true nature of the sound uttered at the end of Om then will the Prāna be arrested. If the tip of the tongue be reversed and raised up to uvula thereby making the air go up the gullet then will the Prāna be checked. If Vṛtti Jñāna perishes by making the Prāna flow 12 inches from the tongue in the upward path then will Prāna be controlled. If in the middle of the two eye brows the vision of the pupils be destroyed through the mind's quiescence and the Vikalpa Jñāna do perish therein then will Prāna be controlled. Through these paths as well as through the grace and diverse words and initiations of the Guru and through the destruction of the many Sankalpas and illusory differences the fluctuation of Prāna will be controlled. Through the practice without effort of these Yōga means freedom from re-births will gradually follow. Having through practice arrested the fluctuation of Prāna the mind also will become quiescent. With the quiescence of the mind the Supreme State alone will remain. The state of That from which all Vikalpas return will alone remain when divested of all heterogeneities.

Prānāyāma is the control of Prāna or breath having Puraka (inhalation) Rechaka (exhalation) and Kumbhaka (cessation).



Here the victorious Rāma interposed and said "Now that you have described the path of Yōga whereby the mind reaches that state of equilibrium when it does not travel in the direction of the senses, please enlighten me hereafter about Tatva-Jnana." To which the Muni replied "The firm conviction that Brahman alone is the Self-shining one everywhere without beginning, middle or end, is the stainless true Jñāna. The certitude that the (Śaktis) potencies of all the differentiated illusory objects are no other than Ātma is the worship of Ātma. The firm cognition, that all worlds are only the form of Parabrahman which is the solitary true Principle in all the three worlds, is the Purua (Plenum). All the worlds are of the nature of Ātma alone. Where then can shine such as existences or non-existences? Where then can exist the illusory differences of bondage or Mōksha? In fact there are no such things as the visibles or the mind. Truly does the true Brahman pervade itself as the All. All these are the non-dual Jñāna-Akāś alone. Bondage and Mōksha do not truly exist (but are relative only). The characteristics—less great Brahman alone pervades everywhere as the shining Ātma. The mind then becomes extinguished. Discern the unity of all through thy intelligence. If Ātmic Reality is cognized well, then all differences between trees, mountains, cloths and others will vanish. With them, Sankalpas will also be swept away. If Chidabhāsa (the distorted consciousness) as well as objects in this world are well scrutinized from the beginning to the end, then it will be found that they will reach the non defective quiescent state.

May you ever be in that quiescent state itself. Through the mind associating itself with the differences of durtities as well as the illusions of birth and death, the incomparable Reality manifests itself through itself as names and forms, like water appearing through the long surging waves as foam, bubbles, etc. What enjoyment will bring, under its clutches, those who are through their introvision following the path of Brahman? The soft delicious enjoyments and other enemies of spiritual progress will never in the least agitate the minds of excessive enquiry (into spiritual truths). Will a rock be ever moved by the soft zephyrs?

All the diversified names and forms are in Sankalpa like waves in an agitated pond but are not truly in the heart which is as a still lagoon. Hearts that will never give way even under the most trying circumstances are truly persons that have gained Móksha. In such a case it is certain they will cognize directly the stainless Principle with true bliss.

Now I shall describe another path leading to Móksha. Listen to it attentively. O valiant Rāma. A great Tapaswin named Veetahavya lived formerly in the Vindhya hills. Through excessive desires he was long engaged in the performance of karmas and became afflicted with mental and bodily maladies as well as actions in dire Samsāra. In order to escape out of these pains he gave up all karmas and wanted to betake himself to Nirvikalpa Samādhi. For this purpose he erected a hermitage of leaves into which he entered and seated himself in Padma posture on a deer skin with his two hands resting on his two heels. In this posture of Samādhi he little by little made his mind to return unto itself and at last controlled it firmly within his heart. All external objects having been gradually severed without any contact with his mind it (his mind) was rendered steady. With this stainless mind he soliloquised to himself thus. After I once secured my mind (in my heart) it is again agitated by Prāṇa and floats about in the air like a dried leaf tossed by the maelstrom of wind. It then flits from one object to another and then back again. Like monkeys jumping from tree to tree it hops about from one object to another. Having known the five Jñānendryas viz., the eyes etc. as the mere avenues of the mind and the generator of Abhimāna (identification with objects) I am the one who sees through them all. O perishable Indryas (organs) why do you in vain perturb yourself? I am the one Lord of Consciousness and the witness to all. I who am truly of Supreme Intelligence was when associated with these Indryas as degraded as from Svarga to Pātāla. Jñāna will never come in close contact with the organs, like (two opposites as) serpents and wayfarers. Brāhmins and Chāndālas (outcastes). O mind who sets thy face against

and is a spy in, the spiritual world and who goes abegging in all the spacious four quarters, of what avail are all thy vain efforts. Thou alone shalt dally in this world, preserving thy equilibrium. It is wrong to mistake thee for Jñāna. True Jñāna will never be found to be in company with a (flitting) mind of diverse things. O perverse intelligence which, through Ahankāra, confounds 'I' with objects, it is really absurd to apply the epithet bliss to thee. Destroy quite the sense of separateness arising from the delusion of Ahankāra. Thy real nature is above all enquiry. Like darkness disappearing before the sun, thou art destroyed through (spiritual) enquiry. As thou wert invisible and art now without form, thou wilt also disappear in the future (invisibly). O mind, the end thou aspiest now is a grand one indeed. With Divine grace thou wilt be suffused with painless bliss and, reaching a quiescent state, will revel in the blissful Turya state of my Âtmic Reality."

With this enquiry, Veetahavya firmly controlled the mind without being in the least agitated by the senses. Like the flames which, having consumed the fuel, are absorbed in themselves, Prāna gradually merged into itself. With his subtle vision at the tip of his nose, his eyes began to bloom partially lotus-like. He then passed in Samādhi 300 years as a moment with his head, throat, body and limbs stiff and erect. Then his body was buried in a hillock of sands formed by wintry floods. Awaking from his Samādhi, the Muni found his body immovable in the earth. All the avenues of his body being blocked up by earth all round, the Prānas were unable to circulate freely, and hence there was no motion in the body. But when he began to get into his mind and pervade the heart within, he, as in a regular dream began to perceive the following things. He spent 100 years as a Tapaswin on the slopes of Kailāsa hills, then as a Vidyādhara for another 100 years, as Devendra worshipped by the Devas in Devalōka for five Yugas, then as Ganéśa,† the beloved of Parameśwara, wearing the moon on his matted locks

\* Kailasa Hills are the hills upon which Siva is said to reside

† The son of Śiva

Thus did the Muni see all these former lives of his pass before him in review in his divine vision able to know the three periods past present and future and developed through the course of submissive services rendered unto the Lord Paramēśvara. Then with the destruction of those bodies, he saw the present body of his springing into existence. In order to lift this body out of the earth in which it was buried deep he went to the sun with one concentrated mind and with his Puriashtaka (subtle) body to fetch Pingala\* from there. No sooner did the Muni reach the quiescent sun than (the latter) divined the object of the Muni and sent Pingala with him in order that the Muni's subtle body may enter and animate the gross one lying on the Vindhya hills. Arriving at the spot Pingala cleared off the earth accumulated round the body of the Muni and thus paved the way for the subtle body of the Muni to enter and animate the gross one. Having fulfilled his mission Pingala departed. Veetahavya then bathed and made the necessary ablutions and worshipped the sun. Now that his (gross) body was animated by his intelligent mind it began to shine in this world with all its attributes and actions. Being full of such possessions as mental restraint benevolence quiescence spiritual wealth good intelligence tenderness of mind and contentment his mind was not in the least attracted towards objects and he spent his days on the banks of the river which rolls on the piercing rocks of the Vindhya where meditating with a pure mind upon the supreme he gave vent to the following cogitation. *Ever now I have been controlling all my organs. Now I shall merge into Chinmaṭra (the absolute Consciousness) the one remaining after all else are destroyed and be therein as immovable as a rock. Though dawning (or living) in this world I shall be like the sun that has set therein though set therein I shall be like the sun that is ever dawning therein. Though engaged in the actions of the lower mind I shall be like one that is in Sushupti though in Sushupti, I shall be like one awake in this world (in the waking state) Being in the Turya state where no difference exists I shall be the*

\* Pingala is the Solar Nādi in man of the three—Ida Pingala and Sushumna—probably representing the intelligence presiding over the Solar Nādi.

motionless light, though fluctuating in this body " Having contemplated thus, he was in Samâdhi for six days like an overstrained sleeping wayfarer and cognized the Reality Thus did Veetahavya, in the state of a Jivanmukta, enjoy perfect bliss

All pleasures and pains, love and hate, etc., having been destroyed, this Muni freed himself from the tiammels of re-births and Karmas and then contemplated upon reaching Kaivalya in a disembodied state For this purpose, this Siddha of Veetahavya entered one day the caves of a mountain and there, seating himself in Padma posture, soliloquised to himself thus " O soft Desires, thou shalt become non-desires, O Anger, thou shalt be transformed into quiescence of mind, I have been long disporting myself with thy variegated tricks, O Enjoyment, I bid adieu to thee, enough, enough with all the follies I had with thee in this world, O material Bliss that made me oblivious of the painless Môksha, I give thee also my parting welcome But O Pains, it is not due to thy scorching effects upon my body that I have been able to attain Âtma-Taṭwa ' Thou hast been the cause of my merging into the state of Môksha Shall I not be an ungrateful wretch if I do not pay due thanks to thee, my saviour ? O Body, my long standing friend, I abandon thee, thou hast wrought thy own destruction through the full development of the true Jnâna O dazzling Passion, please hearken to my words, Madame Do not hereafter stumble or despond or be disheartened, since I have become equilibrated in mind and have severed my connection with thee O Virtuous Action, as thou hast rescued me from the fall into the terrific and murderous hell and made me reach Môksha soon, I salute thee with true love Mayest thou live long O brothers and friends of all Jîvas, I part from you all May ye prosper well "

So saying, he took farewell of them all, and gave up completely his mind and the three kinds of Êshanas (desires for wealth, son and wife) Reaching the Jnâna Bhûmi (Jnâna state), he uttered softly Pranava and gave up all the objects which arose through Sankalpa, such as objects external and internal, gross and subtle in all the three worlds Through the thread-like

elongated sound at the end of *īśvara* he dispelled all sensual objects like wind blowing away odour. Darkness appeared before him and then disappeared with light as if darkness was inseparable from *Alaśa*. Then light rose only to share the same fate and disappear in a moment. Then at last both darkness and light vanished. Crasping tenaciously this state, he consigned to perdition in a moment the mind that then was as if it were a straw. Being filled with *Jñāna* his consciousness was like that of a child and he annihilated his thought for about a quarter of a minute or half a minute. He was in the *Jñāna* or *ekāśa* *Āyāt* that is free from its fluctuation. He was the Absolute *Īś*. He was the Absolute *Saś*. First he was unmovable like *Māra* in the *Jagrāś* *Sushupti* state. With firmness just he reached the *Turyā* state easily. Then the incomparable *Mumukṣu* that matchless Principle alone which being above all words is with and without bliss and which is *Saś* and *Āśaś*. This is that Principle which is denominated void by *Atheists*, *Īśvara* *śhiman* by *Brahmavādins*, *Vijnāna* by *Vijnāna* doctrinaires, *Īśvara* by *Sāṅkhyas*, *Īśa* by *Yōgis*, *Śvara* by persons holding to *Sāra* *Āgamas*, *Kāla* (time) by *Kāla* doctrinaires, *Madhyama* by *Madhyamika* and the all pervading Principle by those who look equally upon all.

This *Mumukṣu* became *That* which is the final conclusion of all *Sāstras*, which is seen by all which is known by all which is the all which permeates through all earth, which is the beneficent one without motion which illuminates all lights which is found to be one through one's own experience which is at the same time both one and many and which is both stunted and unstunted and which is not all these. He lived very firmly for twenty thousand years in this state of *Īśa* the *Īś* which is without births and deaths without beginning and yet with beginning non dual and yet many stunted and yet stunted and more immaculate than *Akāśa* and rounded throughout the world with true exultation of heart as he willed. Having destroyed his mind past all resurrection this supreme *Jñāna* of *Vēṭṭaharyā* was soon absorbed in the non-dual state.

He refers here to the soul as an entity

## THE CONCLUSION OF UPASANTI PRAKARANA

*Summary* —Having in this Prakarana given out the many means of abandonment of the attraction of sensual objects in order to get quiescence of mind, the author, in summarising this Prakarana of nine stories, impresses upon us the idea that the quiescence of mind leads to that of the universe

After Vasishta had delivered himself of those contained in the last chapter, Râghava addressed him thus. "How is it we do not find in a Jivanmukta's body such higher psychical powers as walking the skies, etc., displayed?" To which Vasishta was graciously pleased to reply thus "Those who, not having full Jnâna, are subject to bondage in this world, develop those powers through medicines, Mantras, actions, time or skill, but these Siddhis do not pertain legitimately to a true Jnâmi. The latter will ever be engaged in the Reality of Âtmic Vision. The Jnâmis will ever try to rest in Jnâna (Âtma) through Jnâna (spiritual wisdom), but will never run after the desires of levitating in the Âkâśa, etc. All the heterogeneities of worldly objects are nothing but Mâyâ. Those victors who have trampled Mâyâ will never sink into it again. If Jnâmis will long after them, then, no doubt, Siddhis will arise through the abovementioned means. Medicines, Mantras, etc., will but confer on one Siddhis, but never the beneficent Môksha. If a desire wells up in one for attaining a Siddhi, then, with proper efforts, it will be developed in him, but desires of Siddhis, which do but tend to bondage, will not arise in the hearts of Jnâmis. With the extinction of all desires, Âtma-Jnâna, without any disconcertation, will dawn in one; but those who are sunk in Siddhis which generate desires will not attain Âtma."

Here Râma interposed and questioned Vasishta thus 'What is the cause of the Yogins living for such a long period as a Kalpa?'

Vasishta replied thus "With the motion of Prâna, they will move, otherwise they will be immovable as a rock. Those Yogins, who are able to control Prâna, will live for a long period. If the motion of Prâna and (therefore) the mind be arrested both

internally and externally then will death and dotage fly to a great distance. Then will abide in the body Dhātus (spiritual substances) such as will never be expelled at any time. Those only can be said to have truly cognized the Reality who, walking in the path of Ātma Jñāna eradicate their desires render thereby their intelligence clear and tear asunder all the bonds of the mind.

Here Rama queried him thus. If with the dawning of discrimination the mind is absorbed in its Reality, where will the four qualities\* Maitri (benevolence) etc. have their stay?

Va ishta replied. The destruction of the mind is two-fold though the mind being composite in character Rūpa (with form) and Arūpa (formless). The destruction of the Rupa mind is wrought in Jīvanmuktī stage while that of the other takes place in Videhāmuktī stage. With the existence of the (Rupa) mind, pains are generated with its annihilation bliss will increase. You should so destroy the mind that it will not afterwards be able to rear up its head at all. Identifying itself with the burden of the attributes of matter it is not able to cognize its Reality and hence groans with pains. This mind is Jiva. This mind ever hankering after and involved in pleasures and pains is the seed of all Māya. Thus much for the nature of the mind. We will then proceed to descant about the destruction of the mind. Please attend to it. The wise say that the fruitless (or bound) mind can be said to be destroyed only when a person lool in, with an equal vision over all is not in the least affected by pleasure, or pains like the Meru mountains in the midst of a breath of wind. Who ver is unconcerned even in the midst of enormous wealth or terrible accidents or extreme poverty or death or illusions or extreme intelligence such a man can be said to have his mind destroyed. The removal of the Avidyā which is the mind itself tends to its destruction and produces ripe (spiritual) intelligence. Such a mind which does not subject itself to the obnoxious rebirths through the pure Vāsanā associated with the four qualities benevolence etc. pertun to the Jīvanmuktis. Thus is the

\* The four qualities are benevolence contentment compassion and indifference to vice.



Rupa (form) destroyed in the quiescent mind. It is in this mind that the four qualities abovementioned will bloom like a full-blown lotus in spring.

“Now to the Arupa mind. The destruction of the mind is wrought by Videhamuktas. Kavalya, in a disembodied state, can be attained only when Satwa which originates the four abovementioned qualities perishes also. There is no other road to the destruction of this Arupa mind than through doing away with Saṭwa. Brahmic Seet is that which has, and which has not, Gunas and not-Gunas, wealth and not-wealth, dawning and setting, contentment and its reverse, light and darkness as well as day and night and the three Sandhyas (junction periods) and which therefore occupies the neutral centre between the pairs. It alone is the asylum of all who have conquered all the paraphernalia of, and inclination towards, Samsāra like Akāśa, the receptacle of Vāyu, etc., which takes in odour. Those great and transcendental personages who, having the Akāśa as their body, live in Brahmic bliss without pains or Tamas or Rajas are truly saints who have annihilated their minds.”

Here Rāma interrupted him thus: “What is the seed of this Māya ever increasing like a vine? What is its seed? What is the seed of this seed? And what is the seed of the last one? Please throw light upon all these four seeds.” Vāsishṭa answered: “This body is the seed from which generates the sprout of pleasures and pains, giving rise to the ever-yrating creeper of Samsāra. The cause of this seed of body is the mind which, following the track of desires, is the receptacle of the jewel of pains arising from births and deaths. It is through the mind that the hosts of bodies, which do not exist, though seeming to exist, arise beyond number. It enjoys these bodily objects as in a dream.

“To this tree of the painful mind, which is encircled by the creepers of worldly actions, there are two seeds. Of them, one is the motion of Prāna and the other is Vāsanas. Know, O king who is an ornament to the Solar race, that these are the four seeds. The one all-pervading Jñāna becomes the visible Jñāna through the motion of Prāna. If this Prāna is checked from

expanding in all directions then it will tend to one's (progress or) welfare. The intelligence becomes tacked to the visibles through desires. These visibles are a source of perpetual harassings to it. If this solitary intelligence be in the Sushupti state without ever returning from it (to the lower states) then it alone is Nirvāṇa, it alone is Aṭma, it alone is the immaculate Seat. There is none else besides it. Therefore all re-births will cease if the longing for sensual objects arising through Prāṇas fluctuation and Vāsanas be gradually minimised. The excessive heterogeneity of thoughts constitutes the mind. With such a mind alone all persons live in this world. It is only to control this heterogeneous mind that intelligent Yōgins perform Prāṇayāma through the control of Prāṇa. Dhyāna (contemplation) medicines or skill. The wise say that the beneficent control of Prāṇa leads to that of the mind and causes in one equality of vision over all. It generates happiness and will not in the least allow sensual objects to arise in the mind.

Now to the second seed of the mind which illuminates all objects and being coupled with Vāsanas enjoys externally the objects. Vāsanas are the ignorance which enslaves us in sensual objects after giving up true discrimination of the past and hereafter arising through firm determination. The Aṭma (or ego) subjecting itself to the clutches of Vāsanas which make it to be transformed into the object it sees to the exclusion of others fancies that object to be real and is deluded by the same. Through the phrenzy created by the extreme velocity (or vibrations) of the Vāsanas it sees all things in the same illusory light. To define this mind clearly it can be stated to be the stamful visibles or the identification of 'I' with that which is not 'I' or that which thinks that to be real which is not so. Through this mind birth, death and dotage are caused. As the fluctuating mind arises through its gradual association with objects births and deaths also arise. It is only when the mind quits all without any attraction or repulsion towards objects that it will cease to exist. If thoughts are destroyed through the extinction of Vāsanas then quiescence will result and the

mind's destruction will ensue. If there is no thought of any worldly objects or of any place, how can the mind exist (separate) in the void Âkâś? Therefore, O bountiful Râma, I think that form exists in the mind, so long as the Vâsanas are coupled with it. Moreover the conception of the heterogeneous objects in the heart, through a conception of their reality and the enjoyment of pleasures therein, can be said to be of the form of the mind. How can the mind survive in those wise who, being more immaculate than Âkâśa itself, think that all the visibles do not form the subject of Karmas to be indulged in?

It is said that the cognition by one of the Reality after true discrimination that he is not in this world and that the universe is not, constitutes mind's destruction. The wise say that the mind denudes itself of its form, even though engaged in actions, if it, after dissolving all things unto itself becomes, as cool as ambrosia. Those Jivanmuktas who have disentangled themselves from the meshes of Vâsanas will but live in this world to wear out their Piârabdha, like a potter's wheel continuing to roll on of itself through the impetus given by the potter. It is those that are in possession of the pure Vâsanas without any re-birth or pains. It is these that have a mind cognizing the Reality and yet are without (the lower) mind that have reached the most consecrated of spots, Jnâna. It is these Jivanmuktas that, giving up the body, attain the Chidâkaś, and are termed the lofty ones. These are the two seeds of mind as stated before. They are fluctuation of Prâna and Vâsanas. Of these, if either of them dies, both perish. Through Vâsanas, Prâna's motion is caused; through Prâna's motion, Vâsanas are caused. So that we may say that these are the seeds and the sprouts to the ripe dried fruit of the mind. Again these two have their root in the visibles of the universe.

Therefore, if the visibles are destroyed, then Prâna's fluctuation and Vâsanas will be eradicated to their root like a tree. It is the mental actions that are the seed of the visibles. If the intelligence does not play its part (in the visibles), then the visibles will cease to exist. For will gingelly oil exist in the absence of the sesamum seed? There exists not the difference of the

visibles externally or internally. The dawning Jñāna will produce a kind of creation. Through Sankalpa this Jñāna will see in it self the visibles. Just as in a dream though one forgets himself yet he sees all things in it through some inherent power in himself so the visibles are known through Vṛtti Jñāna. Those who through their present pure efforts of discrimination have destroyed this reflected intelligence whether they have previously analysed it or not will also have destroyed their dire Samsāra. It is the non-destruction of the reflected visibles that lands us in the great Samsāra but with their destruction the supreme end is attained. So say the great ones. Do not the visibles entail on us immeasurable pains? O Rāma the absence of the visibles and the non cognition of objects do generate Nirvāṇic bliss. May you give up all oscillations of the mind in blissful ignorance of all objects and yet not be in an inert state abandoning all worldly enjoyments. Thou alone art the Paramātmā the Jñāna in which state the visibles are not seen. This is undoubtedly true. So said Vasīṣṭha.

Here Rama asked the Muni. How can non intelligence arise where there are not the visibles? How can the visibles vanish from where there is no Jñāna?

Vasīṣṭha replied. 'Ātma the all pervading one without any attraction which has neither the power of knowing nor non knowing any inert object is without the visibles or intelligence. If it should attain that Jñāna not linked to the visibles it will be without visibles or Vṛtti Jñāna though performing all actions. As the heart Akāśa (in which Ātma is) will not in the least come in contact with (or be affected by) the visibles he alone is a Jñāni. He alone is not inert and without perception of material objects. He alone is a Jīvanmukta. Such a person through his voluntary destruction of all Vasanas is like a child or a mute in intelligence. In that state all visibles being abandoned he attains full Ātma Jñāna without any Vṛtti Jñāna. Then will his Jñāna not at all recur to any objects and freed from all pains through Nirvikalpa Samadhi he will be filled with full bliss like the blue color permeating all throughout the Akāśa. A Jñāni therefore will always

cling fast to such a Samâdhi without in the least longing after the visibles, and will always be revelling in the bliss of his own Âtma. Whether standing or walking or talking or touching, he will be disassociated from them, not having any attraction for them. Though without the visibles or the bliss in and the knowledge of them, he will be the great bliss itself. Grasping firmly this kind of vision (or conduct), may you become the ocean of Jnâna itself, after mounting up from the sea of pains, though engaged in the base worldly actions.

To this Jnâna (or intelligence), the noble Saṭṭa-Mâtra\* is the Seed. Out of this primeval Saṭṭa, Jnâna rises as a light from flame. The Saṭṭa has two aspects. One is heterogeneity and the other is homogeneity. Now we shall explain them both. Pots, pictures and other objects, although they appear diverse and many, are yet one, in that they are only the differentiations of the one Saṭ (substance, viz., Earth). The seat of Saṭ is that wherein it is Saṭṭa alone, non-dual without any attributes. Besides, thou shalt have to free thyself from the three Saṭṭas of Kâla (time), Kâlâ parts or (space) and Vâstu (substance), and merge thyself in the non-dual Saṭṭa-Mâtra. Though from one standpoint the three Saṭṭas abovementioned, when they are divested of their actions (or characteristics), are really the non-dual Saṭṭa, yet they are not in their manifestation Saṭṭa, the non-dual one. As these three Saṭṭas are the causes of all creating diversified actions in this world, how can they be called the immaculate Saṭṭa (which cannot be a cause)? Having contemplated alone upon this non-dual Saṭṭa which is common to all, may you pervade all quarters with Self-bliss. That which is the end of the (Saṭṭa-Sâmânya) common to all, that seat is the seed of this pure Saṭṭa. From the end of this Saṭṭa-Sâmânya, Chit and others of this universe arise. It is at this terminal point that all Sankalpas of thoughts have to be relinquished, and the enjoyment of bliss takes place thereby. It is this that is the seed primal. But there is no seed to the Jnâna bliss state (after that). Those whose Jnâna is absorbed

\* Saṭ is existence and hence is applied to the many objects which change. Saṭṭa is Beingness, and hence is here applied to the One Principle from which many objects arise. Saṭṭa Mâtra is the eternal Absolute Principle.

lastingly in this bliss without any varieties will never after drown themselves in pains. This is the cause of all but it is a causeless cause. It is the essence of all but there is no essence to it. In that great glass all objects differentiated by this or that will appear reflected as images like trees on the bank of a river appearing in its waters. It alone is the stainless. It alone is the ageless. It alone is Ātmic Reality. With the attainment of that state the mind will become quiescent. May you after cognizing it firmly become that Ātma. May you attain that Nirvānic Seat.

Here Rāma casting his eyes on Vasiṣṭha said: 'Thou hast been pleased to vouchsafe an explanation about the nature of these seeds. Through what efforts can one soon attain this Jñāna bliss Seat?' Vasiṣṭha replied: 'Through properly directed efforts in the direction of those serial seeds (or causes) of pains that I gave out before the Nirvānic Seat can be expeditiously acquired. In order to attain that Seat which is above all the other Seats and at the other end of the Saṁtā common to all you will have to kill out through your human endeavours all the hosts of Vāsanā without any the least hindrance to your progress and cognize your Tattva Jñāna and then at the very moment when you are merged in the imperishable State of your Reality you will have attained that Tattva State. Should the Saṁtā Sāmānyā above described be first reached by you then, with slightly increased efforts you will attain this state. Therefore direct your meditation towards the acquisition of this Saṁtā Sāmānyā state and then the other will result as a matter of course with some more efforts. I have already O Rāma informed you of one's inability to reach that state so long as one confines himself to the contemplation of the visibles. At no time or place will the cognition of the Real take place through the intelligent perception of objects (alone). If, through proper efforts you destroy the idea of dual Vāsanas, then the fell mental disease and other pains will vanish. Even with all the full efforts one will find it difficult to destroy Vāsanas. One will cope with more difficulty in eradicating Mahāmeru to its root than the ever growing Vāsanas. So long as the mind is not

destroyed, so long the Vâsanas are not destroyed *Vice versa*, so long as the Vâsanas are not destroyed, so long is the mind not destroyed (They are both in the position of a seed and its sprout.) So long as the Taṭwa-Jnâna is not attained, so long will the mind not be destroyed. Conversely so long as the mind is not destroyed, so long will Taṭwa-Jnâna not be reached. Again so long as the base Vâsanas are not destroyed, so long will Jnâna not be attained, so long as Jnâna is not attained, so long the Vâsanas will not be destroyed. Therefore all these three—the dawn of Taṭwa-Jnâna, the annihilation of the mind and the extinction of the Vâsanas—are mutually interdependent and depend upon no other cause than themselves for their mastery. But if, through the firm human efforts of a Yogin of discrimination walking in this path, the illusions arising from the five senses be kept at bay, all the above three will be developed. So long as the three are not developed *pari-passu* with great efforts, the Reality will not be reached, even after the lapse of myriads of years. With the association of these three equally for a long time, good results will accrue, but if they should be developed separately one by one, no firmness in any one of them will take place, and hence no results. In the former case, the three will destroy the bondage of the mind.

Like the straight thin filament of a lotus stalk which does not part asunder, even though the stalk is broken, all the Vâsanas which have been clinging to us from a long time are not and will not be destroyed except through a long continued practice of Dhyâna (meditation). The wise say that the control of Prâna is tantamount to (or leads to) abdication of the external Vâsanas. Therefore, firm endeavours should be made in that direction also. With the giving up of Vâsanas, the mind does not exist, the same result accrues with the control of Prâna. Hence follow that course which commends itself to your reason. Through a long practice of Prâna's control and through the initiations by a Guru, Âsana (posture), diet and Dhyâna (meditation), Prâna is controlled. But the Vâsanas will be extinguished through the performance of actions without any attraction (or desire), the non-contemplation

of Samsāra (or the absence of love for this mundane life) and the seeing of all things of form as formless. If there is an end to the life of our antagonist the Vasanas the mind too will not arise. Should the winds cease to blow will particles of dust be seen floating in the atmosphere? The fluctuation of Prāna is that of the painful mind. Therefore the control of Prāna should be the natural and unflinching duty of all spiritually minded persons of wisdom.

Without resorting to proper means the mind can never be controlled. Can a ferocious rutting elephant be mastered other wise than through the sharp-pointed goad? The four means for controlling the mind are (1) the cognition of the one Jñāna (2) the association with the wise (3) the renunciation of the painful Vasanas (4) and the control of the fluctuation of Prāna. The subjection of the mind through the above four means may be compared to the subsidence of the dust on earth through the showers rained down on it by the clouds. Persons who resort to other means than these to control the mind are like those who having turned their face from the light, try to dispel darkness through darkness itself. Those who try to control mind through dint of sheer force other than through the abovementioned means will resemble men who endeavour to bind a rutting elephant with the filament of a lotus stalk. The mind of the ignorant will ever be timid with pains and looking small with them will never believe in anything like a shy stag when brought amidst a concourse of people in town. The vain waste their time like brutes long in the fruitless illusions of Tīpas Yajna holy waters the visiting of sacred shrines the worship of gods gifts and others. But you should abandon all the e is tending to re-birth and clinging fast to the one immaculate Brahman Jñāna, destroy all desires. O Rama after perceiving the one Jñāna Seat without the Sankalpa of thoughts and free from the perceived visibles, may you rest in your heart without the bondage giving thoughts. Though engaged in actions, may you always shine in the Brahmic Seat of non actor wherein is the wealth which is the common property of all mankind.



Those stainless persons who are able to destroy their mind through enquiry can be stated to have truly realized the fruits of re-birth. Though slight, this mind will rear up its thousand-headed hood, and think in diverse ways through unceasing contemplation and enquiry. But the blooming tree of right enquiry will root itself so firmly in this pedestal of earth that no whirlwind of fitting thoughts will ever be able to shake it from its stable position. It is averred by the great ones that those who perform, like the brutes, the offices of walking and standing, eating and sleeping and such like, without devoting their minds to any (spiritual) enquiry, are mere carcasses. Through the indestructible Jnâna vision, you should either, through yourself or the aid of the exalted Ones, be ceaselessly engaged in the pursuit of this gentle enquiry of who am 'I' and 'what is this universe?' It is this true enquiry alone that generates Jnâna in the path of Adhyâtma science which concerns itself with the discovery of truth without any doubt. Through right enquiry, the object of enquiry can be found like the essence in milk. One who has equality of vision through the enjoyment of the final beatitude, will wear it as his foremost ornament, will never degrade himself from that state, will be able to digest all things taken in—like sugarcandy by a swan—whether such things are polluted or mixed with poison or are injurious to health or adulterated. Whether they swallow virulent poison or counter-poison or milk or sugarcane juice or food, they will preserve a perfect equanimity of mind. Whether one points his dagger deep in their head or preserves it, they will regard them neither as foes or friends. Since persons of equal vision will look upon all equally, their heart will be filled with bliss. The wise will always arrest their mind through their intelligence from entering the visible filled with the illusion of the inert senses. The ignorant, who have not known their own Self which is of the nature of Jnâna without the least despondency of heart, will be preyed upon by their senses, like the grass nibbled by a company of deer.

Through Sanga (association or attraction of the mind), material objects are caused, through it, all accidents are generated. through it, all desires arise, through it, this mundane existence

arises. Therefore it is the renunciation of this Sanga that is said to be Mōksha. Through its destruction all re-births do cease. Having destroyed the association of the mind with objects may you O Rama attain the Jīvanmukṭi state.

Here Rama questioned Vasīṣṭha thus: O Mum who resembles the hot winds melting the snow of doubts, what do you mean by Sanga?

To which the Mum replied: Sanga is the impure Vāsanās of love or hate entertained (by the mind) in the existence or non-existence of the diverse objects of the world. In fact Sanga is the impure Vāsanās themselves. To the Sarin (ego) of a Jīvanmukṭa the pure Vāsanās which annihilate all pleasures and pains without any re-births will cling firmly. But in the case of Ajnanīs who are not Jīvanmuktas the impure Vāsanās imply Sanga. If you remain unaffected by joys, envy or sorrows, you can be said to have relinquished all Sanga without desires, fear or anger. If without rejoicing in joy and pining under pains, you do not subject yourself to the trammels of desires, then you alone can be said to have rid yourself of Sanga. Being indifferent to pleasures or pains, if you are content with whatever you get, then you can be said to have cast off all Sanga. With an equal vision over all and a Saṭwaguna in your heart, if you be performing all actions with a renunciation of all the visibles here, then you will attain Brahmic bliss. O Rāma.

ओ.

## NIRVÂNA PRAKARANA

### THE STORY OF BHUSUNDA

*Summary* Having traced in the previous Prakarana all from Samsâra up to Turyâtiṭṭa at the end of Saṭṭa-Sâmânya and having also given out the quiescence of the mind and thereby the whole universe, the author states the means of directly cognizing that Turyâtiṭṭa state in this, the Nirvâna Prakarana. Therefore, in this story of Bhusunda, the Yogic mysteries are given out to attain that end.

Vaśishta again continued “As the quarters and the time do not exist, the immutable and non-dual Brahman alone shines as Absolute Consciousness without any environment and without any fluctuation, destruction, beginning or end, but none else exists. With this thought in your mind, you should not identify yourself with objects, and having become a Jivanmukta, may you reach the non-dual quiescent silence and enjoy the final beatitude. So long as the idea of Ajnâna exists, so long will the Brahmic state not be attained. So long as there is the sense of the illusory enjoyment in this legerdomain of the world, so long will the false creations of the mind, etc., not wear off. In fact neither Chitta nor Mâya nor Manas nor Jiva exists, but the effulgent Brahman alone is, like one vast ocean, ebbing and falling. So long as this ‘I’ which identifies itself with this body of nine avenues has the conception of reality in the visibles of this universe, so long will the illusions of Chitta, etc., exist. So long as there are desires in objects with the idea, ‘They are mine, etc.,’ so long will the illusions of Chitta, etc., exist. If, O cloud-coloured Râma, through the stainless internal, ‘That,’ the light straw of the three universes be sacrificed in the fire of Jnâna, then the illusions of Chitta and others will never approach him. Those who, contemplating upon the all-pervading Self which is the one partless Jnâna without this or that limit and without

Sankalpas regard without any duplicity of mind as friends even those who are hired as assassins to kill them—those only can be said to have truly worshipped their immaculate Atma. Like a cataract which washes away the trees on its banks those who have destroyed material desires and the injurious ill will of the mind would have purged themselves of all stains with true glory of heart. Those who have contemplated internally upon the true meaning of Tattva Jñāna Śāstras and discriminating thereby have put an end to all desires are like a sun that dispels darkness. Those who have known the (real) express meaning (of the Vedas) fit to be known will find it to be clearly impinged in their mind like water in a burnt ground. Those who through incessant practice have not cognized the Brahmic Principle—those who have not seen directly the eye of Jñāna will ever whirl with their mental modifications like a withered leaf. Even though this Jñāna is imperishable all persons do not try to know it and are ever of a drooping heart. And all the egoisms and threats of the ignorant ring for their destruction in our ears like arrows hissing in the battle fields from the bows. These worthless persons will but loiter their time and not cognize the imperishable Jñāna.

To the ignorant the express significance (of the Vedas) is like a thing sunk in mire. It is like the howling of a dog with its eye cast up in the heavens. Ajñāna is the cause of all dangers but no dangers will befall a knower of truth. This Maya is the necessary attendant upon the ignorant. This universe is in the mind of a Jñāni only like the foot prints of a cow but to the Ajñāni it is an immutable ocean of pains.

Nought is but the one Sachchidānanda Reality which is illumined unperceivable by the senses quiescent the all and above thought. Out of this Sachchidānanda which is the witness of all an intelligence arose and being subject to change created the three states—subtle, middling and gross through the three Gunas—Sattva, Rajas and Tamas. These three kinds of Avidya do generate rebirths to all Jivis. It is the destruction of this Avidya that is the Brahmic seat. But the Gunas of this Avidya.

are the forms themselves. All these three can be made nine through the triune divisions of each. Under the heading of Satwa in the original Avidya are classed Rshis, Munis, Siddhas, Nâgas, Vidyâdharas, Devas and the virtuous Jîvas. Vidyâdharas and Nâgas come under the Tâmasic aspect of the abovementioned Satwa. Munis and Siddhas under the Râjasic aspect of the same; the Devas, Jîvas and others under the Sâtvic aspect of Satwa. Out of this Avidya is Vidyâ. This Vidyâ is no other than the pure Satwa of Avidya. Again, it is stated, that Rajas and Tamas have each their three divisions. The excessive Tâmasic intelligence has the Ajnâna body of trees, etc."

Here on being questioned by Râma as to how intelligence came to be embodied in trees and other bodies and so subject to the trammels of excessive Ajnâna, Vasishtha replied "The Intelligence will be (first) in that fierce state when it is without meditation or non-meditation and when it occupies the intermediate state between Sat and Asat. Then Jnâna will be with the Purushtaka body dormant in the tree and will be inert like an idiot or the blind without pains through Satta Matia."

Again Râma, with an eager desire to know, questioned the Muni lovingly. "Why not consider the state of the fixed objects in the universe as Môksha itself, inasmuch as the Intelligence in that state is in harmony with Satta?"

Vasishtha replied "The attainment of the seat of Satta, common to all mankind, after a discriminative enquiry between the real and the unreal constitutes the supreme Môksha. If, after having clearly and completely experienced and renounced all Vâsanâs of objects, one reaches the Satta Sâmanya state, then it is Môksha. Like the sprout in the seed, the Vâsanâs rest dull in the heart within. This is Sushupti, and this is it which generates all re-births. It is only because all the Vâsanâs are latent in the heart, after the heterogeneous wordly thoughts (of the waking state) are extinct, that the dire Samsâric pains arise. Trees and others are inert only. Though going into Sushupti, they are again and again born. Like flowers latent in seeds and pots in earth, the unceasing Vâsanâs will be potential in the tree.

Therefore this Sushupti which is the seed of the all expansive Vāsanās cannot be called Mōkshā but the pure Vāsanās which are not the seeds of that state are themselves Turyā and hence it is Mōkshā. It is no necessary to have much to do with our enemy of impure Vāsanās fire debts disease poison enemy, anger or love but a slight association with any of them is enough to afflict us all our life.

Persons who have burnt up Ajnāna the seed of impure Vāsanās and have reached the Satya Sāmānyā state, will never suffer from pains whether embodied or disembodied. The Chit Śakti is of the nature of Vāsanās and their seed Ajnāna. Sleep alone is (to us) the characteristic of the Chit Śakti. Persons well versed in all departments of knowledge state that the non cognition of this eternal Jñāna is Avidyā. Having burnt up completely Rajas and Tamas through the primordial Satya and Avidyā may you become the non-dual one without any misgiving. The certitude of conviction that the universe is not the Supreme Brahman is itself Avidyā hence the certitude that this universe is Brahman alone is emancipation devoid of Avidyā. May you be blessed with that attitude of conviction which is to be found in the pure minds of Śiva and other Devas as well as of Nārada and other Rshis.

At this portion of the narrative, Rāma asked thus. Please describe to me the painless state of Śankara (Śiva) and others. To which the Muni replied. All the manifold things of the cosmos whether great or small are the stainless Brahman only. Jñāna is Brahman only the world is Brahman only the five elements are Brahman only we are Brahman our enemies are Brahman, our friends and kinsmen are Brahman only. Such is the doctrine of Śankara and others. Just as this universe appears dark to the purblind and shining to those having eyes to see so it appears blissful to Jñānis and painful to the Ajnānis. Whoever contemplates upon all as the partless Brahman, he alone is Brahman he alone is the drinker of ambrosia. He will never fail to attain immortality.

The Self-Light alone is immaculate To all, their consciousness is everywhere That the quiescent Jnâna is Brahman will then become an object of direct perception When a person sees an utter stranger without in the least noticing him in his mind, the knowledge which exists then might be stated to be the all-pervading Jnâna of Brahman which is no other than 'we' Let us eulogise that non-dual Jnâna-Âtma which yields us the fruits of all Sankalpas, which is the light of lights and which is devoid of all Gunas Let us offer our salutations to that Jnâna-Âtma which is devoid of all Sankalpas, pleasures or beginnings Those who have this certainty of conviction with nothing of thoughts and who act according to truth only will enjoy their final beatitude in the Brahmic seat, replete with Satya (Truth), quiescence and equality Those sturdy persons who, being filled with the Plenum of Jnâna, have their minds of equal vision over all, and free from desires will never droop with the thirst of anything, whether living or dying "

Râma at this stage interrupted the Muni thus "Please explain *in extenso* the two paths of true Jnâna-sport and control of Prâna, through which Jivanmuktas are able to give up all Vâsanas and pains "

To which the Vedic Muni replied "There are two means of Yôga to avert the due melting pains of existence The two means, *viz*, true Jnâna and control of Prâna should, rightly speaking, be classed under Yôga, yet in ordinary usage, the control of Prâna alone is called Yôga Both these paths have been given out by Paramêśvara To the temperament of some, Yôga is most desirable to the temperament of others, Jnâna is most desirable Of these two, I have already expatiated upon the true Jnâna. Now I shall deal with Yôga To illustrate it, I shall recite to you a nectar-like sweet story Once upon a time, I was in the august synod of Devendra along with Deva Rshis and others There I heard from the lips of Nârada and other Munis the stories of Chiranjivins (the long lived) Please lend your ears to one of them A big nest like a mountain was built on the southern branch of a Kalpa tree which reared its head aloft on the

north-eastern side of the summit of Mahameru dazzling like a diamond. In that nest lived a crow named Bhuśunda a Yogi. Who could, either before or after this Yogi, vie with him in all the worlds—Swarga world even—in the length of time a Yogi can sit in Yôga? This Bhuśunda was the longest lived and destitute, had the wealth of Mōksha the greatest intelligence, extreme quiescence and the faculty of a seer to cognize clearly all the three periods of time.

When all in the celestial assembly had heard the story of Bhuśunda as related by Śidatapa Munī I was filled with an intense desire to go and witness him in person. Accordingly, I went and observed like a Kalpa tree Bhuśunda in a fig tree on the tops of Meru. In its slopes and caves and on plants filled with flowers as well as on the branches of trees were seated large birds. The young ones of the moon coloured swans the vehicle of Brahmā chanted Śānvedā and other Mantras with the sound Swāhā. I saw there holies parrots and other birds as well as many peacocks which develop Śiva Jñāna\* taught by Skandā. Then the moment I appeared before Bhuśunda—amidst a crowd of crows—who was Atlantean in form of all stature of full mind observing silence without the fluctuation of Prāṇa and enjoying bliss in his own self he came to meet me half way and being frantic with joy it recognising me to be Vasiṣṭi poured forth kind words. Then welcoming me with the flowers in his large hands generated through his Śuklaṇḍī, he pointed me to a seat hard by. After I was seated he kindly treated me with Arghya etc †, and gave vent to the following dulcet words. I and my suite are exhilarated in heart at the nectar like shower of thy visit. Thou hast afflicted thy body with thy long travel. Through the visit of thy reverend feet, I have known all. All the great ones thought of the longest lived and hence of me too. Thou hast come here on this errand only. I wish to drink the nectar of thy words.

\* Śiva Jñāna is the knowledge of Śiva taught by one of his names Śaṅkha or Kārtikeya.

† Arghya etc.—Water for ablution etc.



Thereupon, I addressed him thus “ King of birds, true it is as thou hast stated I came here to visit thy gracious self, who has been deathless here from a very long time To what race dost thou trace thy lineage? How didst thou attain Tāṭwa-Jnâna? What is the duration of thy present life? What hast thou learned of nature's laws? Through whose unlimited wisdom hast thou been here? Please answer them all in such a manner, so that I may undeistand them little by little ”

The virtuous Bhuśunda said “ In the beautiful presence of the supreme Śiva are myriads of Ganas (hosts) who are elephant-faced, sheep-faced, camel-faced, bear-faced, etc Some of them have hoofs in their heads or hands, some of them have their faces in their abdomen Similarly, many are the vagaries of nature that could be witnessed therein These Bhūta Ganas (or elementals) will encircle Śiva in Kailâsa hills, while the Śaktis\* will dance before him, having their abode on the tops of mountains, Âkâśa, earth, forests, crematoriums and bodies These Śaktis are, according to their different degrees, named Jīya, Vijaya, Jayanṭi, Aparâjita, Siddha, Rakṣa, Alambusa and Uṭpala Of these, Alambusa has a Vâhan (vehicle) by the name of Chanda, a crow Once upon a time, according to the mandates of Siva, their chief, all the Śaktis, who had developed the wealth of the major eight Siddhis, congregated together, and celebrated a grand festival in the Âkâśa, in which they danced and carolled, laughed and reeled under excessive intoxication Meanwhile, in another part of the sky in the same tipsy state was Chanda disporting himself with the female swans, the vehicles of the other Śaktis, who, joining with the abovesaid beautiful crow, became pregnant thereby While the swans were thus jubilant, all the Śaktis of Parameśwara put an end to their dance and song and retired to their respective places Then these pregnant swans of the Śaktis narrated truly the fact of, and the incidents connected with, their conception to their respective heads, who were without Sankalpa ”

\* These Saktis or potencies are said to be the feminine or passive powers of the universe

Thereupon the Sakṭis gave vent to the following words  
 Thou art *enroute* through sheer destiny Thou wilt no longer  
 be able to drag our Raṭha (car or body) Therefore live accord-  
 ing to thy free will and pleasure With these words the  
 Devis went into Nirvikalpa Samādhi

The swans were far advanced in months, when they at  
 the allotted time laid eggs on the shores of the Mānasa\* tank  
 These eggs being hatched there issued out twenty one young  
 ones the progeny of Chanda I and twenty others along with  
 our parents were engaged for a long time in the worship of  
 Brahma Sakṭi (*viz* Alambusa) She arose from her Samadhi  
 and graced us through her love with Mōksha Extreme  
 quiescence reigned in our heart thereafter In order to pitch  
 upon a place where we can live alone and without associa-  
 tion we reached our parents by the side of Alambusa and having  
 saluted them both we reached Mōksha through the grace of that  
 Sakṭi On enquiring for a seat where Nirvanic bliss can be  
 enjoyed we were pointed out to this Kalpa tree Having poured  
 forth thanks we came to abide here without any pains All the  
 Karmas I have been performing from that date have now con-  
 creted themselves in thy shape and have fructified to day  
 Whoever will not be blessed with the nectar of Brahmic bliss  
 through the moonlight of the association of the Jñanis? Will the  
 certitude of the beneficial nature of a thing arise otherwise than  
 through the grace of the wise? Even though I am a knower of  
 Brahman still as I have rid myself soon of all existences through  
 thy visit this birth of mine is fraught with the most wonderful  
 of results Therefore thou art Īswara himself So saying he  
 increased his respects towards me

Then I enquired of him as to how he separated himself from  
 his brothers To which Bhusunda replied In this spot we  
 lived for many Yugas nay for many Kalpas At last my brothers  
 disregarding this body as a mere trifle gave it up for Mōksha  
 Though blessed with longevity glory and power, they perished  
 (or disappeared) through their own Sankalpa

\* That this is allegorical is clear from the Mānasa tank or the seat of  
 Manas wherein the egg was laid to generate the universe

I asked him thus "How came you to survive the terrible Pralaya when fierce gales play their havoc and the twelve Adityas suns (burn) up the whole universe?"

Bhṛūṇḍa answered "Do you think nature's action will ever cease to be? At the time of Pralaya, I will quit this nest of mine. When the twelve Adityas scorch the world with their burning rays, I shall, through the Ap (water) Dhâraṇa,\* reach up the Âkāśa. When the fierce gales arise splintering up rocks to pieces, I shall be in the Âkāśa through the Dhâraṇa of Agni. When the world together with its Mahameru is under waters, I shall float on them without any fluctuation through Vâyudhâraṇa. When the time of universal destruction arrives, I shall be, as in Sushupti, in the Brahmic seat, the end of all the mundane eggs, till the beginning of another creation of Brahmâ. After his creation, I shall again resort to this nest for my abode. Through my Saukalpa, the Kâlpa tree at the summit of this mountain will arise every Kâlpa in a manner similar to this." Here I interrupted him thus "Thou wert able to preserve a long life through the performance of Dhâraṇa. But why did all the other Yogins die (or disappear)?"

Bhṛūṇḍa replied "Who will be able to overstep the strict ordinances of Paramesvara? His will is that I should thus act and the other Yogins should act in the way they did. As every pre-ordained event should act out its results, they will inevitably come to pass. Such is the unerring nature of this Law."

I questioned him thus "As thou who art well versed in the Jnâna of Brahman and Śāstras art also acquainted with all the marvels of the three worlds through thy Yôga power, please inform me without fail of all that fell under thy vision."

The Yogin replied "There was a time where for 11,000 years, this earth was one (nebulous) mass of dust filled with stones but without mountains, trees or grass even appearing in it for a long time. In one Chaṭur-Yuga (four yugas), this earth

\* In Yôga, there are stated to exist different kinds of Dharanas in water, fire, etc, through which the Yogins render themselves proof against the respective elements they wish to master.

was one vast forest. In another Chatur Yuga it was one chain of mountains without any earth to separate it. In another Chatur Yuga the whole earth was overspread with the Vindhya hills without Rishi Agastya. In one creation Brāhmins became crafty and replete with desires while Sudras slighted them. Women who were not chaste acted as they liked. O Muni Vasishta I saw these and some other things too which I shall presently relate. I have observed with my own eyes the origin of the sun etc. the state of Indra and Upendra the Varāha (boar) Avatar of Vishnu who recovered back the earth which Hiranyaksha stole the consolidation into one of the Vedas which were scattered in pieces in different directions and the churning of nectar in the milky ocean with the rod of Mandara hills. Even these some of my juniors may be able to relate to thee. But thou shouldst know that endless have been the Avatars. Naradas Bharadvajas, Marichis Pulastyas the elephant headed Vinayakas \* Skandas Bhringas and others. Therefore it is impossible to give out the number of those who came into existence in creation up to now. O Vasishta of great veracity this is the eighth of thy births (as Vasishta). This is the eighth time we have met together thus. Thou wert born once in the Akāśa another time in water another time in a mountain surrounded by groves another time out of the red flames. In five creations has the earth disappeared and been got back by Vishnu in his Kurma (tortoise) Avatar. Twelve times has the Ocean of Milk been churned. All these I was a direct witness of. Thrice has Hiranyaksha † taken away the earth to Patala. Six times has Vishnu incarnated as Parasurama the son of Renuka. Buddha has incarnated again and again in 100 Kaliyugas. The Tripura ‡ and its denizens have been thirty times consumed by the flames. Daksha § the Prajāpati

Vinayaka is Ganesha the son of Siva as is Skanda. Bhringa is a Rishi. These show that these names of Rishis are titular only.

† Hiranyaksha is the Asura who stole the earth to Patala which was recovered by Vishnu in his Varāha (boar) Avatar.

This refers to the burning of Tripura or the three worlds—older silver and iron—governed by Tāraka, Vidyumālā and Kamalaksha.

§ This refers to Daksha's Yajna when his son in law (Siva) wroth at the treatment accorded to his wife sent Virabhadra who decapitated Daksha and put a ram's head instead.

lost his Yajna (sacrifice) twice Ten times has been the defeat of Śakra (Indra) by the wearer of moon on his head (*viz*, Śiva) Eight times have I seen the dire conflicts that raged between Īśwara (Śiva) and Arjuna\* on account of a hog. The eternal Vedas will arise suited to the intelligence of every age They will be understood more and more with the increase of intelligence. So also are worldly actions marvellous Though the several Purānas are read in different ways, yet they convey one significance only Every Yuga, Jñāna-Śāstras will be embodied in the shape of the stainless Rāmāyana Like Rshi Vālmiki who recited the Rāmāyana now, there have been twelve Vālmikis who brought out the same before Bhārata, the second of the Itihāsas, though composed by the noble Vyāsa, is considered by some as a Khila (supplement to the Vedas). In this creation, Śrī Rāma incarnated for the eleventh time on this earth He will incarnate again in the wealthy house of Vāsudeva All these illusions of the world will at one time manifest themselves and at another time not All these illusory visibles will be latent in the one Jñāna-Ātma, like foams in an ocean and will again revive and again perish All the eight quarters, mountains, the sun, the moon, the stars, the seat of Meru and others differ with every fresh creation All these have fallen under my direct ken Each of these four yugas have got their respective peculiarities of Dharmas (duties), etc."

Here Vasishtha interposed "How didst thou manage to get out of the clutches of Yama (Death), engaged as thou wert in worldly actions?"

The Yogin said "What good results will accrue to those who will not act up to the injunctions of the Great ones? Though thou knowest this, I shall explain it to thee, inasmuch as thou hast asked of me Yama will not in the least approach those whose minds have cast off the beads of the pearls of stains strung in the string of pains Yama will not approach those minds without any chafings—which chafings are to the mind, like a sword to the tree of certitude or corroding vermin to the body

\* The fight between Arjuna and Siva as a hunter as recorded in the Mahābhārata

Yama will not approach those wise persons who do not nourish in themselves the hissing serpent of desire which rests its head in the mind and twines itself round this tree of perishable body. Yama will not approach those Jñānis who are not bitten by the serpent of greed in the hole of their mind and emitting the venom of love and hate. Yama will not approach those persons who have eradicated to the root anger in the ocean of the body without making the Vadava fire to spread itself without making the waters of discrimination to dry up. Yama will not approach those whose minds are not inflamed by Kāma (passion) but are crushed like sesamum seeds in an oil press. Yama will not approach those who attain quiescence in the imperishable and immaculate Nirvāṇic Seat without any pains through excessive meditation. It is the stains abovementioned that form the germs of existence. But they will not affect those great minds that have become non dual and without any differences (of conception). Those pains which arise through mental disease and produce all illusions will not even go near that non-dual mind divested of all differences. They will not come in contact with that non dual mind devoid of all differences wherein the heart Akāśa is not obscured and thoughts of love and hate are destroyed. They will not in the least enter that non-dual mind which is free from bad thoughts, words, qualities or actions and which ever looks equally upon all.

‘The mind should be rendered fit for salvation to reach the seat of That without delusion, vehicle or stains. It should be made to reach the seat of That wherein the ghosts of the impure differentiations do not reside having previously been stripped of fear, its long standing associate. When Ātma is known through it all pains will be annihilated and then there will be no compeer to it in all the realms. It is difficult of attainment (even) to those like myself. Such a subjugation of the mind will enable one to reach a goal far above all actions. How can such a seat be attained by an intelligence steeped in ignorance? Through the Mādhyagṛha (neutral) Jñāna which is tantamount to Jñāna vision and leads to the development of Jñāna I have developed

one attribute which destroys all pleasures and pains and conduces to bliss. It is the control of Prâṇa which paves the way for the non-cognition of all the externals and is the cause of the arrest of death."

Here Vasishtha, though familiar with the control of Prâṇa, asked him what he meant by it. To which the Yogin went on thus: "In the cool lotus of the heart within this visible tenement of flesh composed of the five elements, there are two Vâyus, Prâṇa and Apâna commingled in it. Those who tread smoothly and without any the slightest effort the path of these two Vâyus will become the sun and the moon themselves in the heart-Âkāśa, and will rove in the Âkāśa, and yet be animating and carrying their fleshy tabernacle. These Vâyus will go up and down to higher and lower states. They are of the same nature in the waking, dreaming and dreamless sleeping states, and permeate all throughout. I am moving in the direction of these two Vâyus and have rendered nil all my Vâsanas (in the waking state), like unto those of the dreamless sleeping state. Divide a filament of the lotus stalk into a thousand times and you will find these Vâyus more subtle than that. Hence it is, it is difficult for me to treat about the nature of these Vâyus (and their vibrations). Of these, Prâṇa does ceaselessly vibrate in this body with an upward motion both externally and internally; while Apâna, having the same fluctuating tendency, vibrates both external and internal to the body, having a downward motion. It will be beneficial if the Prâṇa exhaled (to the extent of 16 digits) is inhaled to the same extent.\* Those who have brought to experience this (*viz.*, the equalisation of Prâṇa in exhalation and inhalation) will enjoy infinite bliss.

"Now hear about the characteristics of Prâṇas. The inhalation, to the length of 12 digits, of the Prâṇa which has been exhaled is called (the internal) Puraka (inhalation). It is also called the (internal) Puṇaka when Apâna Vâyū re-enters the body from the outside without any effort. When Apâna Vâyū ceases to manifest itself and Prâṇa gets absorbed in the

\* Only 12 digits are inhaled ordinarily.

heart then the time occupied in such a state is (the internal) Kumbhaka (cessation of the breath) O Rāma versed in all Vedas Yogins are able to experience all these When the Prāna in the Akāśa of the heart manifests itself externally (to the heart within) in diverse aspects without any affliction to the mind then it is called (the internal) Rechaka (exhalation) When the externally fluctuating Prāna enters the nose and stops there at its tip then it is called the external Purika but if passing from the tip of the full blown nose it goes (down 12 digits) then it is also called the external Purika When Prāna goes arrested with out and Apāna within then it is called the external Kumbhaka When the shining Apāna Vāyu takes an upward bent within, then it is styled the external Rechaka All these practices lead to Mōksha Therefore they should ever be meditated upon Those who have understood and practised well all the external and internal Kumbhikas and others will never after be re born

All the eight courses I have given out before are capable of yielding Mōksha They should be sought after by day and by night Those who are associated with these practices smoothly and control their minds by not letting them run in other directions will, in course of time reach Nirvāna Such practitioners will never thirst after material pleasures like Brāhmans who will not defile their hands by the touch of a dog's skin They will ever be in this uniform practice whether walking or standing whether waking dreaming or soundly sleeping They will never be afflicted with bondage of pains They will encompass all legitimate longed for results Prāna having flown out, will again be absorbed in the heart having run back 12 digits Similarly will Apāna be absorbed in the heart having issued out of the heart and running back 12 digits to it Apāna being the moon will cool the whole body in its passage But Prāna being the sun, will generate heat in the system and cook (or digest) every thing in it Will pains arise in one who has reached that supreme state when the kalās (rays) of Apāna the moon are drowned by Prāna the sun? Will re birth arise in one who has reached that powerful Seat when the Kalās of Prāna, the sun are devoured



by Apâna, the moon? Those will arrest at once the seven births who reach that neutral state when they find Apâna Vâyu consumed by Prâna and *vice versâ*. I eulogise that Chidâtma who is in that intermediate state when Prâna and Apâna are absorbed in one another. I meditate ceaselessly upon that Chidâtma who is in the Âkâśa directly in front of the end of my nose, when Prâna and Apâna become both extinct. Thus I attained the Supreme Seat worshipped by Devas through my faultless vision and surrounded by rays. Thus it is, through this path of Prâna's control, that I attained the Supreme and immaculate Tatwa devoid of pains. Through this vision palpably in me, I never look back (with any remorse) upon the past or the future. I concern myself with the present only. And the result has been that I have reached this state. Never will I contemplate upon this or that as my goal. Through such a course have I been able to prolong my life from age to age without any cares at all. In the company of merry persons, I would be merry; in the company of the afflicted, I would also be afflicted. As I am the friend of the whole universe, I have been able to live long and happy without any pains. I would never droop amidst excessive prosperity or dire adversity. I would be a universal benefactor. My longevity is due to the absence of Ahankâra in me, O Lord of Munis. Moreover it is due to thy grace that I have been blessed with much of Tatwa-Jnâna and long life."

Thus did Bhuśunda end, when Vasiṣṭha addressed him thus: "That which you have deigned to relate to me is equally marvellous. It has enchanted my ears and captivated my heart. Whoever on lending his ears to it will not be in raptures over it? May you prosper gloriously. As the sun is about to reach the meridian now, I shall wend my way to Devalôka. May prosperity be with you."

So saying I rose and steered my way in the Âkâśa, where, in spite of all my entreaties to stay where he was, he accompanied me many Yôjanas. Then through dint of sheer force, I compelled him to stay and return.

Is it not O Râma heart rending to part from pure Jnanis? I parted from Bhusunda, the great Yogi once in Krita Yuga. Then I visited him again in this Treta Yuga when Râma thou didst incarnate.

Therefore thou shouldst know that this is the path of Bhusunda the great Yogi.

### THE STORY OF DEVA-PUJA—THE WORSHIP OF GOD

*Summary*—Having in the previous story described that Nirvânic bliss wherein all are Brahman only will result through Jnana and Yôga the author gives out the rationale of the Puja (or worship of God) made by the Hindus in order that they may know that what they worship is the perishable matter only and that they may rise to a higher ideal.

All these things composed of the five elements are appearances only. So also is time through right discrimination. Moreover it is quite false on our part to identify the 'I' with this body to which the terms 'I' 'he' etc. are applied. Therefore may you free yourself from the illusory conception of this body composed of the net work of bones muscles etc. being the 'I'. Is there any limit to the myriads of forms created through Sankalpa? O Râghava after sleeping on cushioned beds at home you roamed about in all directions and lost your equilibrium of mind in the contemplation upon the dreamy things of the world. Where is the body which can be called yours? Please reflect well upon it. Through letting loose the reins of mind in the waking state it wanders about in diverse places such as Mahameru or Devalôka and is lost in a labyrinth. Where has the body which can be called yours taken its refuge in? Know this Samsâra to be a long dream or a mental sovereignty or delusion. This universe which is nothing but a manifestation neither is nor is not. Tatva Jnanis say that the annihilation of the differentiated thought leads to the worship of the All Beneficent.

It is certain that one and all of us are destined to die. Therefore why should people in this world weep in vain over the

death of a person ? O valiant Râmi, persons born in this world enjoy but a tittle of happiness. Therefore why should Ahankâra be manifested in actions which bring on but a tinge of bliss ? Having given up all conceptions of duality, may you look equally upon all in this reflection of an universe. It is nothing but a stain in the glass of the mind. Whoever renders his mind free of all diversities and reflections and does not allow the serpents of love and hate ingress into the hole of his mind will be like a Kalpa tree which yields anything and everything to its owner. O intelligent Râmi, erudite persons who are self-presumptuous through their ability to solve any doubts are only like an ass carrying much burden and not worthy of being approached, if they are not devoid of love and hate.

Should the axle called Sankalpa of the car of existence, having the wheels of illusory re-births be stopped completely, then the car will come to a dead halt, but if the axle of Sankalpa be a little in motion, then none, however mighty, will be able to arrest the motion of the car. Such a stoppage should be made through the power of Jnâna, subtle intellect and self-efforts. The whole universe contains not one object which cannot be encompassed by the efforts of true Jnâna, the qualities of the wise and a study of Âtma-Jnana Sastras. This mischievous and powerful imp of the lower mind is the generator of all pains and all fears, and the destroyer of all noble (spiritual) wealth. Having slain this slayer, may you become 'That' which you are. Should this due imp of mind take a firm possession of a person, any amount of study or kindred will not exorcise it. Even Acharyas will find it difficult to scare it away. But if this evil spirit be divorced from one without even the shadow of thought, then will the Sastras and others be of help to lift him out of re-births, like a beast that, falling into a shallow pool without mire, can be easily lifted up. If one, after relieving himself from all objects of enjoyment as well as the enjoyment itself, wishes to attain his non-dual and all-full Âtmic Reality through the graces of the Guru and his own discriminative enquiry, then he should hear what passed between me and

Parameśwara wearing the moon in his matted locks in order to divest himself of all garments of illusion. Now I will relate it to you which you will presently hear with a clear mind.

Once upon a time I spent a long time most instructively and delightfully in Kailāsa \* hills in the worship of Parameśwara in the performance of Tapas in a raised shed on the banks of the Ganges and the study of many books in the company of Siddhas. One night on the eighth day of the first half of the lunar month of Simha (August-September) it was 15 Ghatikas (12 o'clock) when the bustle in all quarters was hushed up and nature was as it were in a state of Samādhi with utter silence. Not even a single footstep was heard. The darkness was so thick as to be cloven by the sword. Mountain caves forests etc. melted into thin void in the sable gloom. I then returned from Samādhi and let my mind rove in the heterogeneous objects of the universe. Then flashed before me in that darkness an incomparable light which I had never witnessed before. It was as if countless moons and pure white clouds contributed their mite to increase the dazzling splendour. In the light I observed Parameśwara and Parvati locked in each other's arms and preceded by Nandīśwara †. Along with my disciples I rose up and went to them with requisite materials of worship. Standing at a distance I eulogised them first and nearing them I worshipped Parameśwara—with prostrations, Arghya (oblations of water), sweet and cool flowers and other objects—Him whose mind is ever cool and who has a merciful eye free from puns. Similarly did I worship his consort Parameśwari and prostrate myself before her. Then I paid lovingly my due respects to Śiva's and Parvati's attendants. After which the resplendent Parameśwara with significant words as cool as the nectar-like moon addressed me thus: Has thy intelligence merged itself in the Brahmic Seat and attained quiescence therein free from all pains and full of bliss? Hast thy Tapas being going on without any obstacles? Hast thou attained that which should be got at? Have all the visibles perished from thy mind?

\* Kailāsa is the hill of Śiva. Parvati is the wife of Śiva.

† This term means the Lord of Bulls. This Bull stands for Pranava.

So said the Cause of all the worlds, when I prostrated before Him and submitted the following under His orders "O Deva of Devas, there is nothing which is beyond the power of one who has duly obtained Thy Grace. Never will fears of objects come in proximity to them. It is Thy devotees that are worshipped by all in the world. Whatever place the Great Ones who have found an asylum in Thee live in—that is the real body, that is the true country and that is the fine mountain for others to take their abode in. The meditation on Thee is but the result of one's past virtuous Karmas, showers Dharmas on him in his present life and is the seed of future Dharmas. It is like a Purnakumbha\* for storing up Jnâna nectar, is like a moon shedding its mild light and is the path leading to Môksha. Having come into the possession of the Chintâmani (gem) of Thy meditation, I am now trampling the heads of all unreal existences."

Having thus eulogised him, I again prostrated myself at the two soft feet of Parama-Śiva, the First Cause, blooming with a face of mercy and again addressed Him which thou shalt hear, O Râma. "O ocean of grace, living in Kîlâsa hills, there is yet a doubt lingering in me who has understood all through Thy grace. Please favour me with truth as regards it. What is meant by Deva-Pûja (or the worship of God) which is said to destroy pains and confer bliss? And how should it be done?" To which the Lord replied "Deva (God) is neither the solitary Vishnu nor Śiva nor any other having the body of five elements. Nor is it the mind. But it is the Jnâna, the Self without beginning or end. Can it be these paltry objects such as bodies, etc.? As Brahma-Jnâna is the Jnâna which is illimitable, actionless, beginningless and endless, such a Jnâna alone is true and fit to be worshipped. But in the case of the ignorant devoid of Jnâna (wisdom), worship of forms alone is ordained to be the best. Just as wayfarers when they are unable to travel a long distance are told that their goal of destination is but a call's distance

\* Purnakumbha is a full vessel filled with water and covered up by a cocoanut, which water is consecrated by Mantras. Generally this cocoanut is taken as a mark of respect to receive the worthy.

in order not to let their spirit droop so persons without Jñāna are told to worship diverse forms at first but the wise say that they will not get the certitude of Jñāna through such a process. It is the beginningless and endless Jñāna Akāśa that pervades everywhere. As It is imperishable outliving all Kālpas It alone is God. The pūjah (or worship) of It should be conducted with the flowers of Jñāna (spiritual wisdom) equality of vision and contentment. Worship of particular forms is no worship at all. Through no other path can the partless Jñāna bliss be secured. It is only through the sprinkling of the flowers of Jñāna (wisdom) etc. that the bliss will become replete. This illuminated Jñāna is beyond the reach of all Śāstras. It is the Satta Samānyā which is common to and occupies the intermediate state between Sat and Asat in all internal thoughts. God is the great Satta Mātra alone. Should this Jñāna subject itself to Vikalpas, then it abandons its real form and becomes individualized and separate. The one Chiṭ (Consciousness) contracts Sankalpa through the contemplation in regular succession upon the different states of Avidya (or matter). Then conditioned by space time and other powers (and having conceptions of the same) it becomes the ignorant Jiva fulfilling the functions of Buddhi Ahankara and Manas. With this Manas (mind) it will long for birth and death and cling to them. With the thought of the environment of the body it will be sunk in the mire of the great delusion. Excessive pains will make it go lower and lower along with its endless trail. These will go on afflicting it so long as there is Sankalpa otherwise not. Sankalpa itself is pains its absence is Brahmic bliss. If through the tempestuous gate of thy discrimination thou dispellest the cloud of Sankalpa then there will remain the stainless One like a permanent autumnal and pure sky. Mayest thou live drowned in the ocean of Brahmic Bliss in an illuminated state having destroyed the stains of Sankalpas through thy stainless efforts.

‘ Aṭma Tatva has all Śaktis (or potencies) in it. These Śaktis through their sportive play generate bondage and emancipation. In Aṭma which is equal in all and the pure Jñāna and

which yet generates all Vikalpas, there are numberless Śaktis such as Icchâ Śakti, Vyoma (Ākāś) Śakti, Kāla (Time) Śakti, Nyati (Law) Śakti, Mōha (delusion) Śakti, Jnāna-Śakti, Kṛyâ (Doer) Śakti, Kartṛ (Agency) Śakti, Akartṛ (non-agency) Śakti and others. The sportive Śakti of Ajnāna generates births and deaths. But they are arrested through the Śakti called Nirodha (Control). The annihilation of all Bhāvanas (thoughts) through the different kinds of Ārādhana (respects paid to God) constitutes the pure pūjah (worship). The avoidance of identification of 'I' with this body arising through Karmas is the supreme Ārādhana. Through such a contemplation should the Ārādhana be made to It. It is the Jnāna-Light compared to which, even millions of suns appear but as a speck. It is this Light which all should reach up to, considering their 'I' as no other than this Light. To this Jnāna-Purusha, the highest Ākāśa is his head, the lowest Ākāśa is his golden lotus feet. All the quarters are his long hands. The heterogeneous universes are his hosts. All the countless myriads of mundane eggs will be absorbed in but a corner of his heart. The resplendent Paramākaś is the beginningless and endless form of it. All lives such as Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, Devendra and others are like so many hairs in the pores of the body of this great Principle. Icchâ and diverse other Śaktis which start a creation or are the motors of all in the mechanism of this universe rest in his body. Those who realize that such is the nature of the Supreme one are fit objects of worship by all, will be of the nature of Jnāna and will enjoy themselves in Atmic Reality. They will live everywhere, will be courted by all, will be the source of all seats, will have Saṭ alone as their bodies, will have time which regulates all things in the world, as the porter at their gates, and will be the immaculate Self-Light. Enjoying at ease all objects of enjoyment through the five organs of sense and mind and contemplating within that all is Parameśvara who is above all Sankalpas, one should pay respects to the Supreme according to the dictates of the Vedas. All the external forms of worship paid to Ātma

\* In the Mandala-Brahmana Upanishad, the inner meanings of the external worship are given.

are not the proper ones. But one should through his nectary wisdom and without any pains or conception of duality pay respects to It. So long as there is the pure intelligence of wisdom within so long will there be Dhyāna and proper Ārādhana. One should be ever Jñāna whether engaged in the perception of objects through his five organs of sense or in sleeping talking walking and breathing. It is the Dhyāna (contemplation) of Atma Tatva that constitutes the articles of worship in this Ārādhana of God. Through no other path will the great attain the true Jñana. Even if the much slighted ignorant performs this Dhyāna of Ārādhana for 13 twinklings of an eye then it will generate the good effects of the gift of a cow. If the real Atmic deity is contemplated upon for 100 seconds then it will be tantamount to the good effects of a thousand horse sacrifices. If continued for 12 minutes then the good effects of a lakh of such sacrifices will ensue. If steadfastly continued thus for 24 minutes the beneficial results of a Rajā Suya sacrifice flow in. But if for half a day Atma Jñāna is meditated upon without any distraction of thought then there is the benefit of a lakh of such Yajnas. Again if for a full day such a meditation is continued without any intermission then the stainless Brahmic Light can be merged in by him. This is the highest Yōga and this is the highest Karma.

I have treated up to now of the external worship of Jñāna God. Now I shall deal with its internal worship. Without ever forgetting the God of Parama Siva within the body one should ever be contemplating upon him in all his actions as going and coming sleeping and rising enjoying wealth and objects and yet be disconnected with them. Though associating with the diverse objects of the world he should ever worship the Śiva Linga\* of blissful Jñana with the flowers of Jñāna after bathing in the sacred waters of Tatva Jñāna. This Jñāna God pervades everywhere in the 36 centres without the modifications of the mind in Manas Sankalpas.

The L n a is one of the forms through which He has to be worshipped. It is a great mystery.



the state intermediate between Prâna and Apâna, the heart, the middle of the throat, the middle of the brow, the tip of the nose and other seats. Ceaseless and continued contemplation should be made upon God, shining as Light in the body as inseparable from Manas, eyes, organ of speech and other organs and all the hosts of Śaktis as chaste women inseparable from their Lord, also that the Manas which makes one cognize the three worlds should be contemplated upon as no other than the guard at his gates, the good thoughts should be known as no other than His cook; the Vṛtti-Jnâna thoughts as no other than ornaments to the perishable body, the organs of sense and the organs of action as no other than His gates. With these thoughts, he should contemplate that he is no other than 'That' which is the direct Jnâna of Âtma—as endless, partless, non dual and yet wearing all in Itself, full in Itself and making all full, equal everywhere and having Its natural laws and light and being the incomparable Jnâna. Thus should the internal worship be made that he is inseparable from It.

“Much illumination will arise through this course of pure worship. Through the expansive intelligence of equality of all, the knowledge of body will be known by pure souls to be burdensome. Therefore they will ever worship the Jnâna which is above all body through the above articles of worship. The wise say that such is the worship practised by the great. They should go on worshipping Jnâna without ever longing for things they cannot get or being hindered in the acquisition of objects. They should go on worshipping Jnâna, extracting Âtmic bliss out of eating and drinking, enormous supreme wealth, rest, going in vehicles and other pleasures. They should go on worshipping Jnâna by bestowing on it the flowers of unsullied actions, whether amidst mental or bodily malady, incipient Mōha (illusion) or dire pains, the cumbersomeness of the administration of regal justice or sharp adversity. They should go on worshipping Jnâna, whether they enjoy stainless objects or abandon stainful enjoyments.

“Enjoying with a sweet mind and a non-dual conception whatever objects one comes by and not longing for things

inaccessible is Jñāna Archana (or the sprinkling of flowers etc., on God) Unfailing worshippers of Jñāna should regard pleasures and pains as of the nature of Jñāna (and hence be indifferent to them) They should ever regard all forms and places as no other than Brahman and worship them as such Like an ocean receiving unto itself innumerable rivers Jñāna will be a capacious reservoir of all enjoyments neither hating any things nor longing after them Without in anywise being affected by appearances base or high they should be engaged in worship in order to free themselves from all dualities of conception arising from pleasures and pains in the differences of space time and substance These are the beneficent articles of worship dictated in the great worship of God

Just as the six tastes—sourness pungency bitterness, astringency &c.—are rendered full (and enjoyed completely) only when the Śaktis of tastes and the mind join together so the Plenum arises when all these articles of worship are combined with Śānti (sweet patience or quiescence of mind) When this quiescence of mind is contemplated upon (along with the mind), then in an instant all objects will become one Universal nectar like the ever showering ambrosia of the moon but if contemplation is made without quiescence of mind then even Jñāna (spiritual) objects will appear but as stones If the illusions of pleasures and pain arising from objects which are differentiated through space, time and substance be dispelled then the God within the temple of the body will be clearly cognized without any desires coming across

Pure Māyā dispels impure Māyā It will destroy the virulent poison of the great Sankalpā Like a washerman who removes dirt through dirt the impure Māyā should be slain by the pure Māyā Though pure Māyā is not the cause yet it will appear so through Achāryas (Teacher's) words To the real enquirers after knowledge they (the Guru's words) will enable one to know his own Self An Achāryā's grace if it becomes *enrapport* with his disciple will of itself in a mysterious manner enable the disciple to perceive directly the Brahmic Principle

within, though it is impossible for the Guru to point to Brahman as this or that, or for the disciple to understand how it is prior to his direct perception. Each should cognize It within himself through his own Jnâna with the aid of an Âchârya and an understanding of the true significance of the many Śâstras. It is indeed very rare to attain that state without the help of a Guru and spiritual books. Should all the three combine, *viz.*, an Âchârya, Jnâna-Śâstras and a true disciple, then it is certain that the Seat beyond all bondage will be attained. If the link between these three last long, then it will generate stainless Jnâna like the sun bringing, in its train, actions in this world. According to the abovementioned path, there is no doubt they will render themselves fit objects of eulogy by such as Myself and attain the Brahmic Seat.

“This world, though it really is not, appears to be. Know, O Vasishta of great Tâpas, that it is no other than a reflection. Know also that Jnâna is that Principle which is known by the Vâk (Speech) of Brahmâ and others. This Chaitanya (Consciousness) which is above all, manifests itself as the dual visibles. Undergoing different names, it will contract Ahankâra through the thoughts of the mind. This idea of ‘I’ will bring in its train the idea of time, space and other potencies. With these environments, the name Jîva accrues to it. Contemporaneously with it, there arises Buddhi in ignorant souls. Associated with the potencies of sound, actions and Jnâna, the collective entity will produce in one instant memory and in another instant will become Manas in order that it may be the seed of the tree of Sankalpa. This is what is called the Puruṣastaka body. It is said that this is the seat of words. Through Âtma, Manas assumes countless forms. This alone assuming the form of Âkāśa and others, generates Prakṛiti and other elements. Like evil spirits arising in the seeming void, the Vâsanâs of the mind will arise in it.

“Now if these Vâsanâs which have acquired the name of the world are destroyed, then there will be an absolute quiescence. Those who are firmly clinging to the idea of permanency in this

I or the universe which is but a mirage in an oasis are not fit to be initiated (into Jñāna). Such persons are condemned by the wise as extremely sinful. The wise will initiate those discriminative persons only who have avoided all illusions but they will never dream of initiating the weak minded subject to the worldly illusions. Should they do so it will only be like mating a virgin in the waking state with a husband dreamt of in the dreaming state. O Vasiṣṭha we have thus given a reply to thy questions. Mayest thou grow in true love with us. Let us go.

So saying Pārvatī and Parameśwara with their suite encircling them journeyed in the Alāśa. At their departure I saluted them with the worship of flowers. From that day forward I have been unintermittingly worshipping the true Jñāna through the path of ever increasing bliss and freedom from pains. Through the assiduous and the ever continued performance of such worship I feel now the Vāsanās to be as light as a feather. Neither during the day nor during the night do I find excess or defect (in my mind) through the sprinkling of the flowers of right conduct in my actions. When the knower and the visibles do unite as one then all Atmas (egos) do become equal. In such a state of union what the Jñāna Yogins cognize is that which is in that state (there being nothing external to them then). This is the supreme worship of Jñāna Atma. Therefore through this kind of vision (or idea) may you live. O Rāma in this world with a mind unattached to the things therein. Do not afflict your mind by letting it rove over this great forest of the world.

Here Rama overjoyed said thus. I have cleared myself of all doubts. I have known all that should be known. I have attained thy grace without the least fluctuation of mind. I have slain all desires which are like huge elephants with long proboscis. I do not get agitated by anything. Having crossed the banks of the ocean of existence free from all delusions and pains my mind has become an adamant filled with Brahmic bliss and is now Bliss itself.

## THE STORY OF BILWA FRUIT \*

*Summary* —In this story, an illustration is given that the expansion of the Bliss arising from the worship of Jnana stated in the previous story is the All

Râma continued "The nectary showers of thy words, though they have become full in me, are not yet to my heart's content. Please therefore throw more light on this all-full Jnana."

To which the Mum replied "One thing which is sweet and pleasant to us at one moment produces the very reverse of that sensation in another. Whoever has not experienced this in this world? Things, when longed for, are pleasant, but are bitter if not longed for. Hence desires are the cause of pleasures. Pleasures will cease, when satisfaction arises in the same. But if desires cease, all else will be destroyed. Therefore, O Râma, wishing to divest thyself of all associations with objects, mayest thou be free from all desires, from all thoughts, from thy (lower) mind. If thy Antahkarana (lower mind) be devoid of all Vasanas, then it will be never disturbed from its equilibrium, in spite of the many obstacles crossing its path.

"The mind has the potency of creating or undoing the whole world in the twinkling of an eye. Therefore, mayest thou slay this mind, either through the destruction of the Vasanas or the control of the Prana. The base Avidya (ignorance) has the property of expanding and contracting. Through these two (expansion and contraction), the ever-gyrating Karmas do take life and die. Therefore, thou shouldst annihilate this mind of Ajnana (ignorance), through the power of constant association with Âchâryas and Jnana books.

"The mind will be destroyed through the control of Prâna or the arrest of the fluctuation of the mind. Such a destruction is termed by the wise to be the supreme Seat. The Bliss which arises, when the visibles and sight are merged into one (the seer), is the all-pervading Paramârtha (Reality). Beyond "That," nought else is. Through such a vision (or direct perception),

\* The fruit of a tree commonly called Bel (*Ægle marmelos*), being spherical

the mind will be destroyed and will generate infinite bliss. Such a Bliss has no increase or decrease, no appearance or disappearance. The mind of the discriminative Jñānis cannot be termed mind but only Tātva (Reality). That which gets differentiated through the diverse objects is the mind. It will become immaculate, like copper transmuted into gold. This Reality of Jñāna having become the mind will sport once in this universe and then reaching the Turya (fourth) state will become that Eternal Verity which is above Turya. Hence Brahman can be one as well as many like this variegated cosmos. All are Brahman only. The differentiations of the mind etc. not in the least really exist and will appear as so many manufactured illusions of the brain. Now I will illustrate the same. Hearken O Rāma, to a small anecdote which will astonish even the learned.

A Bilwa fruit there is of such huge dimensions that neither Kotis (crores) nor Māhī Kotis nor lakhs of Kotis of Yojanas can measure it. It will not decay even when a Māhī Kalpa closes. Though the ancient of ancients its glory is such that it is more soft and delicious than the moon on the third day of the waxing fortnight. It will remain quite unruffled even amidst the fierce storms and gales at the end of a Kalpa and is the seed of Brahma's egg. It is indeed impossible to set a limit to the number of mundane eggs which generate out of, and are absorbed in this fruit to which no words can do full justice. Though ripe ever it will never decay. It is the quintessence in full of all other fruits. The fleshy part of this fruit is unlimited and typifies but the all pervading nature of Jñāna. The marrow in the fruit is the fluctuating Chit Śakti which arising in the fruit (of Brahman) that is equal in all produces through its intellectual potencies, the heterogeneities of Akāśa the Kalās (parts) the imperishable Law motion the dome of Brahma's egg of time the several quarters etc. which are represented by the different seats of marrow in the fruit.

Rāma at this statement of Vasiṣṭha queried him thus: 'O first of Jñānis I have understood thy allegory of Bilwa fruit. O Ācharya this Bilwa fruit is no other than the Supreme Self of

the Sat of Jnâna Ahankâra and others are no other than the base aspects of Jnâna O firm Âchârya, Jnâna, which appears as the one and the many, has never any differences *per se* The marrow of the pumpkin of Brahma's egg is Maha-Meru,\* etc., while the rind of the Bilwa fruit of Jnâna is no other than Brahma's egg and all the universes "

### THE STORY OF ŚILA—A GRANITE

*Summary* —In this story, it is sought to exemplify the fact that all things, though appearing different, are no other than Brahmic Light

Vasishtha continued "O Râma of exquisite beauty, again listen to another story There is a glorious huge granite rock which is impartite, thickset, soft and endless in its dimensions Out of it have lotuses beyond number risen and bloomed Their leaves are tacked on one to another and close-set Some are visible and some invisible, some become the higher ones and some the lower. Some are firm in their own state Innumerable are the shells cropping up in the middle of these lotuses having no root Discuses also grow up in great numbers betwixt the lotuses " Here Râma remarked that he observed one such huge granite in the rock of Śâlagrâma † whereon Vishnu stood

The Muni continued "The granite I referred to is not one that you have ever witnessed I applied the word granite to the *Chit* in the heart in which are the different states of all the worlds The granite is no other than the *Jnâna* in the heart containing the worlds which are one and yet many In this non-dual and obdurate Jnâna-rock are the hosts of universes like the air pervading the Âkâśa Earth, Âkâśa, Vâyû, mountains and the quarters even when combined will not make up even an infinitesimal small particle of this rock In this beautiful one are to be found the sacred marks of lotus, discus and conch ‡

\* The central axis or column of man as well as universe

† A kind of sacred stone said to be typical of Vishnu and found in the river Gandaki

‡ The symbols of Vishnu

It may be said to be in the Sushupti state. All the universes are no other than Jnāna itself, like parts of a rock which are no other than the rock itself. The wise say It will ever be as it was before. Though like the granite rock there are absorbed in the heart heterogeneous universes with their various marks yet Chit is non dual without any differences. Like the analogy of a forest of lotuses appearing (at a distance) like one stone all the universes without being differentiated in Jnāna are one replete Chit. Have you ever seen lotuses and the like hatched or generated out of a big rock? Similarly are the three worlds (not born out of and absorbed into Jnāna) but the light of Jnāna only. As in the aforementioned illustration of the marrow of the Bilwa fruit the many mundane eggs that have differentiated merge into the one Chit. But you should not conclude therefrom that it is many. The Sat aspect of Brahman manifests itself as this grand motley universe of forms which are like lotuses in a granite. Then they will reach the seat of Ātma conquered through Sushupti quiescence and equality of mind and Jnāna. All these ephemeral creations are of no avail and will not ever be composed of these diverse forms.

### THE STORY OF ARJUNA

*Summary* —Even wars etc. will not create differentiations in the mind if it longs not for the results of actions.

At these words of Vasishṭa Rāma said thus. I have known all that should be known. I have seen all that should be seen. And yet I have to put another question to you in order that bliss may be enjoyed in full. Please describe the form of this Puruṣa body which like an image in a glass creates this universe many times over and over again.

To which Vasishṭa replied. Brahman which is without beginning or end and which is the seed of the universe becoming differentiated is Jiva. Subjecting itself to the idea of separateness it becomes Ahinlāra with Mananā (contemplation) it becomes Manas. With the certainty of intelligence it becomes



Buddhi; then the (five) objects (sound, etc.), through Indryas (the organs) With the thought of the body, it becomes the body itself, with the thought of a vessel, it becomes the vessel itself. A form (or subtle body) having such a nature is called by the wise Puriashtaka body (composed of the eight, *viz*, Manas, Ahankâra, Buddhi and the five objects of sense, sound, etc.) The speedy transformation of the pure knower, or actor, or enjoyer and witness into the Jîva consciousness is called Puriashtaka body Through the newly engendered Puriashtaka body, dreams upon dreams will pile up and this universe will appear (real) with the many creations of illusion

“Now therefore hearken to the path pointed out by Lord Krishna who strode the earth Just as Vijaya (Arjuna) will pass his time fearlessly, so also, O Râma, shalt thou pass thy time”

Then Râma queried “When will Arjuna (Vijaya) be born? And what will Śrî Krishna, the Lord of Lakshmi, initiate him into?” Then Vasîshta related the path pointed out by Śrî Krishna to Vijaya in the following manner “Yama (death) will, at the end of every four Yugas, brood over the carnage of Jîvas (egos) perpetrated by him during the Yugas and therefore will perform Tapas At one period, he will sit at it for eight years, at another, for ten years, at another, for twelve years Sometimes he will sit for five years; again for seven years, again for sixteen years, and so on While Yama thus performs Tapas without slaying any Jîva, the Jîvas will become so great in number that the earth will be thickset with them It is at this juncture that the Lord has been relieving the earth of its burden through proper means from the very commencement Then will the four Yugas, the countless Jîvas, the universes and all else perish

In conformity to this universal law, Yama, the son\* of the sun will retire into solitude for the performance of Tapas for twelve years, satiated with the carnage of Jîvas, in order to attain a state free from the trammels of pains Then the goddess

\* The present sun of ours is called Vivasvân, the father of the present Manu, and has Yama as one of his sons

of earth unable to bear the load of the multitudinous hosts of non-deceased Jivas will fly for asylum to Vishnu. Vishnu exhorting her to return with the promise that he would incarnate on earth in two forms one as the son of Vasudeva and another as the son of Pandu will fulfil his promise by passing under the two names of Vasudeva (Krishna) and Vijaya (Arjuna). Then the victorious sons of Dhritarashtra Duryôdhana and others along with their kith and kin will\* wage an unjust war with Arjuna and his hosts. In the battlefield melting with compassion at the prospect of the death of his innumerable kinsmen Arjuna will relax his hold over his bow and quiver. On account of which Krishna will initiate him into Jnana. Now mark well the truths which Krishna the Sariri (spirit within the body) will impart to Vijaya the Sarira (body).

They are thus. Now Arjuna, cognize without any fluctuation of mind the Atmic Reality which cannot be known through the mind and which is without beginning or end. It will be without stains. You will thereafter not be born or die in this fleshy tabernacle. You will be Sat only. There will be no birth or death then. no form then to differentiate with the terms I thou etc. no ego to reincarnate then. Though in the body of this eternal and ancient Principle you will never be destroyed. Without omitting to perform your actions do them without the least longing after their fruits. If you tread the indestructible path of Brahmarpana (relegating all things to Brahman) you will in an instant be of the nature of Brahman. Ascribing all things to the Lord may you become of the form of Īswara himself and having become the Lord of all Jivas under bondage may you reach Mōksha without the hold of Sankalpas and with equal vision over all of quiescent mind and with Tapas Sannyāsa (renunciation) stainless Yoga and Jnana.

Arjuna asked. O red-eyed one what dost thou mean by the destruction of Sanga (association or attraction) the relegating of all things to Brahman or Īswara Sannyāsa and the undifferentiated Jnana and Yōga ?

This shows that the incidents herein were before the Bhārata war

Krishna replied "The wise say that the Brahmic Principle is 'that' which is devoid of Sankalpas, pains or thoughts. The efforts at attaining the non-dual Brahman is Jñâna. Such efforts are also termed Yôga by the wise. The cognition, after true discrimination of the identity of the universe and 'I' with Brahman is Brahmârpana. The renunciation of the fruits of Karmas (actions) is Sannyâsa. The destruction of the painful Sankalpa of the mind is the destruction of Sanga in the eyes of the great. The giving up of the conception of duality through the idea that there is one only Īśwara in all our thoughts is Īśwarârpana. If after contemplating upon and worshipping me you attain unto me with due prostrations and eulogies, then the true Reality of 'I' will shine within you with its full light.

"I have two forms (or aspects), one the ordinary or the lower and the other the Supreme. The ordinary is where I am represented with a body having hands with discus, conch, etc. In the other, I am Brahmic Reality of a non-dual and an imperishable nature without any beginning or end. All that are stated in this world to be Brahman, Param, etc., are no other than the latter. This is the supreme aspect of mine. So long as your mind is weak enough not to grasp this aspect of mine, you better engage yourself in the worship of a god with four hands. Through such a worship, your Jñâna will become full in you and you will then attain my supreme form. Then the disease of existence will not afflict you. Being freed from Abhimâna (identification) of self with objects, Ajnâna and all other attractions, those Jñânîs will ever continue in the path of Brahmic seat, who worship my supreme reality, indifferent to pleasures and pains and devoid of all desires. The wise say that those who are engaged in the continued efforts of actions without any Sankalpa generating desires, have burnt all karmas in Jñâna fire. May you without afflictions be always performing only those actions which will help you to obtain Jñâna, the Reality without any thought of worldly prosperity or objects in the future. The wise will never in the least deviate from the proper path into which they are initiated by their Āchâryas,

whether Pralaya (deluge) sets in with unabated fury or the Vindhya hills are shattered to pieces. Through the absence of stainless Tatwa Jnana Vasanas will appear as if eternal but if the great ocean of Tatwa Jnana begins to expand in one then it will wash away all Vasanas.

So was Sri Krishna pleased to initiate Arjuna and then the former kept silent when the victorious Arjuna addressed him thus —

O Āchārya all the pains afflicting my mind have bid adieu to it, and like a full blown lotus at the approach of the sun it has merged into the Brahmic Principle

#### THE STORY OF SATA (THE HUNDRED) RUDRAS

*Summary* — Having shown that Jnana will arise even though a person is engaged in such actions as wars etc. the author proceeds to state in this story that Jñāna vision will enable one to cognize Atma personally.

Again heard on to another story. So said Vasishtha to the valiant Rama and continued. A Sannyasi (ascetic) living in a certain country was a great Jnani and able to go into Samadhi at his will. Through a long course of Samadhi he had reached such a stage as to objectivise all mental impressions into real images. The Vedas say that every thought has got its own reflected image. One day he returned from Samadhi. And then a thought arose in his mind that he should engage himself sportively in the ordinary actions of the work a day world. With the motion of the mind (that he shall become another person) he at once transformed himself into another. Then no thought arose in him of re-becoming the Sannyasi (ascetic) he was before. Like the analogy of a crow and the palmyra fruit the Sannyasi became through his desire another person named Jivata. Now the mind functioning in the body of Jivata roamed in the streets of a certain town produced by a similar phantasy and then dwelt in the same. There he quaffed in sport some alcohol became quite excited hereby and went to sleep through its soporific effect.

like a bee intoxicated with honey In that sleep he dreamed of becoming another Brâhman, like a tree becoming a seed The Brâhman in the dream now became a sovereign over earth Then again this king became an erudite Brâhman in his dream Through the mental reflection, this Brahman Pandit seemed as if to go to another country and live in it for some days Then he slept one night and found himself transformed into a celestial lady in his dream She, tired of her amorous sports, was locked in the embrace of deep sleep, when she metamorphosed herself into a hoofed hind This hind, while asleep, saw itself as a creeper with which it is ever associated () king, even brasts will have in their dream the reflections of objects which their minds have cognized in the waking state, through sight or hearing This creeper, which shone with diverse flowers, soft tendrils, fruits, etc, formed, as it were, the abode for the sylvan goddess to reside in, like sprouts latent in seed This goddess, through her power of intelligence, presided over the whole forest, and looking within, went into the Sushupti state, in which state her body of creepers was transformed into that of a beetle Boring its way into the lotus stalk in a pond, it went within Even the seeming inert worms and other creatures with life have got their own states of consciousness (in their own peculiar planes) While the beetle was disporting itself in the lotus leaves in the waters, a rutting elephant rushed into the waters and, agitating them, began to squeeze the lotuses in the tank and the beetles over them While so, the abovesaid beetle eyed the elephant, into which the former was transformed at once This tusker with its long proboscis fell into a pit Thereupon the mahout of a certain king bound him fast and leading him to a war made it perish Ere its death, it became a beetle through its association with another beetle

“This beetle being again reduced to dust through another irate elephant which set up a tremendous tumult in the waters, was transformed into a Hamsa (swan) through such an idea. This swan then underwent a series of incarnations in different wombs and at last was born as an incomparable swan in the lotus of a certain tank This swan flew up at once to the Âkâśâ

and seeing Rudra in his world contemplated upon him as itself. Thereupon it attained the form of Rudra who roving according to his free will and pleasure along with his hosts in the world of Rudra was full of Jñāna and became Śiva itself.

‘It was in this stage that Rudra began to have a retrospect of all his past lives through his pure mind. Having as Rudra an unobscured vision and a Jñāna body he sat in solitude and began to contemplate over the marvels of all his past hundred dreams of lives thus. Truly wonderful is it to behold Māya deluding all in this universe with the idea that it (the universe) is real while it is as unreal as a mirage in an oasis. Thus have I been whirling in diverse places of this great forest of Māya. With the creation of my mind I became in one creation a person by the name of Jivata. In another creation I incarnated as a Brahman well versed in all departments of knowledge then a king in another creation then I underwent through a series of wombs amounting to a hundred in all. Now I am a Rudra. Enormously long years and yugas and numberless actions have passed. Let me therefore dive into my past many births and see them face to face. Let me after observing them fully relate them to one another and render them a homogeneous whole.

Meditating thus Rudra traced his way to the former Sannyasi and having awakened him from his trance concentrated his mind with true Jñāna. Thereupon the Sannyasi woke up and looked about himself free from all the reminiscences of his illusory life. Again did Rudra contemplate upon the illusory form of Jivata and reach along with the ascetic a certain part of Jñāna Akāśa. Through them Jivata attained a conscious state and accompanied them both. Then all these three—Rudra, the ascetic and Jivata full of Jñāna—were without the least surprise though there was every reason for it. They had three separate bodies though they were the non-dual Śiva itself. Then they visited the several localities in which the Brāhman and others incarnated. Being freed from all stains they found that the divine Jñāna alone incarnated in so many bodies and as

so many resplendent Rudras Thus did all these Rudras<sup>\*</sup> attain Jnâna Being asked by Rudra, the real one to go to their respective places, each departed to his own realm Jivata, Brahman and others then lived in their respective seats along with their consorts, quitted their bodies at the appointed time and merged into Śiva itself "

At these words of Vasishtha, the valorous Râma remarked upon the wondrous nature of the Muni's words, and wishing to know the cause of all these marvels said thus " How came the Sankalpa of the Sannyâsi to generate the living forms of Jivata and others and become an actuality ? Are not all forms created out of Sankalpa unreal ? Please enlighten me about the same "

Vasishtha replied " All things are in Chit and out of Chit only It being all, whatever it contemplates upon as being this or that, that it becomes This is the real truth That which is seen in dreams, that which arises through Sankalpa, such a thing will be always in that place and will be of the form contemplated upon Those objects which arise through Sankalpa or dream will not appear to be an actuality now, except through the practice of Yôga which makes one merge in Brahman It is only through Yôga and Jnâna that Īśvara and other Devas see all things as they are everywhere Objects longed for will be easily obtained by those who have practised continued meditation How can persons going towards the southern direction be able to reach the north pole ? Those who long for objects through their Sankalpa will attain them, but those who wish to attain their own Atma will never think of objects The ignorant mind, which is the seat of all objects before it, and which fondles with Sankalpa in great amity, is impeded in its progress if it should concentrate itself upon two objects at the same time and not upon one of them alone for its destruction With the thought of one being a Vidyâdhara or a Brâhman, he becomes so This is an illustration of the Siddhi which flows out of an intense concentrated thought Therefore, through the powerful Samâdhi,

\* The Jivas or egos are called here by the name of Rudras This corroborates the statement of H P Blavatsky that the Hindu sacred books term the egos by the different appellations of Rudras, Asuras, etc

the Sannyāsis Jivā became Rudra in the nondual Principle. Then through the Sankalpa of Rudra it understood the real nature of all objects attained. Then Jivā and others, who arose through the Sankalpa of the illuminated Sannyāsi saw joyfully each their respective universes through Rudra's form. Through true Sankalpa they attained Tatva the Reality and through their Sankalpa they reached their seat of Rudra Jñāna.

### THE STORY OF VETALA—THE SILENCE

*Summary*—Having shown that the series of births which appear as so many illusory dreams will be of the nature of Brahman itself through the true (divine) vision, the author gives out this story to furnish one more illustration.

May you be in the partless Brahmic seat having destroyed all the sinful Sankalpas to prevent even the dawn of the (lower) mind and thus to be in the (Mouna) silence of Sushupti. So said Vāshista when Śrī Rāma questioned him thus. What is meant by the (Mouna) silence of Speech, organs and body as well as that of Sushupti?

To which the Muni replied thus. There are two kinds of Munis—ordinary and supreme. The former is called the (Kāshī) bodily Tapaswin and the latter is called a Jivānmukta. O protector of the earth the wise say that under the former head come those persons who developing a firm will through the process of Prāṇayāma, control their organs through the Hatayogic method. But those who having known the true nature of the universe contemplate upon Atma within themselves, and are quiescent within though moving with the world in their actions are the pure Jivānmuktas. Therefore the true Mouna (silence) is that exalted state in which the mind of a Muni rests. The control of speech is Vāk Mouna, the subjugation of the organs is Karana Mouna, the cessation of one's physical actions is Kāshī Mouna. These are the three kinds of silence wherein the mind's functions are not paralysed. These three pertain to the first class of Tapaswins. But the wise say that Brahmic bliss without beginning or end and without the differentiated pains whether



enjoyed by one with direct cognition of such a bliss or not, is Sushupti Mouna in Jīvanmuktas. The expurgation from the mind of all doubts, after realising firmly the illusory character of this world with all its gunas is Sushupti Mouna. The settled conclusion that the universe is no other than the all-full, auspicious Jñāna is termed by the wise to be Sushupti Mouna. Equality of vision over all, and quiescence of mind with the idea that all which are Saṭ, Asaṭ or Saṭ-Asaṭ are no other than the eternal Chidākāś, is stated to be Sushupti Mouna.

“In the case of Yôgins, this Sushupti-Mouna has got its two sub-divisions of Sāṅkhya and Yôga. Those who cognize everything to be Brahman itself through extensive erudition, daily unflinching meditation and enquiry through the sacred books, are the Sāṅkhya-Yôgins. Those who easily attain the supreme eternal seat through such means as the control of Prāṇa, etc., are called the Yôga Yôgins. The eternal quiescent seat is the asylum of all. This self-same seat is the goal of destruction for both. Should both Prāṇa and mind caught in the trap of Vāsanās be annihilated, that alone is the Brahmic Sea.

Without enquiry, the mind appears to be real, but with enquiry, it will vanish into thin air. Can that death be real which one dreams of in his dreams as occurring to himself? Firmness of practice in the stainless non-dual Principle, control of Prāṇa and the subjugation of the mind—these three are the paths to cognize the meaning of Mōksha. Out of these three, should one of them be mastered quite, then the good effects of all the three will be obtained, as all the three are inseparably related to one another. If mind and Prāṇa cease to exist, then thoughts will not arise in any. Both these are one only like the flower and its (Vāsanās) odour or a sesamum seed and the oil in it. Prāṇa and mind stand to one another in the relationship of the supporter and the supported. If either of them is slain, then the other also will cease to exist. The destruction of both will confer on all Mōksha. So long as the thoughts of one are not thoroughly destroyed through persistent practice, he should ever be concentrating his mind on one truth at a time. Through such

an unintermittent practice one pointedness will accrue to the mind and instantly all the hosts of thoughts will vanish

Now listen O Râma to the queries of the powerful Vetâla waking up in the Turya state after its long dream of births and deaths So aying Vasishtha continued thus Sore pressed by hunger a Vetala living in the great Vindhya forest went to a foreign country for prey It was ever in the habit of feasting itself upon the enormous meals of the wise In spite of its suffering from the effects of gastric fire within it would never make as its prey any human being without sufficient reasons Will ever the great deviate from the path of rectitude? This Vetala left its forest for the country to find out its prey of a human being after discriminating between a spiritual minded being and his reverse The ruler of that country was one night patrolling his kingdom when Vetâla observing him thundered aloud to him in the following words O king thou art now under my clutches Thou art going to lose thy life at the hands of myself who am like a terrible lion Thou wilt presently fall a victim to my stomach

The king said If thou wilt approach me without true Jnana thy head will be splintered into pieces

Vetâla replied I never slay a person without good reasons I deal with all in perfect justice As thou O king art able to redress the grievances of all seekers unto thyself I hope thou shalt be extending thy helping hand to me too That which harrows me is the doubt I have in my mind Mayest thou relieve me from my perplexities with the bounty of thy replies (The questions are the following) To which sun are all the mundane eggs like so many scattered units? Through what Vâyu does all the endless Akâsa *alias* Atom shine? What is that light which is clear and unchanging, even though dreams upon dreams arise in it? What is that Atom which though penetrated within preserves the same nature like a plantain stalk which when bored into preserves the same form? What is that non differentiated primal atom which expands itself into infinite small atoms of the mundane egg Akâsa, the numberless

egos, the resplendent sun, Meru and other objects<sup>1</sup> To what great mountain of the original formless atom, these universes resemble a stone ? ”

At these queries of Veṭāla, the resplendent crowned king simply laughed. Listen, Râma, to the replies made by the king

The king answered “ It is in the ever-dawning Jnâna-Sun that all the universes shine Compared to the rays of this sun, all the universes are so many atoms only Through this much eulogised Sun’s light the universes shine . It is the whirlwind of Brahman that reduces to dust Kâla (Time), Âkâśa, fluctuation, Jnâna and other existences, and makes them shine in their true state The all-pervading Brahman shines in its own nature, impartite and with true quiescence, though dreams upon dreams arise in this prolonged dream of the universe Like a plantain tree which, when probed into, yields layer after layer till at last there is the plantain stalk, so Brahman alone shines within the infinite series of universes after universes arising deeper and deeper in the recesses of space It is the Brahman, spoken of above, that, being subtle and above all intelligence, is the supreme atom As it is endless, it is the cause of Meru and other objects The vast expanse of Meru, etc , will appear but as infinite small atoms when compared to this Being unreachable, this supreme atom of Brahman being the Plenum, is yet a great mountain. This Âtma, though having diverse forms, is yet without forms and of the nature of the true Jnâna, being the substratum of all. To this unknowable Âtma, all the universes are the Vijnâna essence or marrow In the midst of that which is Vjyâna alone, the universe is ”

Having heard these words of the king, Veṭāla cognized his reality through his mind and became of a quiescent mind through stainless enquiry. Then retiring to a solitary place, he entirely lost sight of all his hunger and remained in pure Samâdhi without any fluctuation of mind

## THE STORY OF BHAGIRATHA.

*Summary* —Having shown that all will be Brahman through Sushupti Mouna the author now proceeds to illustrate the fact that the same result can be achieved through the giving up of Sanga

‘ O Râma be of an illuminated mind as clear as Akâsa through the non fluctuating internal Atma, having drawn your mind away from objects and performing worldly things for duty's sake only Making your mind be at peace without any desires or despondency destroying your impure mind through your pure mind and being the non fluctuating Mouni, non dual of the nature of quiescence alone and of an equal vision over all you will be able to encompass all things if you can conduct yourself like king Bhagiratha who was of a firm and pure mind unadulterated by ignorance and performed all duties that he came across

Râma asked O Acharya through what power of mind was king Bhagiratha able to enjoy supreme bliss and to bring down the divine Bhagirathi (Ganges) from on high :

Muni Vasishtha acquainted with the four Vedas replied thus On this earth there lived a king by name Bhagiratha who had cognized the non dual Principle He was a just protector over earth His hand was more liberal than Chintâ mani (gem) itself He was able through the introduction of the Ganges waters to revive to life his many sires who had been reduced to ashes \* (through the mere glance of Kapila) in Pâtala and thus transported them to Satya Loka free from the pains of hell He brought all subjects under the one sway of his parasol white as the moon Such a king began in his infancy to observe the ways of the world teeming with pains It is indeed passing strange that at such a tender age the subtle enquiry of spiritual things should dawn in his mind with great steadfastness Therefore retiring into solitude in

Rshi Kapila reduced through a mere glance of his eyes the many sons of Sâgara to ashes when they troubled him in reference to the horse let loose for Aswamedha sacrifice

order that he might give vent to his thoughts like a flower plant in its congenial soil, he cogitated in his mind upon the real nature of this universe composed of heterogeneous objects utterly disconnected with one another. There is nothing new under the sun. All things pass away, but to reappear under another form. Days gone by return again, nights recur again and again. The same gift and the same alms-giving again and again recur. So are repeatedly performed eating and other karmas. Persons entangled in delusion perform the same things over and over without in the least being ashamed or tired of such acts. They will ever be immersed in actions which make them droop without conferring any good on them. That is true Karma (action), the performance of which will enable one to attain that stainless One after which there is nothing more to be longed after, but all other Karmas which tend to a conception of duality are nothing but poisonous diseases. Ajnânis will ever be repeating the same acts, but not so the Jnânis. Bhaguatha, whose mind was seized with the fear of worldly things after a proper understanding of their true nature, went in search of a guru, and having found one by name Trîṭûla, prostrated himself at his feet and addressed him in secret with a great trepidation of heart thus: "O Lord of Munis, is there any limit to the due pains of mankind generated by dotage, death, delusion and other fears? Please enlighten me clearly on this point."

Trîṭûla said: "If thou cognizest well thy resplendent Jnânaṭma, all thy pains will at once vanish, all the bondage of thy heart will be severed, all doubts will be cleared up, and all Karmas will be destroyed. Then thou wilt become the Chinmâtra (Absolute Consciousness) itself that should be known. This Paramâtma thou shalt hear about from me. This external and all-pervading One is neither capable of repletion or depletion. It is the true Jnâna, quiescent, immaculate, indestructible and without Gunas. Such is the One Principle." So said the Muni Trîṭûla without the conception of duality.

Bhaguatha said: "How can one be without any impediment of the nature of Jnâna stated by the Devas, without

perceiving body and other objects which are different from one's Self and without associating with the base worldly actions? O Acharya please favour me with a reply

Trtūla said The mind will attain Swarūpa Nishta (the meditation of Reality) through its all pervading intelligence Then the supreme Jīva which has become all forms will never after subject itself to the base re-births The wise having the acquisition of Moksha do define Jñāna as associated with the characteristics of the giving up of the attractions towards wife house etc indifference towards pleasures and pains and an equal eye over all the conception of non duality within though moving in body love of solitude without associating with the hosts of mankind a never ceasing spiritual contemplation and an intuitive direct perception Paths other than these will but breed pains arising from ignorance The annihilation of the identification of I with this body forms the panacea for the cure of the disease of birth and death generating love and hate Then the Chaitanya will be directly perceived

Here Bhagratha interrupted the Muni thus How is the idea of I to be removed from this body which has been serving long as its seat like a tree on a rock?

The supreme Acharya replied thus Should the mind be firmly repressed from entering into objects of enjoyments and be made to rest in the state of the all pervading Sat then Ahankāra will cease If after the destruction of desires and all objects thou art in a non fluctuating state then the appearance of I will be no more and the non dual state of Brahman will alone be This is the Brahman declared by all the Vedas Having given up all conceptions of differences of caste orders of life etc having assumed poverty without an iota of attraction towards the three kinds of desires (wife progeny and wealth) having relinquished thy wealth in favour of thy enemies as well as thy Ahankāra and having given up thy avocations and living on the alms of thy enemies—if thus thou livest without any load on thy mind thou mayest become Brahman the Supreme of Supreme

Having heard these words of the Muni, Bhagiratha of mountain-like shoulders was performing diverse actions with a view to control his mind. After the lapse of some time, he performed a noble Yajna called Agnishoma, and all his justly accumulated wealth was spent, after the enquiry of the deserving and the non-deserving, amongst poor Brahmans of divine intents, relatives and others who came over there. In three days, he was left with nothing but a single cloth on. Amidst the deafening cries of his subjects and all others, he abdicated his beloved country in favour of his enemy, and being replete with all the good qualities of a Muni, wandered alone as such a personage. Fearlessly did he rove over old towns, hills and forests, wherein the citizens had not known him through his face or name. In a short time, he dispelled all the desires in his heart. Then he merged into Âtma through extreme quiescence of mind. Having ranged the whole earth, he one day entered the country he had abdicated previously in favour of his enemy, and having completely mastered all his organs, he went from door to door to beg alms at the gates of his former ministers and others. Persons who recognized in him the former crowned king, began to shed tears at his approach. Even when he was paid respects and requested by his enemy of a king to resume the sceptre and protect his subjects, he would not give up his present avocation and long for even the smallest trifle. Thus to the infinite chagrin and disappointment of all, he went to foreign places. Filled with bliss through true quiescence of mind and without despondency of heart, he indulged in Âtmic vision within himself wherever he went along with his Guru, whether over mountains or forests or countries. Thus did the Âchârya and his disciple become of full and equal minds, and supporting their bodies, as if in sport, were listless as to whether they had their bodies of clay or not. Then, roving at pleasure and reflecting well upon the adoption of the course consistent with the universal law, they were indifferent to pleasures and pains or their intermediates and spurned as paltiy baubles wealth, women and the eight Siddhis, such as Anima, etc., and then left for a foreign country.

The king of that spacious country having died without any male progeny the ministers therein deliberated upon the nomination of a successor when the beggar Bhagīratha of graceful mien appeared upon the spot and was pitched upon as a fit successor to the late king. Being anointed a king he wielded the sceptre over his realm, protected by innumerable hosts of armies. This news was wafted over to his former country from which the courtiers therein repaired to him and implored him thus: "The king whom you installed in your stead has expired. We are left without a ruler. So please accept the responsibilities of ruling over our kingdom too."

As it is not proper to spurn the wealth which comes to one of its own accord, he assented to their entreaties. So Bhagīratha of broad breast began to rule over the whole earth. Maintaining a perfect silence (or control over senses), quiescence of mind and an equal vision over all, he was without desires or oscillations to extremes. So following the even path of rectitude in all affairs he performed a fruitless Tapas for many years to emancipate his grandsires brought down on earth the divine river Ganges and established it there without any decay of its sacredness.

### THE STORY OF ŚIKHIDWAJA.

*Summary*—In this story it is sought to show that the path to the higher goal will be rendered smooth by an Ach'arya who is able to make his disciple progress through various means as well as by true renunciation though many obstacles may intervene.

O mayest thou merge thyself in thy all-perceful Ātma like the King Śikhidwaja who annihilated that Great Bird called mind. So spoke Vasiṣṭha to Rāma, whereupon the latter questioned him thus: "Tell me O Guru, who this King Śikhidwaja was who was absorbed in the ecstatic enjoyment of all embracing bliss? Be pleased to bestow on me thy blessing so that Jñāna which is the basis of every thing may arise in me and wax to its fullest strength. Thereupon the Muni thus



replied "This king, who bore the name of Śikhidwaja, was born in the Dwâpara Yuga after the seven Manus\* who presided over the country like the sun had passed away. His justice knew no bounds, and he was moreover devoid of the bad qualities arising from desire. For he was replete with the goodness of charity and other virtues, and preserved that silence which avoids the discord born of words. He had cultivated mental and bodily restraint and other powers of will, and especially delighted in doing good to others. The partner of his marriage was Chudâlai† born through Tapas in the womb of the Queen of the Sourâshtra country, who resembled the peacock in beauty, and could not, in the space of the whole, find one to compare with her in her imperishable virtue. And these two lived together in perfect happiness with their two minds inter-blended, performing all actions without the least difference of opinion, having mastered all the departments of knowledge. Delightfully indeed they passed their youth, as if but one breath of life pervaded in common their bodies. As the years glided sweetly by, their ephemeral youth passed away like water from a broken pot, and middle age fell upon them like flakes of snow on lotuses in the waters of a rivulet. Like water trickling from the palm of the hand, so their lives sped away, day by day. Then the desires, which had in youth, expanded themselves more and more like a gourd plant that grows in the rainy season, ever winding itself round and round, began to lessen like waters in the time of autumn. All the pleasures that once arose in the body now darted out of it like arrows from a bow. Just as a plantain tree grows useless after it has put forth its fruit-bunches, so they became indifferent to worldly actions after tasting of their fruit. In unison of heart, they both began to contemplate thus: 'Certainly, that is the most beneficial state

\* The seventh Manu is Vaivasvata, who is our present Manu.

† The present story, though intended to illustrate the idea of Âchârya's grace and true renunciation, has itself an esoteric meaning underlying it. For instance, Chudâlai is composed of two roots meaning resting on the head. Hence that which rests on the head, or the Pineal Gland, is Buddhi—the Âtmic Ray. It is Chudâlai who, though the wife of Śikhidwaja, yet initiates him into Jñâna. Śikhidwaja means one having the peacock or fire as the flag. Close students will understand from the colour of the peacock that he typifies the higher Manas.

from which the mind when it once reaches it never returns to another. But such a discriminative state is impossible in the case of those plunged in mundane existence. Therefore the most exalted Adhyatmic Jnana knowledge alone is the sure panacea for the cure of the disease of re-birth.

Coming thus to the conclusion that re-birth cannot be avoided except through Ātma Jnana alone both betook themselves to such a life with their minds absorbed in it and with true meditation. And for the attainment of their wish they ever associated with the wise and learned. Thus did they live long together exulting over their store of accumulated knowledge and leading a practical life of spirituality in accordance with that knowledge. Then the Lady Chudala of true discrimination having heard and clearly understood the real significance of the Śāstras taught by the wise for the attainment of the different stages leading to the realms of the higher spirituality thus began to commune with herself —

While there exists Ātma (as I clearly perceive it) to what do we apply the term I? Whence is this delusion in the mind? To whom is it due? How and whence did it arise? How can we apply the term I to the body visible to us? As the body is inert and ignorant therefore the term I cannot be applied to it. Again can the term I be applied to the ten organs which vivify the body? No since like a tile which is moved by a rod the ten inert and separate sense organs (Indryas) are moved by the fitting mind. Can the term I be applied to the Manas which agitates through its power of Sankalpa the organs? No since even the Manas is inert being loaded on to action by the certainty of Buddhi like a stone flung from a sling. Nor is I Buddhi \* as it is in turn galvanised by Ahankāra. Nor is it the baneful Ahankāra which galvanises Buddhi as it (Ahankāra) is the inert seat of the Jīva (higher ego). Once more can I be applied to the Jīva which moves Ahankāra? Being of the nature of actions and Prana it rests in the heart and

In the Hindu Vedantic works Buddhi, Manas, Ahankāra and Chitta are the four aspects of the lower mind. Buddhi should not be taken as the Ātmic vehicle as in the Theosophical literature.

there enjoys the bliss of *Pratyagâtma*. Hence the *Jîva* is not 'I'; thus I have now learnt through this enquiry that what renders the *Jîva* blissful is *Âtma*, the true *Jnâna*. Such a *Jnâna* will never be bedimmed by objects, but will ever become clearer and clearer. My own *Jîva* exists only through *Âtmic* reality, the eternal *Jnâna*. Verily the state of *Jîva*, which gets ensnared by objects through *Jnâna*, may well be likened to that of water standing in a deep pool, or an odour wafted by the breeze. This *Jnâna*-power, ensnared by the perception of objects which are illusory and composed of *Tamas*, becomes besmeared and consequently inactive; hence is the present *Jîva* oblivious of its true state, like heat in a copious supply of water. Thus does the true *Chit-Śakti* become the *Jîva*, and, having become unreal and *Tamasic* through longing after objects, cognizes again its true state through *Âtma-Jnâna* (by re becoming that *Jnâna*). This *Âtma-Jnâna* is known only through one's Self and not through another. I have now cognized *Âtma-Jnâna*, which can be done only after endless æons of time. Through the non-cognition of the all-pervading nature of the Supreme Consciousness there arose in us the six organs, but if that true *Chit* is thoroughly cognized, then *Manas* and the others are found to be quite illusory. The immeasurable Plenum of *jnâna* alone truly is. This *Jnâna* is also called *Mahâ*. This Self-Light that is stainless, without suffering, inequality or egoism, goes also by the appellations of *Parabrahm* or *Param*, and shines everywhere at the same time, being eternal, all pure and all-potent."

realisation of certainty which is beyond all compare and cannot be estimated by any except one's self—became to her direct cognition and she shone with a radiant spiritual light \* and became like a soft tendril bearing flowers

Now it came to pass that King Sikhidwaja noticing with pleasure the glorious effulgence that shone more and more round the form of his wife and marvelling to see a glory which surpassed any he had seen before gave utterance to the following words —

How is it O beloved one that you now appear radiant with so much beauty as if your youth had returned to you as if you had become as it were the prototype of beauty had quaffed divine nectar and attained the Brahmic seat of eternal heavenly bliss ? How happens it that your mind is now blessed with tranquility devoid of the desire of enjoyment and free from instability ? By what chance do you possess this perfect beauty of both mind and body ? By your purity I desire you to answer me

To this Chudalai vouchsafed the following reply Having abandoned this universe which is both Rupa and Arupa I attained that mighty and incomparable One which survives the destruction of all things in the universe hence the radiant Tejas in my body I have cognized That which is the substratum of all being the atom of atoms and the homogeneous whole without creation or destruction thus arises this radiant Tejas in my form Though I do not enjoy objects of the senses yet do I derive happiness therefrom without the pains attendant upon such enjoyment and therefore love and hate have taken farewell of me I exult through the divine vision (taught of in books) in the company of Jñānī the mistress of the household who has love and hate as hand maids performing mental duties Hence do I glory in the possession of contentment and bodily beauty In no way affected by the objects which I perceive by my eyes and through my mind I realise within myself that Consciousness

— This corroborates the fact that when one becomes a Brahma Jñānī a Tejas or spiritual glory arises in the body

(Chaitanya) which has not the characteristics of the universe but which is uncreate Thus arises my beauty ”

At these words of Chudâlâi, her husband the king, without even trying to probe deeper into her heart, simply smiled at her with a look of derision and addressed her thus “ O dear, with waist like a slender plant, thou hast uttered words which but ill-suit thee Thou speakest as one who has lost his mental balance How is it possible for thee, who revellest in the luxuries of regal wealth, to cognize Âtma ? Even the greatest of men, who, after giving up this paltry universe, have attained that exalted all-pervading Principle, have done so only after disconnecting themselves from this visible universe How is it, O Lady, that thou canst aspire after That which can be directly cognized by the wise only ? Thou canst be said to enjoy It only as those unfortunate persons do, who, not being able to attain that state, profess to have sensed It intuitionally within, and then turn away in sheer disgust Therefore tell me what thou meanest ? How can persons like thee of the above class be able to realise the fact that they see Âtma within Thou art but a fragile creature, without intelligence, unstable and liable to be tossed to and fro by emotion ” So saying, he laughed aloud and departed At this Chudâlâi only pitied the ignorance of the king, and became calm with the consciousness of the Âtma-Jnâna within, thinking that the king had not appreciated her words through his conception of the duality of the visible universe and his lack of enjoyment of true bliss

Yet this couple continued to live together harmoniously and happily as before Preserving as she did a perfect equilibrium of mind, the wife had complete mastery over her desires But there arose in her, through her own volition, a desire to be a ‘ walker of the skies ’ (in order to convince her husband of her real powers, and so lead him into the spiritual path) For this purpose, she freed herself from all pains arising from enjoyment and seated herself in a solitary spot, in a pleasant posture, in order to obtain enlightenment

At this point Rama asked Vasīṣṭha to enlighten him as to the path by which such psychic powers as walking in the Akāśa etc might be developed after a long and difficult course of practice Vasīṣṭha replied thus Albeit thou hast, in the midst of the story of Sikhidwaja asked for some light to be thrown on the practice of Yoga yet I shall vouchsafe a reply to thee O king hearken to the means which having enabled one to control Prāṇa will yield him a rich return The first and fundamental essential is that one should divest himself of all affinites for objects except those which adhere to the mind in the furtherance of those actions upon which it is bent Next follow proper diet easy posture purity of mind and body knowledge of the true meaning of the many treatises on Yoga and unintermittent practice accordingly with the help of a wise Guru He should completely divest himself of all anger and greed as well of attachment to enjoyments and should be free from all love or hate for others If he should only study practically the nature of the Prāṇas and then master them their nature will like subjects enable him to rule the universe to attain Mōksha and develop Siddhis There is among the one hundred Nādis one incomparable called Āntraveshtinī It is spherical like a vortex or the circular sounding board of the  *vina*  This will be found to pervade all places and all bodies from those of Brahma down to Jiva (the Ego) Like the coiling body of a serpent when it sleeps shivering with cold this ever immoveable Nādi coils itself up and rests firmly through Prāṇa Vayu Like a plantain flower it is exceedingly delicate within In this Nādi it is said there is a pure and resplendent Śakti (power) called Kundalinī which will enable men to have mastery over the tremendous powers of nature This Śakti will ever be hissing like an angry female serpent It will ever rear its head aloft It is the cause of the fluctuation which takes place in the mind All the other Nādis are connected with this Kundalinī Śakti This Śakti becomes purified only by the immaculate rays of Jñāna It is transformed into the Jñāna rays through meditation becomes Jñāna through Jñāna a Jiva through the tendencies of a Jiva Manas through Mānasa (contemplation)

the manifold Sankalpa through Sankalpa; Buddhi through certain knowledge and Ahankâra through egoism. Thus this Śakti rejoices in the name of Purīṣṭaka. Kundalinī Śakti passing as Jīva associates itself with the body which derives great benefit therefrom. Being of the nature of Prāṇa and Apāṇa, it goes up and down. As it is without fixity, it becomes of the nature of all and may take an upward course or a downward one. And it is this Śakti which, though it becomes without any hindrance the Jīva, produces death in the body through the Prāṇavâyus. Should the upward and downward actions of this Kundalinī Śakti be arrested through the control of Prāṇa and this Prāṇa be made to rest in the heart, then diseases will not affect permanently those having such control.”

At these words of Vasiṣṭha, Râma interposed and said “Please enlighten me as to the origin and destruction of mental disease as well as those arising therefrom.” In answer to this, Vasiṣṭha thus continued “The pains that afflict the body are called the secondary diseases, whilst the Vâsanâs that affect the mind are termed mental (or primary) diseases. We have reached our present state through the absence of the transcendental Jñâna, the want of mastery over our organs and the perpetual growth of desires and egoism in the mind. And our delusion becomes intensified in us by forgetfulness of the degradation of our state through such causes. With the concretisation of such delusion, the mental disease also setting in congeals in us like the plenteous snows of winter. Then, when the intense desires of a person begin to manifest themselves externally and the Ajnâna in him preponderates, he performs fearful karmas, and these in their turn breed bodily diseases. Again, the body is further subject to diseases through such actions as the eating of unwholesome food, living in unhealthy countries, and doing things at unseasonable hours, injuries inflicted, association with the wicked, longing after improper things, evil desires, bad thoughts, the distention and contraction of the orifices of the Nâdis in the joints, etc., and the interrupted flow of the beneficial Prâṇas throughout the body—these cause

the body to shrink away. Then these blossom in the form of diseases in the body waxing and waning like the floods in a river during the long seasons of autumn and winter. The body attracts to itself effects according to the nature of its countless affinities good or bad whether in previous births or in the present one. Thus do we see that diseases, primary and secondary arise through the five fold Bhûtas (elements)

Now listen O Râma as to the manner in which the two forms of disease primary and secondary, perish in two ways. The wise say that primary disease has two sub-divisions into the Sāmānya (ordinary) and the Sâra (essential). The former includes the diseases incidental to the body while the latter the re birth men are subject to. If the diseases which afflict this body return to their primal source then they are destroyed. Their primary causes being (bad) thoughts if these thoughts are destroyed all bodily diseases will vanish. But the disease of re birth coming under the head of Sâra will never perish except through Aṭma Jñāna. Is it possible to suppose that the misconception of a serpent in a rope will be removed except through the discovery of the real rope? But those grievous diseases of the body which do not arise through the original cause can be extirpated by mantras medicine and the many means proposed by men well versed in medical lore. I need not expatiate upon this subject any further here.

Here Râma asked Vasishtha how mental diseases arise and how they are destroyed. Vasishtha thus proceeded. When the fixed Manas is agitated then this body also follows in its wake. And when the body is agitated then there is no proper perception of things that are in ones way and Prâna flies from its even path into a wrong road then it will stagger from its proper road like an animal hit by and reeling under the wound of an arrow. Through such an agitation Prâna instead of pervading the whole body, steadily and equally will vibrate everywhere at an unequal rate. Thereby the Nâdis will not maintain a steady position (like electric wires but will quiver). Then to the body which is the receptacle of food digested



partially or completely, the Nâdis are simply death, through the fluctuation of the Prânas. The food which settles itself down in this body amidst such a commotion is transformed into incurable diseases. Thus through the primary cause (of the mind) is the disease of the body generated. If this primary cause be annihilated at its root, then all diseases will be destroyed. Now hear the path by which diseases may be removed by the uttering of mantras. Like base gold which, when placed in the crucible, is transmuted through alchemical processes into pure gold, the mind is unfailingly rendered pure through true, virtuous and pure actions and through dependence upon the wise. In the mind purified thus, there will thrill unalloyed bliss. Is not the whole world exhilarated with joy when the soft and delicious moon begins to shed its silvery light on it? If the mind becomes purified with true Saṭwaguna, then Prâna Vayu will begin to circulate freely throughout the body, the food taken in will be digested properly, and hence no diseases will arise. I have thus described to you the path through which can be destroyed the two kinds of diseases.

“Now hearken to what is taught regarding the path of Yoga, which enables one to master Kundalinī Śakti. To the Jīva rejoicing in the name of Puruṣa, Kundalinī is like a flower, the seat of the Vasanas. If, through the practice of Puraka (inspiration), the aforesaid Kundalinī Śakti is replenished and caused to shine with a resplendent light, then the body acquires the stability of Mahameru, and becomes strong. Then, if the Intelligence pervading this body, which is filled with Prâna through inspiration, takes an upward course, it will make that body become a ‘walker of the skies’. With the agility of a serpent, Kundalinī Śakti will rise up erect like a plantain stalk. Having drawn into itself all the Nâdis that bind up the body like strings, it will cause them to inflate from below, as does a bladder though immersed in water. Thus, through the intense practice of Yôga, the Yogins rise up into the air, and roam therein (though connected with the body), as a fish that pecks at, and is caught by, the bait in the rod of an angler.

If this kundalinī Śakti gets into Sushumna going up the Brahmārāndhrā and having reached a distance of twelve digits stays there for two Muhūrtas (48 minutes) after performing Rechaka (expiration) by which the actions of all Nādis are arrested then the person is able to see all walkers of the skies. Then through the Divine Vision hosts of Siddhis able to confer such powers as Anima etc. will truly appear before him as things do in the dream state. If the immovable Prāṇa is rendered steady for a long time flowing to a distance of 12 digits from the face through the practice of Rechaka then entry into other bodies can be effected.

Here Rāmā asked Vasiṣṭhī as to how such persons are able to make themselves atomic or all pervading in the Akāśa or to render their bodies light or heavy. And when thus asked by Rāmā the Muni continued. There is that One Principle which is non dual Absolute Consciousness perfect equality, purity quiescence that has no sort of relationship to the things of the universe the most subtle of all subtle things which neither is this universe nor is associated with it. Through its own Sankalpā it differentiates (into many units). Then it goes by the name of Jivā on account of the many surrounding things which agitate it. This fluctuating Jivā subject to the delusions of Sankalpa regards this illusory body as real as ghosts are regarded by ignorant lads. The world will judge of this Jivā by the opinions of the majority of enlightened men in every age who discern with trained minds. It is only by the exercise of a determined will that persons although ignorant can transform poison into nectar and the reverse thus entirely changing the nature of things. By contemplating the body it becomes gross, and thus also the visible body through the conception of its unreal nature again becomes a subtle one. All psychic powers such as Anima and others acquired through meditation are awakened by this course (of Will Thought) alone. This will be self evident only to those who have mastered the Siddhis of Yōga through self illumination.

‘ Having by these means developed the powers of Anima, etc. Chudālā instantaneously moved and disported herself in all

the universe, encircled by the ocean full of jewels, simply for the purpose of bringing home conviction to her husband's mind. This lady who was not, at any time, a celibate, tried by all available arts to give her husband some idea of the bliss-giving Jnâna; but he was unable to benefit himself thereby, nor even for a moment to gain repose in that pure Jnâna. Like a child entirely ignorant of what education means, he was quite oblivious of all the noble qualities of that grand Yoginî Chudâlâ. As he did not rest peacefully in the Âtmic Jnâna within himself, she never initiated him into the real secrets of Jnâna. Would any one be so foolish as to communicate to Śudras (that have no longing for knowledge) the real secrets of Yajna (sacrifice)?"

At these words of Vasîṣṭha, Râma questioned him thus: "How can others obtain Jnâna, O Âchârya, when even King Śikhidwaja failed to do so, notwithstanding the repeated inculcations of it by Chudâlâ of great Siddhis? What is, therefore, the right way of obtaining the true end?" To which Vasîṣṭha thus replied: "It is faith in the words of the Guru that paves the way for Brahma-upadeśa (initiation into Brahman). The pure and unalloyed intelligence of the disciple is alone the means of attaining to the rare Âtma-Jnâna." Here again Râma asked the Muni why an Âchârya's words should be necessary for the development of Âtma-Jnâna, if the disciple's pure intelligence is alone the means of it? At which Vasîṣṭha continued thus: "In a certain forest in the Vindhya Mountains, there lived a hunter who was a man of great pedigree. One day, having lost a cowrie-shell whilst travelling along a grassy road in the forest, he went in quest of it, filled with grief. Having vainly searched for it three days, he came at last in contact with a gem radiant with the lustre of the full-moon. But the hunter passed by the gem—a gem so invaluable as to purchase even the seven worlds—in his anxiety to find the lost cowrie. Similarly, Jnâna will come to a man in due season through the initiation of a Guru. When the mind is concentrated on one thing, there will arise in it, through the action of the Guru, another kind of knowledge not anticipated. Though the initiation by an Âchârya will not

of itself enable a person to obtain Jnâna it will be the means of developing Jnâna in him like the lost cownie being the cause of the hunter finding the gem

With this Vasishta returned to the story of Śikhidwaja 'Being without Ātma Jnâna the King began to reel under illusion and gave way to grief regarding the enormous wealth he had so easily acquired as destructive as a great forest fire. He therefore gave various rare gifts underwent many religious observances and bathed in the holy water, but yet he was not free from the load of grief in his mind. Sorely afflicted at heart he drew to him his wife Chudâlai and poured forth his heart to her thus: I have now abandoned all love of sovereignty and wealth and I desire to enter the forest life. Neither pleasure nor pain danger nor wealth, will there haunt those who live noble lives. Let me no longer associate with the delusions of this earth. A forest life is in all respects preferable to the regal one wherein the longings after life and property do not die. Even the cool moon or the God Brahmâ or Indra the Lord of the Devas rolling in great wealth cannot enjoy that bliss which comes to a self centred mind free from desires. Therefore do not blame me for leaving you thus and going to the forest. Married women O well beloved! will not oppose the desires of their husbands. To this Chudâlai replied: Flowers begin to blossom in the spring season while autumn sees them yielding fruit. Thus do our karmas begin to fructify in their due time. If the body should begin to droop with old age when bodily desires subside then is the forest a fitting abode. But, at this period of your life it is not meet that you should retire, wherefore it behoves you not to go now. To this the King made answer: Do not impede me in my plans. I will go to the forest for solitude but as thou art young it is not proper that thou shouldst accompany me. Thou shalt reign over the earth unfailingly in my stead. When a husband goes from home it is the wife's duty to protect those around him and not to languish at his absence. Thus saying he retired to his bath. The day being over he performed his Sandhyavandana\* rites, and having

The daily prayers wherein Gîyâti and other Mantras are recited every morning noon and evening

quietly slept by his wife upon the floor, he stole out in the dead of night, unperceived by her. Having given out to the people outside that he was going on a city patrol, he desired them to stay where they were, and departed from the town. Then, bidding adieu to his great but enslaving possessions, he entered into the forest, crossing, in the course of twelve days, many rivers and hills. At last he reached the inaccessible forest on the slopes of the Mandara Hills, and took up his abode there, in a spot surrounded by tanks replete with lotuses and other delicious flowers. There he erected a Parnaśāla (hut of leaves), and furnished himself with a bamboo-rod, a rosary for recitation of Mantras, a cloth, vessels to hold fruits, etc., and deer skins. Then, in order to perform Tapas in the first Yāma (three hours), he performed the Sandhyāvandana rites, in the second, he gathered flowers; in the third he performed worship to Devas, and in the fourth, he fed upon fruits fit for food. All night through, he was engaged in the chanting of Mantras. Thus did the King perform Tapas.

Chudālā, who was sleeping in the palace, awoke, and not finding her lord who had lain by her, was greatly afflicted; and then she melted with compassion at the condition of the King, who she inferred must have abandoned all his wealth and gone to the forest. Then she resolved to find out the whereabouts of her husband, for the husband is a wife's only goal. She sprang forth (in her double), and passing through the window, went up into the sky, journeying through the air with so bright a face that the Siddhas in the skies exclaimed, 'Lo! another moon has arisen here!' Then seeing her husband travelling in the forest with a bright scimitar in his hand, she meditated as to what course she should pursue in regard to him. Having done so, this sweet-tongued one came to the following conclusion: 'It is but right that I should see him only after his love and hate have ceased.' With that, she returned to her palace.

This divine lady gave out to her subjects that her husband had gone to a certain place on matters of a private nature. So she wielded the sceptre alone for eighteen years with true regal



salvation? Your abode in this forest, after abandoning the state of a King like unto Indra, may well be likened to Tapas performed on the point of a sword! At these words of the Brâhman, the King said 'Being a god, thou hast well understood my condition. This thy knowledge surprises me, whose son art thou, and what is thy name? What occasion has brought thee here? Be pleased to tell me all this.' To this the Brâhman, consenting to answer him fully, thus began 'There was a Brâhman of the name of Nârada, like unto the true Jnâna-light, and he sat in a delightful spot on the banks of the Ganges of holy waters, absorbed in meditation. In the transition stage from that highest Samâdhi down to the normal state, a sportive sound fell upon his ears, and he directed his gaze in the direction whence it came. There he saw some Deva-girls, like unto Rambha and Tilôttama\* of matchless beauty. Seeing them thus alone and not ashamed of their nudity, his Prâna began to fluctuate and he experienced the effects of sensual desires in himself.' When the Brâhman had said this, the King remarked: 'I have attained perfect equilibrium of mind through the sweet nectar of your words. It is difficult for me to follow their meaning as they are mystical like those pertaining to Paramârtha (the reality of the Higher Self). Therefore, please inform me plainly of your origin.' To which Chudâlai, the Brahman's son, continued to reply 'Then, having fastened the must-elephant of the ever fluctuating mind to the great pillar of true discrimination with the strong rope of love by the aid of the goad of true intelligence, the Muni Nârada (caused that to be done, which produced the embryo). Then the embryo began to grow like the luxuriant moon in the Milky Ocean. Having been endowed by Nârada with a never-failing wealth of knowledge and other gifts, I, who issued out of the Pot, as the son of Nârada, was taken over to the presence of Brahmâ, who, as in duty bound to me his own grandson, paved my way to the attainment of the goal of Brahma Jnâna. Immediately my grandfather called me by the title of Kumbha-Muni, as I was born in a Kumbha† (pot). The

\* These are the fairies in Svartîka

† This probably refers to the advent of all egos in their limitation, of the auric causal body as in a pot. Hence, Chudâlai does not make a false report of herself, as in describing the origin of all egos she describes that of herself too. Kumbha Muni is the name of Agastya Rshi also.

noble Sarasvatī is my mother Gāyatrī \* my junior mother I was always engaged in sporting with my friends the four stainless Vedas At these words of Kumbha Munī the King said that he had reaped great benefit from the Munī's present visit to him and felt assured that all he said was true Kumbha Munī said that he had truly related his own life and desired the King to inform him of his identity and origin The King made reply Being afraid of the worries of existence, I sought in this forest freedom from actions I go by the name of Śikhidwaja and am here after having relinquished my regal duties My mind stands aghast at this ever recurring cycle of re-births Though I made Tapas here after obtaining all things necessary for that purpose I have but enhanced beyond description my pains in the endeavour to do away with them O incomparable Munī milk has indeed been converted into poison !

Then Kumbha Munī addressing the King replied There will be true bliss only when the Jñāna instilled into a disciple by the Ācharya (Guru) truly fructifies in him Are not all acts of Tapas simply diversions to while away the time? O King to those without Jñāna karma is alone their security Virtuous actions serve but to remove the impure Vāsanās Therefore, karmas are useful only in so far as they confer upon us heavenly and other pleasures If the impure Vāsanās are destroyed then the effects of all karmas cease alike as the effects of one season cease when another sets in Like reeds which never produce fruit karmas freed from the varying Vāsanās never fructify If through the sure conviction that all is Brahman Ajñāna is destroyed, impure Vāsanās will never arise Who is so foolish as to suppose there is water in mirage? If the Vāsanās alone are destroyed then birth old age or death will not affect one and he will reach the immaculate Brahmic seat All minds associated with Vāsanās are but differentiated Ajñāna itself, but a mind without them is the unborn Atmā Jñāna itself If through the immaculate Jñāna the Jivā (ego) cognizes Brahman then all

Gāyatrī Śivīrī and Sarasvatī are said to be the wives of Rudra Vishnu and Brahmā hence the negative or female aspects of the trinity of nature



births cease Since even Brahmâ and the other Great Ones have said that Jnâna alone is the most excellent of all things, how is it that you do not long after it? How is it that you do not question yourself as to who you are, whence came the universe, and into what it will be absorbed? Why do you repine at your lot like the ignorant? Why is it that, after having prostrated yourself at the feet of a great Guru, you do not try to understand from him the nature of bondage and Môksha? If approaching those persons who look equally upon all things through their abundant Jnâna, you are ceaselessly engaged in the noble pursuits of enquiry, then you will surely gain that subtle Jnâna which leads to emancipation! "

At these words of Kumbha-Muni, the king shed tears of joy and said "O Âchârya, I, poor soul, have learnt all this (the attainment of bliss through Âtmâ-Jnâna) through thy grace I am here in this solitary forest, having left the company of great men through Ajnâna I have this moment been released from the pains of existence Since thou hast deigned to be present with me in this forest and hast deemed it thy duty to point out the path to me, thou alone art my Âchârya, my parent and my friend Therefore, do I prostrate myself before thee as thy steadfast disciple Be thou graciously pleased to accept me as thy Chela Be pleased, O thou equal unto Brahmâ, to enlighten me upon that One Principle which thou hast cognized as the most bounteous, the One which, if known by a person, relieves him from all pains, and confers the blissful Sat "

To which Kumbha-Muni replied "I can enlighten you, only if you will concentrate your mind, which now runs quickly from one object to another, with singleness of purpose Otherwise the Guru's words, taken lightly and not conceived and meditated upon, would be of no avail even though heard How can the eyes perceive objects in darkness?" Here the king affirmed that he would receive the words with implicit faith, as the teaching of the Vedas, and would meditate upon them truly through the Muni's grace On hearing these words, the lovely Muni continued "I have to demand as a first condition that

you O valiant king will hear my words without interruption and in the full belief that they will conduce to your welfare, as in the attitude of an ignorant child that hears the words of its father who is solicitous of its well being. Therefore in order to instruct the king the Muni thus continued. O king please hearken to a story I shall relate to you and I will afterwards reveal to you its hidden meaning.

In ancient times, there lived a great man well versed in all departments of knowledge and possessed of great wealth but alas! without Aṭma Jñāna. This person pursued the search for Chintāmṇi (a gem supposed to yield anything thought of) with much effort. Through the performance of rare Tāpas he came into possession of it after a good deal of trouble for what cannot a man attain to if he takes the necessary trouble? Now when the gem appeared to him shining with the lustre of the moon he without bringing it under his grasp thus soliloquized. I fear this is not Chintāmṇi but only some paltry stone. Can it be otherwise attained than by long and tedious search and when a man's life is nearly spent and his body debilitated by the search? Sinful persons like myself will never attain it though they subject themselves to all kinds of hardship. The virtuous—and some of them only—will come by it. Shall individuals acquire things readily by mere repining and without regard to their respective Karmas? I am but a man my Tāpas is very insignificant and my powers small. In short I am poor in all respects. Therefore can it be possible for poor me to behold the rare Chintāmṇi before me? I will proceed to make a further search for it. And thus saying he let slip the golden opportunity and the real Chintāmṇi vanished from his sight. Shall good ever accrue to the ignorant? Thus did he again go in search of the gem with great pains. After thus wandering in a perturbed state for some days some Siddhas (persons possessed of psychic powers) intending to befool him screened themselves from his view and let drop in his path a broken piece of earthen bracelet which he no sooner saw than he picked it up. Then this deluded man mistaking it for the true Chintāmṇi began to exult in its discovery and to marvel over it. Being in possession of this burnt

gem, he renounced all his wealth, fully believing that the gem would fetch him anything he wanted, and that his present possessions were superfluous. Therefore, he gave up his country and retired to the forest, believing that happiness could only be obtained there away from the men of depraved tendencies in his own land. Thus did this man, who had anticipated the enjoyment of real bliss through this stone, subject himself to all kinds of hardships and degrade himself to the lowest level."

Hear from me another story which will be of great help to you in the improvement of your knowledge. "In the heart of this ancient forest, there lived an elephant, the hugest and loftiest of its kind. Certain Mahouts of the forest associated with, and entrapped, this elephant whose tusks were exceedingly long, sharp and strong, and fettered it with strong iron chains. Becoming infuriated with its painful fetters, it shook itself free by the aid of powerful tusks in two Muhurtas (18 minutes). The Mahout in the howdah above, seeing this, became giddy and fell to the ground. The tusker, finding him upon the ground, passed by without hurting him. But the driver, picking himself up with unappeased passion, went again in quest of the elephant, which he found in the midst of the forest. There he dug a trench, covering it up with dry leaves and grass. The elephant, after roaming through the forest, came at length to the place where the trench was, and fell into it. Instantly the Mahout made it fast. Thus again was the elephant subjected to torture. Had this creature, which was like unto the great (king) Bali, when guarding his own mansion, dashed out the brains of its enemy at the time when the Mahout lay prostrate before it, it would not again have fallen into the trap, nor have been thus again agitated. Likewise, those who make no enquiry concerning the good and evil of the future will come to grief."

When Kumbha-Muni had related this story, Śikhidwaja asked him to give the reason why he had narrated the incidents concerning Chintâmani and the elephant, to which Kumbha-Muni of steady mind thus replied. "By that person, who, though acquainted with all the Śastias, yet without the beneficent

Taṭwajñāna went in search of Chinṭāmaṇi. I meant only yourself. For although well versed in all book learning you have not yet developed an undisturbed equilibrium of mind. What I intended by the story of Chinṭāmaṇi is this. In order to attain true renunciation devoid of all pain and hypocrisy you have forsaken your regal office, your wife and other relatives wherein there was the true Chinṭāmaṇi and have betaken yourself to this forest. While the true renunciation was developing itself little by little in you though in the world your mind was led astray by undue zeal to a wrong conception of renunciation and was enveloped by that delusion as by a dark cloud which obscures the sky.

This renunciation of yours is not the true one generating real happiness which you lost track of because you thought that this one of yours if persisted in sufficiently long would at length give rise to the true one. Having lost the gem of true renunciation which is in the proper path of life you have been misled by the false idea of the burnt stone of Tṛpas through your faulty vision and have therefore been greatly afflicted. The wise say that those who reject the happiness accessible to them in their daily lives and allow their minds to search after imaginary and strange things without limit are only self destructive and of corrupt thought. Through the idea of Tṛpas as the means of bliss your mind in no wise required that peace it desired even when the gracious and priceless Chinṭāmaṇi was before you nor was there any advantage in the discovery of the bit of earthen bracelet.

Now hear about the elephant. The epithet elephant I applied to yourself. The two long tusks are Vairāgya (indifference to pleasure and pain) and Viveka (discriminations). Your Ajnāna is the driver who sits aloft upon the elephant and goads it on. Your Ajnāna afflicts you in many ways. You are now palpitating with the pains inflicted by Ajnāna like the elephant bound by the Mahout and led by him. The iron chains and fetters are the bonds forged by desires and you have been bound by them. Know that these desires are stronger and more durable

than iron itself. Iron chains wear out in a length of time, but the desires which prevail grow more and more. The breaking loose of the elephant from its strong bonds stands for your late relinquishment of all desires and going into the forest. The fall of the driver from the howdah represents the destruction of your Ajnâna through your Varâgya. If once we free ourselves from desires, shall Ajnâna and the necessity for 16 births exist?

Should the delusion of wealth be abandoned through sheer asceticism, Ajnâna will only be hovering about like a ghost in a tree when it is being felled. But if the delusion of wealth be destroyed through the action of Vivéka, then Ajnâna will take its flight like a ghost from a tree already felled. With the relinquishment of Ajnâna, all its retinue will bid adieu. As soon as you reached this forest, all your Ajnâna was levelled to the ground like nests of birds in a felled tree. But you did not chop off the Ajnâna with the sharp sword of uninterrupted renunciation of all. Inasmuch as you did not do so, you again began to groan under the pains arising therefrom. Now the excavation of the trench by the elephant-driver refers to the generation of pains in you through the growth of Ajnâna. Again, the leaves and dry grass spread upon the pit-fall refer to your actions during your very painful Tapas. Thus are you suffering from the restraint of your Tapas like the powerful Bahi with a fateful sword, but imprisoned in the lower regions of Pâtâla. Why do you grieve and not listen to the words of the delicate Chudala of infallible utterances? Why have you rejected the true renunciation of all?"

To this the King replied as follows: "I have given up my kingdom, my palace, my wealth, and even my dear wife. Do not all these actions constitute a perfect renunciation? What more would you have me renounce?"

Kumbha-Mum replied: "Though you have given up your kingdom and the rest, that will not constitute true renunciation. You have yet desires in all objects. It is only by entire rejection of them that you can hope to attain the Brahmic bliss of the wise." Then the King said: "If you are pleased to say that the giving up of the many worldly things does not amount

to renunciation and that I have yet desires in me then what I have left is this forest alone. Therefore do I now renounce my longing for the forest full of hills and trees. Hence I suppose I have made the true renunciation. Kumbha Muni then said:

Even the abandoning of this hilly and luxuriant forest does not effect the true renunciation. You have yet the painful desires in themselves. Only when they depart from you can you obtain and enjoy the Supreme happiness.' To which the king replied that if this were not enough he would lay aside his cloth Rudrākṣa (garland) deer skin earthen vessels and wooden bowl. So saying he consigned them all to the fire and rejoiced in his entirely new appearance. Then turning to Kumbha Muni of eternal Jñāna with the remark that he had now stripped himself of all desires the king said: It is through your Divine Self alone that I have acquired right understanding, liberated myself from all pains and freed myself from contamination. Through my Sankalpa I have given up all these things entirely. The innumerable things of this world lead only to bondage which conduces to rebirth. The enlightened mind receives a degree of bliss commensurate with the loss of desire for objects. I have obtained bliss only through successive victories over my desires. I am free from the bondage of delusion. I have now attained through your grace the perfect renunciation and am divested of everything. What else remains to be done O Muni?

Kumbha Muni replied: Alas! you have not renounced anything. All your delusive renunciations are in vain. On this the king reflected and said: There is left with me only this body composed of white bones and flesh in which the serpents of the five sense organs hiss. I shall instantly dispose of it without care. You shall soon see. So saying he ascended to the summit of a high cliff and was about to cast his body down when the supreme Kumbha Muni arrested him with these words: What is this folly that you are about to do? How, O ignorant man, did this body of yours hinder your progress? How will death in any way help you? Though you should fall down and destroy this body like a bull that is angry with a tender calf yet you will

not complete the true abnegation. But if you, O King, will but give up that which is the cause of motion in this body, and which yields the seed of all births and karmas, then true renunciation will be made. This is the unqualified truth "

Then the King asked the Muni to give out the means by which that which is the cause of the motion of the body might be avoided. Thereupon the Muni of transcendent qualities replied thus: "The wise say that the mind (*manas*) which, through its *Sankalpa*, passes under the different appellations of *Jiva* and *Prana*, is the cause of attachment to delusive objects, and is distinct from the beneficent *Ajâda* (non-inertness) and *Jada* (inertness). At the same time it is said that this *Chitṭa* (the sitting mind), forms the universe as well as the bondage. It is this mind which is the germ of all karmas of existence and daily agitates this body of ours like a tree when swayed by the wind. Therefore, true renunciation, O King, lies in the abnegation of the mind. It is this which leads to Brahmic bliss. All other renunciations cause us sufferings. If, after true renunciation, you are illumined in mind, with perfect quiescence and without hatred, then will the identification of yourself with the Self of Brahman take place, and you will shine with resplendent glory." Then the King asked the Muni: "What is the cause of the mind? What is its true nature? How can I destroy it?" To this the Muni replied: "The true nature of the mind consists in the *Vasanas*. The two are synonymous. Know, O King, that the idea of 'I', which is the nest containing all frailties, is the seed of the tree of mind. The sprout which at first germinates from this seed of *Ahankâra* (I-ness), originates without form and is ascertainable only by internal experience. This sprout is termed *Buddhi*. From this sprout, the ramifying branches called *Sankalpa* take their origin. Through such a differentiation, the great *Manas* (of *Sankalpa*) as also *Chitṭa* and *Buddhi* are but the different names or qualities of the one *Ahankâra*. Therefore, daily should you lop off the branches of this dire tree of *Manas* and eventually destroy the tree at its root completely. The branches of *Vâsanâs* will naturally produce innumerable crops of karmas, but if, with the

sword of Jñāna, you sever them from the heart & soon they will be destroyed. They are the true vanquishers of the mind in the heart who perform without a murmur the karmas which fall to them controlling all thoughts and desires in regard to such. The lopping off of the branches is considered only as a secondary thing the primary being the eradication of the tree at its root. Therefore if through virtuous actions you destroy the idea of 'I' at the root of the tree (mind) then it will no longer spring up. At these words of the Muni the king asked him as to where the fire which destroys the conception of Ahankāra the seed of the tree was to be found. To which Kumbha Muni replied. It is Aṣṭa Jñāna which enquires concerning the true nature of 'I' that is the fire which destroys the mind.

The king then said. Through my intelligence I enquired into the origin of 'I' in divers ways. As this world is non-intelligent it is not 'I' neither is this body of flesh nor the organ nor the contemplating Manas nor Buddhi nor the injurious Ahankāra creating egoism. Here Kumbha Muni in response and asked him if the 'I' were not all these what else was it?

To which the king thus replied. I am of the nature of that stainless Absolute Consciousness which having evolved everything preserves and destroys it. I cannot find out the cause of this 'I' which is of the nature of Jñāna. I have not been able to divine the means which removes Ahankāra the seed of the pains-giving mind. My mind misgives me when I find that Ahankāra clings to me however much I thrust it aside.

Kumbha Muni said. O king, no effects can ensue without a cause. Search within to find out the cause of Ahankāra ever present before you and tell me what occurs in your mind.

The king replied. The cause of the stainful Ahankāra is Bōdha (knowledge). How does Bōdha get absorbed here within me? I droop only when Bōdha arises in visible objects. How then am I to avoid these visibles?

Kumbha Muni said. If you tell me the cause of knowledge, I shall then throw light upon it.



The King said "Through the existence of such illusory objects as the body, etc., knowledge is induced, but if they cease to exist, then no knowledge can arise. Then the seed of Manas, *viz.*, Ahankâric ideation, will consequently be absorbed "

Kumbha-Muni questioned him thus "If the body and other objects of sense do really exist, then knowledge exists, but as the bodies, etc., do not really exist, what then is the basis of knowledge? "

The King, in reply, said "But tell me first, Âchârya, how this visible body, which palpably enjoys the effects of all karmas performed by the hands and other organs, can be non-existent? "

Kumbha-Muni answered "As this body, arising through karmas, is not itself the Cause, therefore the effect of intelligence is itself non-existent. That intelligence is itself illusory. Hence Ahankâra and other effects which arise through the excessive delusion (of knowledge) are also non-existent. Hence also all objects which are not of the nature of the cause are illusory, like the conception of a serpent in a rope "

Then the King asked "There were the many creations of Brahman, who is the primeval one in the universe. How then can you say that Brahman is not the cause of the Universe? "

Kumbha-Muni replied "Prior to (every fresh) creation Parabrahman alone shines as Sat, which is the non-dual and the quiescent. As That alone is without a second, the Supreme Brahman cannot be the Cause "

The King asked "Then is not Parabrahman the cause of Brahma? "

And Kumbha-Muni replied "Parabrahman is that which is emancipation itself, the imperishable, the immeasurable, the immaculate, the birthless and deathless, without pain, without distinctions, having no period, the beginningless and endless, without existence, the non-dual and the ineffable One beyond the reach of thought. How can Parabrahman which is unthinkable be the Cause? How can it be the actor or enjoyer? Therefore, this universe is not in the least created by any one, nor is it self-create. The Supreme Sankalpa of that Absolute Consciousness-

is Brahmā Nought else is but the one true Jñāna. All the created objects out of that Jñāna are said to be no other than the form of that Jñāna. All here are Brahman itself devoid of re-births. Therefore it is neither an actor nor enjoyer. Having thus convinced yourself of the one Reality, if you destroy the Ajñāna (ignorance) within your heart then it will cease to have any resurrection. Through no other path than the destruction of these excessive karmas can the delusion which has become in us a certainty vanish. If the Ajñāna in us fades away gradually, then the conception of the certainty attributed to the universe will diminish and the Brāhmic state will be attained. Such a mind through the all-pervading Jñāna as the primeval God, Paramaṭma into which it is absorbed will ever be evolving fresh creations (through its Sankalpa). That which is named Brahman through Aṭmaṭaṭva is none other than the quiescent (or passive) aspect of this universe.

Here the King said: All that you have taught me is quite reasonable. As prior to creation there is no creator there is really no universe. Hence there really does not exist the (objective) vision of all things. Through your clear elucidation I have well understood and have become of the nature of my auspicious Self. Hence I do not cognize all external objects as really existent. I have worshipped my (real) Self. Through the knowledge derived from the perception of many substances I have come to perceive them to be unreal. Through this Jñāna I have become the quiescent without thought and the Plenum like the Ālāśa. Then Kumbha Muni able to confer Aṭma (Self) upon the king caused him to cognize it and said: 'The true discrimination of space-time, the spacious quarters, mental actions and the rest is only to understand the universe in its differentiated aspects. Though these distinctions have been existing in you from a remote past yet they will perish (in you) in a short time. The quiescent and indestructible Brahman will alone be (as you will presently cognize).

Instantaneously the king attained Jñāna and shone with it. Thus was he released from the fold of dire Māya. Then through

the grace of the Muni, who was pleased to dispel the delusion from his mind, he was absorbed into the Brahmic state. Being freed from the actions of his mind, sight and speech, he, in one moment, became the Plenum in Brahmic state. After he had been for two ghatikas (48 minutes) in that state of Nididhyâsana (meditation), he awakened and the Supreme Muni said: "Have you enjoyed to the full, free from all pains, the Elysian bliss of Brahmic seat, which is the ever beneficent, the stainless, the pure, the soft, the seat of all Nirvikalpas (non-fancies) and the fulness of all wealth. Have you been illumined with Âtma-Jnâna? Have you been freed from all delusions? Have you known that fit to be known? Have you seen that fit to be seen?"

To these questions the King made reply: "O Lord, through your grace I have been able to cognize that seat of Brahman, which remains after all else is over, which confers the divine wealth of bliss, and which is the grandest and the most transcendental of all. Oh, I have been able to acquire the otherwise unattainable heavenly nectar of great bliss and move in the company of those great souls of powerful Brahmajnâna through the blessing of association with your grace. How was it not possible for me, your humble servant, to attain this immeasurable supreme nectar before?"

Kumbha-Muni said: "It is only when there is quiescence in the mind and an indifference in it towards all enjoyments, and when the powerful Indryas (organs) are turned inwards and the Ajnâna of the mind is destroyed, that all the noble words of the wise guru will infiltrate and spread in the mind of the disciple, like the scarlet water of the forest impinging on a perfectly white cloth. Otherwise such words will drop down, like the impurities of the body or the fruits of a tree. The mere doubt arising in one's mind of the existence of duality or non-duality in this world betrays Ajnâna, the removal constitutes Jnâna. It (Jnâna) alone is our highest goal. Through illumination, you have attained Moksha (emancipation). You have levelled down your mind. May you be alone as the great Mouni,\* after having acquired

\* Mouni—lit. one who is silent. Construing this literally, some Yôgins in India preserve taciturnity of speech. The author explains this word in another part of this book to mean one who is free from the longings of the world though moving in them—hence silent to the desires of the world, and not in mere speech. The great Mouni is said to be Śiva.

Divine wealth and given up all the stains of the world To which the King questioned Are not the actions of Jivanmuktas performed through the mind? How can things go on without the actions of the mind? Please inform me on these points

Kumbha Muni replied The mind is no other than the Vasanas generating many re births If one knows his own Self then there are no such fears of re births In those that have cognized their Self without any obstacles the pure Vāsanas with which they perform karmas will not entail upon them re births Such a mind is called Sâtwic but a mind without Jnana is generally termed the Manas A mind of Jnana is Satwa itself while persons without Jnana will act in the path dictated by their minds The stainless and wise will always follow the Satwic path Having given up all that tends to the attainment of Swarga may you become that Self Light which shines equally in all This is your real nature Without hankering after paltry terrestrial things and causing your mind to fluctuate thereby may you be immovable as a rock Those who have no (lower) mind drive away re births to a great distance from them In this spacious earth no pains will affect them A mind becomes a prey to fear through its fluctuation Having commingled motion and non motion into one and destroyed fluctuation (of mind) may you be one with Jnana'

The King then said How is this identification to be brought about? How are motion and non motion to be commingled into one? And how am I to reach that state?' Kumbha Muni continued Like the waters of an ocean all the Universes are nothing but the non dual Chinmâtra (Absolute Consciousness) When this Chinmâtra draws unto itself intelligence then there is a fluctuation caused like the wide waters moved by great waves But the ignorant without true Nishta (Meditation) regard the Supreme Principle going by the several names of Siva (the auspicious one) Chinmâtra Satya (Truth) and Brahman as the universe itself A slight motion in this Chitta (Consciousness) generates this universe If this visible universe of objects is truly cognized as the Jnâna bliss then it will die But when

its real nature is not powerfully grasped, then the visibles are seen as real, as the (misconception of a) snake in a rope Should the pure mind concentrate itself for some time (steady and pure as the moon) through (a study of) the visible Jnâna Sâsâtras, the association with the wise and an uninterrupted practice (of Meditation), then in such persons developing Jnâna, a divine vision will arise, in which there will be a direct cognition (of the One Reality) Thus have I described to you the truths relating to the origin and destruction of the Universe Having with true bliss brought these into practice and meditated upon them, may you, without fail and according to your free will, attune all your actions of daily life to the attainment of the Brahmic seat I shall now go to Svarga-lôka, the gem of all Lôkas (worlds) This is the most opportune time for it If I do not appear before my father Nârâda upon his descent from Satyalôka into Deva (or Svar) loka, he will be mightily displeased with me A loving disciple should never incur the displeasure of his supreme Âchârya O king, having done away with all differentiation arising through delusion, may you be in the Divine vision (of Nirvikalpa Samâdhi)" And with the words 'I go away,' the Muni disappeared on the instant Thereafter, the king thus thought within himself "Marvellously strange is it that this incomparable state was in myself unobserved by me—a state like unto the crystal waters of a fountain, cool, pure and quiescent It has enabled me to attain quiescence in the Absolute Sat" Then the king entered the Samâdhi state without any pains or fluctuation, without any mobility, with a true mouna (silence) and Nirvikalpa—immovable as a stone, tree or forest, without any desires

Meanwhile Kumbha-Muni resumed his soft tendril-like form of Chudâlai and journeying through Akâśa, reached her chamber in the palace There she began to rule over her subjects and protect them as she was wont to do Thus she passed three years After which, she went again in the guise of Kumbha-Muni to the forest where her husband was, and beheld him as immovable as a pillar in Nirvikalpa Samâdhi Then, in order to

acquaint him with her arrival she made a leonine roar, which even did not wake him up from his trance. Though she tossed him up and down no impression was made on him in the least, in spite of his body falling down. Then she thought thus: It is certain the supreme king of the form of Kumbhā has merged into the Seat of Brahman. O this is really wondrous. If after concentrating my mind on his (subtle) body I should find any residue of *Sāṭwa* typifying the seed of intelligence in his heart I shall join my husband and live with him happily. Otherwise I shall have to renounce this my present female form (and myself also) attain the Supreme Seat of Brahman so that I may not render myself again liable to re-births. Having come to this sure determination she concentrated her mind and cognized through her (spiritual) touch and eyes a residue of unsoiled *Sāṭwa* in the king's heart denoting the intelligence yet animating that body.

At these words of Vasiṣṭhī, Rāmā questioned him thus: "How can there remain a residue of *Sāṭwa* in those whose minds have been destroyed and who have merged themselves in their divine inner vision?" To which Vasiṣṭhī Muni of high intelligence thus replied: "Like flowers and fruits latent in a seed a residue of *Sāṭwa* the cause of intelligence rests always in the heart. Even in the case of a *Jivānmukta* whose mind is destroyed the strong body does not perish but without being affected by the pleasures or pains of enjoyments though moving in them his mind will become inured to them. Therefore O Rāmā this most divine lady Chudālā gave up the Kumbhā Muni form and entering (in a subtle form) into the stainless consciousness (or mind) of the king devoid of beginning middle or end caused that part of it to vibrate which she found had the residue of pure *Sāṭwa* in it. Then she returned to her stainless body, like a bird returning to its prison of a cage. Afterwards as Kumbhā Muni sitting in a certain posture on the earth she chanted the *Sāma* Veda songs as if playing on the *Vina*. Thereupon the *Sāṭwic* intelligence which now began to manifest itself in the log-like body of the king heard the *Sāma* Veda songs and blossomed little by little like a lotus flower blooming at the sight

of the rays of the sun Then the king's mind became steady (as regards external objects), and he saw Kumbha-Muni before him With an enraptured heart, and with the idea that his Lord Guru, who had previously come to him in order to bless him with happiness, had come again of his own accord, he showered on him the choicest flowers and eulogised him Whereupon, Kumbha-Muni regarded the Lord of the earth and thus said "From the day I parted from you up to this very date, my mind has been inseparably blended with yours Even Devalôka is not so pleasant to me as my association with you " Here the king burst out, saying "O transcendental and holy god, I have attained bliss through thy favour, I have liberated myself from all pains through the Samâdhi of true bliss Even in Svarga replete with virtuous actions, the bliss of Nirvikalpa Samâdhi does not exist Having attained that incomparable bliss, I shall roam freely in Devalôka and Bhurlôka (earth)" Kumbha-Muni then asked "Have you been enjoying the rare Brahmic bliss devoid of all pains? Have you annihilated all the pains which are of the nature (or spring from the idea) of heterogeneity? Are you able to maintain an equal vision over all, after destroying entirely all the pleasures flowing from Sankalpa? Have you been able to transact all the present duties of life, without in the least being ruffled by objects, being liberated from love or hate towards them?"

At these questions of the Muni, the king made the following answers "I have powerfully mastered all the (spiritual) benefits that can possibly be derived (by me) There is nothing more for me to long to see or to hear" In this-wise spoke the King Sîkhdwaja, whose mind had overcome all delusions

Thus did these, whose love for one another knew no bounds, cognize their Higher Self through the beautiful enquiry of Âtmataṭwa and through most instructive discourses thereupon, remaining happy in one another's company, without the least difference of mind, and roaming in the forests, and over the hills, they were matchless in real Jnâna and in true loving actions Having destroyed completely the delusion of love and hate, they

were immovable like the great Meru which cannot in the least be shaken by the playing of the zephyr. Sometimes they would apply to their bodies Vibhūti (sacred ashes) at other times they would apply to them the fragrant sandal. While they were thus associating themselves together the sweet tongued Chudālai concentrated her mind on that of the king and found it to be now free from all stains and to be stable by reason of his present experiences. Also she thought within herself that the palace with its enormous wealth and luxury would languish for want of persons to enjoy them. If persons filled with Jnana should give up things that had come to them without their seeking how then can they be said to have known Tatwa (Truth)? Then thinking of creating (in herself) through her imperishable will the body of a lady fit to live in wedlock with the virtuous king Kumbha Muni *alas* Chudālai addressed him thus. To day there will occur a festival remarkable in the annals of Devalōka. I should without fail be there in the company of Narada. Who is ever able to overstep the powers of the Supreme Law? Immediately at sunset when the sun goes down over the evening hills I shall be back with you. So saying he parted from the king after presenting him with a fragrant bunch of flowers. Having gone from the king's sight Kumbha Muni relinquished the burden of the Muni's body and assumed that of Lady Chudālai after which, she entered unperceived (the chambers) in her palace which shone like ३ Devalōka presided over by Indra and then performed in regular order her allotted regular duties during the day.

Then Chudālai re-assumed the form of Kumbha Muni and descending in that form before her husband appeared with a dejected countenance. As soon as this Muni whose mind was (really) free from all pains appeared before the king with a downcast mien and overcast face like a lotus enveloped with snow the latter was startled to see the Muni thus and rising up at once besought him with these words. O my father you seem to be like one afflicted with pains—what are they? May you destroy them! Never will persons of true Jnana succumb to despondency or joy. Will water floating on a lotus leaf ever



affect it? ” At these words of the king, Kumbha-Muni related the following amusing anecdote of himself in tones as musical as the *Vina*

“ Persons of firm and equal vision as regards all things will never constitute the Jnânis (wise), unless they commingle with the actions of the Indriyas (organs), so long as they possess a body. Otherwise, such persons are only impostors. Those who are so ignorant as not to perform the existing karmas and think of mastering them through their avoidance, will only generate fresh ones and suffer therefrom, like the oil which is inseparable from the gingly seed, the different Avasthas (states) of pains will exist so long as there is the body. Those who try to sever themselves from these states, in order to do away with affection, etc., are, O King, like one endeavouring to rend asunder the immeasurable Akâśa with a sword. If the inevitable pains of this impure body be sought to be averted by the control of the organs of action (Karmendriyas), will the bliss arising therefrom compare in any way with that generated by the renunciation of bodily pains through the path of Jnâna? Even in the case of Brahma and others, who have the Karmendriyas (organs of action) on one side and the Jnânendriyas (organs of sense) on the other side of the body, the certain dictates of the imperishable Law demand that they cannot rise above the Avasthas incidental to their body, even though they are illumined in mind. As both Ajnânis and Jnânis are exposed to the visible objects of the world, they both move only in consonance with the universal Law, like the waters in an ocean. Daily do Jnânis, through the certainty of their intelligence, looking equally upon all, perform unruffled their duties so long as they are relieved from their bodies. But Ajnânis are ever agitated by and drowned in pains and pleasures. They are born in different bodies and follow the laws regulating them. This have I described to you *in extenso*

Now I shall describe to you the pains I underwent in my path. Are not pains which are like unto a grinding saw, relieved when revealed to those we love? After I gave the

bunch of flowers to you and rose up in the Akāśa I went to my all truthful father in Devalōl and attended the court of Indra, the Lord of Devas. Then having in mind to return to this place from there I descended through the Akāśa and was in the act of coming over to this earth through the spatial Vāyu path north west of Surya Māṇḍala (i.e. the Sun's sphere) when I saw before me the Rshi Durvasa journeying on in the region of clouds. Having prostrated myself before his venerable feet I addressed him thus: 'Thou art clad in dark clothes\* and art beginning to act like an ill-famed woman longing for her paramour.' Whereupon the omniscient Rshi became incensed at me and with fury cursed me for my impertinent words to be transformed every night into a woman wearing beautiful ornaments. Hearing these words I cried aloud and having contemplated the lotus feet of the Rshi, was going to beg pardon of him when all at once he disappeared. With this thought afflicting me very much I have now come here to you. I shall hereafter every night have to submit myself to this process of transformation into a woman†. How can I, without being ashamed wear a female body every night moving as I do in the company of my Gurus Devas Munis and hosts of others? But the king solaced him thus: 'Pleise O god do not be afraid. What is the use of giving way to grief? Let come what may through the dire force of the irresistible Law. This womanhood of thine will I think not attach itself to the Ego within but only to the body without. It behoves thee not thus to give way to grief thou who art replete with Jnana. It is only the ignorant that are afflicted in mind. Then the sun began to set as if to hasten on the wise Kumbhā Muni to assume a female form. With the coming of twilight they performed all their daily religious karmas. Then the Muni looked into the face of the king who was sitting before him and remarked thus in a plaintive tone: 'To my great shame be it spoken O king a female form is enveloping me and my present form is disintegrating itself. The significant marks

---

Durvāsa is lit. ill-clad

† This is to try the king being the first trial

of a female are developing themselves in me Behold my waist forming itself, the female dress gradually covering my body, and the remainder of the female form appearing in all its entirety." Thus did the quiescent Kumbha-Muni deliver himself, as if in terms of grief The king beholding his despondent Guru, thus said. "As a Jnâni, you have known well the true path of Law While so, do not be afflicted through events which will inevitably come to pass" To which Kumbha Muni said thus "There is nothing to be done now Who can thwart the insurmountable Law" Every night will but entail on me a female form "

So saying, both quietly slept With early dawn, she resumed her Kumbha-Muni form Thus did Chudâlai pass some time, the days in the form of Kumbha-Muni and the nights in a female form, and yet she preserved her virginity One noon Chudâlai in the guise of Kumbha-Muni addressed thus the king "O king, how long am I to remain in a state of virginity without tasting the pleasures incidental to the female sex? Therefore I wish to get at a lord for myself In all the three worlds I cannot pitch upon a more affectionate husband than thyself Thou shalt accept me as thy spouse over nights If so, thou shalt have the fear of neither heaven nor hell" To which the king nodded assent

Whereupon the Muni remarked "To-day is a very propitious day for marriage, it being the month of Simha (August—September) At moon-rise we shall perform the marriage rites" Then the beautiful-eyed king fetched from Mahamuru rare gems and sandals, bathed in the holy waters and made prostrations to Devas, Munis and Pitris according to Vedic injunctions Then both these individuals clad themselves in white silken robes yielded by the Kalpa tree The sun having set, the resplendent moon began to shed its silvery rays when the king, after performing the Sandhya rites, celebrated the marriage on Mandara hills Then they roved over hills and dales enjoying themselves, but yet without the least clinging towards such an enjoyment

Every three days while the king was asleep Chudālā would regularly go to her husband's realm and administer justice there and then would return to her husband's side as if she had not parted from him. Then this Lady Chudālā who now passed under her new marriage pseudonym viz Madanikā, lived with her husband for some time and reflected thus within her self. The king will never hereafter centre his desires on worldly enjoyments. Therefore I shall test his mind in the enjoyments of Devalōka. I shall by the force of my yoga practice through which I have developed Animā and other psychic powers create a Māyāvic (illusory) panorama in this forest wherein Devas will appear with their Lord Devendra at their head. Accordingly when Indra appeared before the king the latter saluted the former, and having paid him all the necessary respects said. O chief of Devas I do not know what good karmas I have performed to merit this visit of yours to me. To which Indra replied in terms of affection thus. Attracted by the force of your good qualities I have come here along with my retinues of Devas. The Devalōka is a fit abode for you alone. The Deva maidens are awaiting your arrival there. May you be pleased to appear there like the Sun to cause to bloom the lotus like face of Rambhā and other Deva maidens. O king and Jivanmukta you may stay there for the period of a kalpa and plunge yourself in diverse ways in Devalokic enjoyment. Therefore do not tarry here any longer but come at once there. It is for this purpose I came here to take you.

Hearing these strange words of Indra the noble king said thus. O my parent Deva I have known all the pleasures of Svarga lōka. I have not even the conception of differences of locality such as this or that place. Wherever I am there is Svarga (heaven) for me and there it is I enjoy bliss. Therefore I do not long after Svarga pleasures. Be pleased to return to your seat. I have not the least desire for it. When the king had given vent to these words the whole troupe of Devas returned to their abode. Thus did Chudālā observe that the king's (lower) mind had been destroyed notwithstanding the different trials to which

she had subjected him through her powers of Mâya. Still she wanted to try him further, and so hit upon another expedient. One day, while the pure king was performing Japa on the banks of the Ganges, just at moon-rise, Chudâlai entered a thickset bower hard by and, having created within it, through her Mâyâvic power, a lover seated on a pleasant seat of Nîrândhra<sup>\*</sup> flowers, she made a show of embracing him. After having performed the daily rites and sought in vain for his wife (Madanika) over all the hills and dales, the king saw on his return his wife and a male figure in a mutual embrace, but was not in the least disconcerted. Nearly forty-eight minutes after the king, who went away unruffled without evincing the least anger towards Madanika disappeared from view, she, in order yet to observe his demeanour, appeared before this Râjayôgin with signs of her late love tryst still visible in her, such as dishevelled hair, etc., and stood as if penitent in a submissive attitude of great shame.

While Chudâlai, surnamed Madanika, was thus standing as if greatly stricken by grief and remorse, the king returned from Samâdhi and saw her before him. Then, without showing the least symptoms of anger, he said softly the following words with calm deliberation: 'How is it you have hurried and come away so soon as this? You may, O girl, if you like, still gratify your passion by returning to your lover.' At these words of the king, Madânika said thus: 'It is the supreme duty of the unblemished to put up with and overlook the faults of the ignorant. The qualities of females are unsteady in diverse ways. Therefore, be pleased to excuse me for my heinous crime.'

Thereupon Śikhîdwaja of mighty Jnâna said the following words to his wife Madanika: 'A tree may grow in the sky, but never will anger rise in me, O lady.' Thus was he in full possession of equal vision over all. Then Chudâlai soliloquised to herself thus: 'The king has destroyed to the root passion and anger. He will not subject himself to the many enjoyments and the love of transcendental Siddhis. This king of puissant arms

<sup>\*</sup> Nîrândhra means cloud. Hence flower brought down from the higher plane through thought.

has at last attained the end of Jñāna. Let me no longer pass under false colours. Let me cast aside the body of Madanika and assuming that of Chudālai appear before him. With this thought in her mind she transformed herself into Chudālai and presented herself in that true character before him when the quiescent king eyed her and remarked in wonder thus. Is it true that I see before me Chudālai with her entire form, speech, modesty of mien and her other inestimable good qualities? O lady, who are you? To which she replied that she was his lawfully wedded wife and continued. O dearest one, it was I that initiated you into the mysterious of Atma Jñāna assuming the bodies of Kumbha Muni and then Madanika. Through such a course I sounded the depth of your Jñāna by the power of Māya. Now go into Nirvikalpa Samādhi and you will understand all things truly.

Accordingly the king made his mind merge into the Universal Consciousness and in that Samādhi surveyed all the events that had happened from the date of his quitting his magnificent country down to the present period of the appearance of Chudālai (in her real form). After Samādhi the just king became quite enraptured with joy and having embraced Chudālai, who stood shining before him as the personation of true love and grace, was struck dumb for a long time and completely submerged in bliss for a moment. Then having recovered himself he seated her on his lap and said to her thus. Thou hast through thy vast intelligence lifted me out of the unfathomable cave of thick darkness which I was entangled in. Who is there to compare to thee in all this wide world? How can I, O tendril-like lady, requite thee for all thy kindness? O thou who hast reached the other side of the ocean of Samsara (mundane existence), O thou the personation of Justice without any desires, how can I aid thee in any way?

To which the lady replied. Observing you drooping under the many actions of Tapas (penances) in the forest, I came with great effort in quest of you to elevate you above Samsāra. Hence there is no necessity for you to eulogise me thus, as I but

did my duty Have you not, O my husband, freed yourself from all petty worldly actions, Sankalpas (thoughts) and Vikalpas (fancies)?'

Then the king said 'All doubts have now vanished out of my mind I am devoid of desires and the idea of heterogeneity. I have become as immaculate as Âkāśa I shall never hereafter fall through becoming of the form of (or, thinking about) objects I have attained the incomparable Samādhi, the highest thing worthy of being attained I am free from mental joy or dire pains I shall never hereafter shine as this or that (object) I am like the pure light of the resplendent sun's sphere, which though coming into contact with any medium, such as a wall, etc., is subject to no increase or diminution I am like the Âkāśa which permeates all objects, and is yet undefiled I am of the nature of Absolute Consciousness I can now cognise my Reality to be no other than That Therefore thou art my well-favored Guru I worship thy lotus feet.'

At which Chudâlai asked him as to his future course of action To which the king said 'I am free from all love and hate From this day forward, I shall daily perform my duties strictly according to your dictates, like a crystal tinged with the five colours'

Then Chudâlai said thus "If thou art willing to act up to what I say, it behoves thee then to now give up all thy ignorance and resume the regal duties once relinquished by thee Let us both wield the sceptre of our kingdom for some time as Jivanmuktas and then attain Videhamukti, after the body is thrown aside' In this, the king acquiesced Then Chudâlai rose up and, through dint of her concentrated Sankalpa, acted as follows She then and there first anointed him by bathing him in jewelled vessels full of the waters of the seven oceans and then, having installed him on an effulgent throne bedecked with rubies, etc., blessed him with a long life Then the king and his wife Chudâlai, who were both of one mind, mounted upon a decorated elephant and went back to their town with their four-fold army amidst great rejoicings As soon as they reached the outskirts of

their town the four fold army in their town came in advance to meet them Thus both joined together and went gaily along There the king reigned with true love along with his wife for 10 000 years and then attained a disembodied emancipation

"Thus O Râma if by associating yourself with the Karmas of the world your quiescent Jnâna is ever developed without the longing after objects you will be able to enjoy real bliss and emancipation So said Muni Vâsishta of illuminated mind and great Tapas to Sri Râma

### THE STORY OF KACHA

*Summary* —Aḡam is illustrated the fact that Chitṭa Tyāga alone constitutes the renunciation of all

In the previous story I have related to thee the story of Śikhidwaja the most enlightened of persons If thou art as ripe as he thou wilt never be affected by dire pains Following the same path is the learned kacha the son of Brhaspati the Deva guru \* Thou shouldst be acquainted with his story also

Râma asked Please throw light upon the path through which kacha came into direct cognition of the Supreme

Vasishtha replied Muni Kacha the son of Brhaspati who had known the substratum of all things through a knowledge of the higher seat approached the Devaguru his father for enlightenment upon the best means of divorcing the dire elephant of Prâna from the Keddha of mundane existence

Devaguru said thus This large expanse of the ocean of births wherein do live the countless hosts of crocodiles fishes etc can be bridged over only by the incomparable power of all renunciation involving great troubles and responsibilities At these words of his father Kacha abdicated all things and retiring into the forest lived there eight years at the end of which period, he was visited by his father Having accosted his father with due respects he asked him the reason why in spite of the renunciation of all for about eight years his mental pains had not subsided To

\* Brhaspati (Jupiter) is the guru or priest of Devas



which his father replied merely that he should give up everything and departed. After the departure of his father, he denied himself of even the barks of trees, cloths, etc., he had on. Thus was he stark naked, like a clear sky in the autumnal season, when the sun, moon, stars, etc., are clearly visible in the skies. Again did Kacha visit his father and having prostrated himself lovingly before him, laid before him in plaintive tones the fact of his inability to get quiescence of mind, albeit the complete renunciation of all things. Thus did he consult his father who gave him the following advice: "It is the opinion of the great that the mind is the all-in-all and that its mastery leads to the renunciation of all. Through such a mental abnegation it is, that thou wilt be able to free thyself from all pains." So saying Br̥haspati (Jupiter) vanished.

Thereupon the resplendent Muni Kacha soliloquised to himself thus. "I have been inquiring as to what mind is and have not been able to come to any conclusion. If the body with its parts is different from the mind, then all our efforts to separate them both are useless, for how can the separation take place between the mind and the body, while they are themselves different from one another?" All his doubts about mind not being resolved, he again applied to his father to aid him in the solution of his doubts.

Br̥haspati said thus: "The wise who have understood what mind is, say that it is no other than Ahankâra (the idea of 'I'). The idea of 'I' existing within all creatures is the stainful mind."

Kacha asked: "It is indeed difficult to avoid this idea of 'I'. How is this adamant to be splintered to pieces?"

Br̥haspati replied: "All excruciating pains do not really exist. It is very easy to remove this Ahankâra. Within the time taken in the squeezing of a flower or the twinkling of an eye, this Ahankâra can be easily eradicated. No long dissertation is necessary on this topic. One only Principle alone is, which is the non-dual, the endless, the supreme Jnâna, the immaculate and the Plenum purer than Âkâśa. Meditate upon It without fluctuation of mind and free thyself from all pain with true calmness of

mund Being quite unreal Ahankāra will perish (through efforts) How can Ahankara grow in the atmosphere of the meditation of the Eternal? Can dust arise out of the waters or waters out of the fire? Contemplating upon the Eternal mayest thou be free from the differentiated conceptions of I he etc Taṭwa Jñāna is that non-dual one which is subtle immaculate the supreme self light and the all which is not subject to the forms generated by the quarters time etc and is not obscured or sullied by pains etc Mayest thou be in this certitude of Aṭmic Reality

So gave out Brhaspati the highest of mysteries May you be O Rāma in that self same desireless state in which Munī Kacha was who having abandoned the idea of I thou etc and destroyed all internal attractions was full of Aṭmic meditation as a Jīvanmukta without any Vikalpas in his mind In Kaivalya (or emancipation) this Ahankāra is nothing but unreal Therefore do not set your heart upon giving or taking it up Whoever will ever dream of taking hold of or letting go the horns of a hare which are nothing but unreal?

Here Rāma asked How in the Plenum of Brahma Jñāna did there arise an element foreign to it? Vasiṣṭha replied

The laying hold of heterogeneous ideas which are unreal tends to the paltry re-births but the merging of the ideation into the one Reality without any doubts is the emancipation free from re-births

#### THE STORY OF MITHYĀ-PURUSHA—THE ILLUSORY PERSONAGE

*Summary* —This Ahankāra is made concrete in the shape of a Mithyā Purusha and illustrated

May you attain Aṭma Jñāna and enjoy supreme bliss after giving up all conceptions of diversities Do not afflict thyself, O Rāma like the Mithyā Purusha So said Vasiṣṭha when Rāghava asked him thus How did Mithyā Purusha rove about with an afflicted heart and without the least benefit to himself? Please explain it to me lucidly, however surfeited it may be with the ambrosial Jñāna

Vasishtha continued "This story will be provocative of great laughter and marvellous in its incidents. In a certain retired nook of Chidâkaś where there is not the universe, a certain male personage arose. He was accoutred in full with the panoply of Mâyâ and replete with Ajnâna. He was base in his tendencies, puerile and of dull head with the lowest intelligence. He arose like rolls of hair appearing in the Âkâśa or water in a mirage. He was nothing but a void out of a void. He went by the name of Miṭhyâ-Purusha. Unobservant of his own growth and the Chit (Consciousness) that manifests itself as if distinct from the universe, he contracted the Sankalpa (or thought) of creating the highest Âkâśa without any impediments and did create one. Then in order to set a limit to it, he constructed (an enclosed) abode. With the idea that the Âkâśa was pent up and protected by him in that habitation, his desires were bound by that Âkâśa as identical with it. In course of time, it began to grow dilapidated and at last gave way, like a hill worn away by (Manwantaric) gusts of wind or like ice ceasing with the close of the rainy season.

"Then this Miṭhyâ-Purusha bewailed the disappearance of the Âkâśa in the following manner: 'O Âkâśa, in an instant hast thou vanished with the disappearance of my house. Where hast thou gone to?' Having finished his lamentations over this house Âkâśa, he created a fresh well and entering into it without any disturbance from without, became fondly attached to the Âkâśa therein. Being disappointed as ever in this second effort of his, when the well became quite useless with time and was gradually filled up, he again was afflicted in mind and cried aloud. Then again to preserve the Âkâśa, he created a fresh pot, and enamoured with its beautiful structure, he gladly entered it and was chained in it with affection. Time, O sable coloured Râma, set again its Rudraic hands on this vessel and disposed of it. Finding that all the things he created with great belief in their permanency became the victims of time, he dug a pit in the ground and becoming greatly attached to the Âkâśa therein, lived in it, as if permanent. Even this was done away by the elephant of time, like light dispelling darkness. Crying over its loss as usual, he built

again a circular abode with the four quarters in it and dwelt in it with great joy. When the time of destruction arrived for doing away with this house and all the other mundane eggs he drooped like a dry leaf in a whirlpool of wind. The usual cries being over he created a grange for the Akāśa which having served him for a time succumbed to time. Thus did he grieve for a long period over the loss of these many creations of his in his house Akāśa well Akāśa etc. Now this personage was no other than an ignoramus in that he enclosed the Akāśa within an earthly tenement and having identified himself with the house etc. fancied he worked and lived and died with it.

Rāma asked: What do you drive at in this story? What do you mean by enclosing the Akāśa?

Vasiṣṭha said thus: The Mithyā Puruṣa is no other than the idea of I (Ahankāra) arising in the void which is like a sable coloured cloud. This Akāśa in which all the universes exist is self-existent before creation all full and endless. In it the idea of I arises like the sense of touch in Vāyu (air) and then this void of Ahankāra fancied itself protecting the Chid Alāśa of Ātma. Then encased in the several bodies of well etc. which he created himself he again and again subjected himself to pains. With his body he contracted the thought arising from Bhūta Akāś that he imprisoned the Chid Alāśa Ātma. Through it he rendered himself obnoxious to all sufferings. Therefore O lotus-eyed Rama do not render yourself liable to pains like Mithyā Puruṣa who being imprisoned in the different bodies of house Akāś etc. identified himself with Bhūta Akāś. The imperishable Siva who is more all pervading than Alāśa stainless and immaculate and cannot be gauged by the mind is the natural Ātma Tatva. Can this Ātma Tatva be easily visited or attained by all? Such being the case the ignorant despond that the I the heart Akāśa perishes while the body perishes. Will the indestructible Akāśa disappear when pots and others which seem to limit it are destroyed? Akāśa will never vanish with the disappearance of the pot? So with the destruction of the body Ātma will never be destroyed. It is only through direct spiritual vision that

Brahmic-Reality which is the transcendental Chinmatra and Saṭ, more subtle than Âkāśa and the atom of atoms will shine everywhere, but Ahankâra which is the idea of 'I' is destroyed like a pot. There is really no such thing as birth or death in any place or time. It is only Brahman which manifests itself as the universe through forms. Therefore having considered all the universes as the supreme Principle without beginning, middle or end, without differences or non-differences, without existence or non-existence, may you be without pains. Should this idea of 'I' be destroyed through the desireless Âtma-Jñâna—this idea which is the source of all accidents, non-eternal, dependent, discriminationless, seed of all sins, Ajñâna and the seed of birth and destruction—then this very destruction is the seat of the stainless Jīvanmukti state."

#### THE STORY OF BHRĠGIN

*Summary* This story will illustrate the fact that actorship and others arise through the idea of 'I'

"Such is the true nature of this universe. It manifests itself out of Âtma-Jñâna, like the misconception of serpent arising in a rope and is no other. To those who contemplate upon the rays of the sun as no other than the sun itself, the sun alone exists. This is the much-longed-for Nirvikalpa state. But if the sun and its rays are considered as two separate ones, then there will appear a diversity between the sun and its rays. Having given up all heterogeneities, may you, O Râma, be in that direct spiritual experience wherein is not the universe.

"Like the wind agitating the waters, Brahman produces the fluctuating motion of Sankalpa. As soon as Sankalpa was set afloat, it expanded itself and differentiated itself into this form-world, when it became the Manas which began to see itself through itself. Therefore know this universe to be nothing but replete with Sankalpa. This universe is neither real nor unreal, but it manifests itself like dream creations. Know that the seer, hearer, speaker, feeler, smeller, walker and doer are no new

creations but are the one Truth. All acts of yours are no other than the stainless Jñāna itself. As the real nature of Mahat is Brāhmic Reality itself there is really no such thing as the universe. As all things are no other than the aspect of Chit the sable clouds of universes are no other than Chinmātra. As the one Chit pervades all objects without any illusion all objects do not really exist. Where then is Bandha (bondage) or Mōksha (emancipation)? Having therefore abandoned firmly all the differentiated conceptions of bondage and emancipation and having observed Mouna (tristurnity) without the least tinge of Ahankāra may you O Rama be engaged in the performance of your higher actions without Ahankāra pride and others. Having cleared up your mind of all doubts arising from illusion and clinging fast to certitude may you live as the great Actor and Enjoyer but yet as the great renouncer of all. At these words of Vasishtha Rāma queried him thus. What are these three gunas of actorship enjoyment and renunciation? To explain which Vasishtha began thus. To understand the real significance of these three and thus attain the supreme seat without any delusion Lord Bhrngin went to the northern summit of Mahameru and having worshipped and eulogised Parameswara who was like Chidākāś itself submitted the following. Moving in worldly delusion and not getting quiescence in Jñāna I have in vain roved about in perfect ignorance. How can I live with a quiescence of mind in this decayed body of the world? Please throw light upon the path of certitude which I can tread without any the least fear?

Parameswara deigned to answer in the following terms.

If after destroying thy doubts thou clingest to Truth thou wilt become the great Actor the great Enjoyer and the great Renouncer.

Bhrngin queried him thus. What dost thou mean by the great (true) actor the great enjoyer and the great renouncer?

Parameswara replied. He is the incomparable great actor who is indifferent to the inevitable fruits or otherwise of dire love and hate pleasures and pains Dharma and Adharma and performs

actions in that manner without any desires. He is the great Actor who, being silent, is free from the ideations of 'I' or self-identification with objects or from surprise, performs actions without any despondency or fear or without any desires in objects so as to be merely a witness to all, is never affected by fear or happiness and does not rejoice or repine, through an equal vision over all. Know also that his mind will be undisturbed, whether in birth or death, appearance or disappearance (of objects)

"Now to the second. He is the great true Enjoyer who does not, through anger, long for or reject anything but enjoys fully only those things that befall him. We shall say more about him. He will not lose his equilibrium of mind even in the enjoyment of the illusory pleasures and pains productive of excessive fear and no bliss, he will consider in the same light and enjoy things productive of dotage or death, regality or adversity; he will taste, with neither joy nor sorrow, dainties of all tastes whether bitter, sour, sharp, or saltish. Like salt, he will associate with both the virtuous and the vicious. Such is the true Enjoyer."

"Now hearken to the description of the great or (true) Renouncer. Thou shouldst know that such an intelligent personage will abandon *in toto* the stainless Dharma and Adharma, pleasures and pains, birth and death. He will not have even a scintilla of desires, doubts, actions and certainties. O Bhṛṅgin, the Śruti's also say that his heart will be free from Dharma and Adharma, mental thoughts and actions. He will also have rooted away from his mind all thoughts of the visibles." So said Parameśwara of the form of grace to Lord Bhṛṅgin in days of yore. Having developed through practice this kind of vision over all, may you, O lotus-eyed Rāma, protect your subjects. Brahmic reality alone is that which is ever shining, has neither beginning nor end, and is immaculate and non-dual. Nought else is. Thus shall you contemplate and being filled with bliss, perform all actions, so that the stainless quiescence of mind may be in you and thereby in all. The Jñāna-Ākāś alone is which is Brahman, devoid of the stainful pains, the seed of all illusions, Paramāṭma the great, the grand One in which all thoughts-

merge Here there is none else but 'That Destroy all Ahankāra with the firm conviction that there is nothing foreign to That and that Sat and Asat will never affect It You will therefore relieve yourself from this formless Ahankāra through developing Introvision making the internals harmonize with the externals and being unaffected by the pains of past actions

### THE STORY OF IKSHWAKU

*Summary*—In this story another means of meditation besides the three modes mentioned in the previous story is given to cognize that all is Brahman

Rāma asked When the Ahankāric mind is divested of its illusory form and maintains its real state what is its distinguishing characteristic?

Vasishta replied Now listen attentively to the characteristics of a mind that has perished while yet its (spiritual) form survives No amount of desires illusions and other stains will unsettle a person who is firmly under the influence of his Ātma like water on a lotus leaf The good qualities of benevolence etc will ever sweetly beam in his face All sins he will destroy the bondage of Vāsanās will gradually loosen their hold on him Anger will be slain the tendency of the mind towards desires will be lost all the bad impulses of kāmā (passions) will be dispelled All illusions in him will look about for some befitting quarters elsewhere The five organs will not be active in the discharge of their functions Neither pains will arise and afflict him nor pleasures will increase Through internal contentment and freedom from pains there will arise in him an equanimity of mind over all and in all places Even when pains and the rest attaching themselves to his body exhibit themselves on his face his mind will never writhe under them or their antitheses If the mind should only perish then Devas even will contract his friendship through sheer love and he will enjoy great felicity He will then regard all equally A perfect harmony and beauty will prevail in him rendering cool even his



very marrow and he will be glorified everywhere Samsâric illusions, O gracious Râma of large expanding eyes, will never affect those painless wise personages, however much such illusions are productive of great surprises, or make them oscillate ever with their never-ceasing changes of birth and destruction or generate many myriads of pleasures and pains Lie on those low-minded persons of the world who do not long for and attain that Supreme Principle which can be cognized through Jnâna Vision only and wherein all accidents are unknown

“ Now hear the means through which persons cross this ocean of existence of bondage replete with the rubies of pains, arising through the conjunction of some periods of time (It is thus)—who am ‘I’ that has the potentiality of getting the quiescence of mind which will enable it to wade through this ocean of fleshy existence? What is the nature of this universe? Who is that supreme One sought after? Of what avail are material enjoyments? Such a discriminative enquiry is, according to the Vedas, the best of means Therefore, thou shalt hear from me, how Ikshwâku,\* the foremost and the first king of thy race, managed to attain Jnâna, the Moksha While the graceful king was ruling over the seeming earth through the path of the ancients, he held secret communion within himself thus—‘What is the stainless cause of this world teeming with dotage and death, pleasures and pains, fancies and misconceptions, etc., beyond number?’ In spite of his deep thought over the same, he was unable to solve it

“ Therefore having visited and paid due respects to the Lord, the first Manu† who came down from Satyalôka, he addressed him thus ‘O mine of mercy who deigned to descend easily to this earth from Satyalôka, vouchsafe to enlighten me as to my real Self through the attaining of the Eternal and the giving up of pains Whence the origin of this universe? What is its form? How long does it last? To whom does it owe its origin? At what period and through what cause did it arise into existence? Like a bird getting out of a snare, may I get out of this universe of different gradations?’ ”

\* He was the first of the Solar Kings and son of the present Manu Vaivaswata

† Swayambhu Manu

At these words the Manu replied Very wonderful Thy question arising through thy excessive discrimination and extending over long æons of period will (when answered) destroy all Maya All these paltry universes do not exist, appearing like a Gandhārva city or the mirage in an oasis It is only Ātmic Reality that ever is beyond the reach of the organs more subtle than Akāśa unlimited by space and indestructible All the visibles of objects composed of the five elements are but reflections in this great mirror of Ātma Some effulgent Śaktis (potencies) arising out of Brahman commingled together and became of the form of the mundane egg Some were of the form of Śiva's hosts Some assumed the Devīlōc form Thus is the truth about the manifesting Śaktis There is no such thing as bondage or Mōkshā Brahman alone is that is without pains It is the eternal Jñāna alone that shines as the world of variegated objects like waves differentiating the water into many kinds of foam etc Nought else is but the one Brahman

Having dispelled the thoughts of bondage and Mōkshā from arising (in thee) and mastered them mayest thou be free from all fears and be as firm as a rock But if thou shouldst associate thyself with thoughts of Sankalpa then the Chinmātra Jñāna will reach the state of a Jiva (in thee) like water transformed into waves etc Then the Jivas will ever be whirling in the cycle of re-births existing from a remote period All the delusions of pains and pleasures are the attributes of the mind and not of Ātma Like Rāhu\* which though not visible at other times is manifested in conjunction with the moon Ātma when it comes into direct experience will be seen visibly This Brahman which cannot be cognized through Jñāna Śāstrās and Ācharyās alone can be directly perceived in its own state through one Self and his intelligence Look upon thy enemy the organs in the same listless manner in which a wayfarer regards objects in his way It is not proper on thy part to love or hate the organs since the body and other objects being but the result of Karma will inevitably come to take shape Therefore having given them up mentally and made thy mind cool (without the feverish thirst for it) mayest thou be Brahman itself

One of the nodes of the moon producing eclipses

"The self-identification of 'I' with this body produces the bondage of existence. But this idea is foreign to an aspirant after salvation free from all pains, who becomes of the nature of Chinmâtra. The impartial intelligence of such a person, which is more subtle than the all-pervading Âkâśa, will destroy existence. Then Âtma which shines in all objects will be like the sun's rays, shining both in clear water and out of it. It will enter the heart of all forms and shine everywhere, like gold appearing in all (golden) ornaments. It is only his ripened and part-less form (or aspect) that manifests itself, as this world pervaded by the Âtmic Sattva (Be-ness). Know also Âtma to be like Kumbha-Muni, Agastya who sipped the whole of the waters in this ocean of terrific time, pervaded by the destructive Vadava-Agni, full of the waves of the many rivers of the universes flowing into It.

"May you be according to your free will and with great intelligence, having first dispelled, through your intelligence, the countless array of objects, such as body, etc., which are not-Âtma and as such pertain to the world and being quite humble through the development of Jnâna. Like a mother who, utterly unmindful of the child that rests on her lap, becomes of an afflicted heart, by causing search to be made everywhere for it, so all people, without cognizing Âtma within which is without dotage or death, indulge in all sorts of griefs to the effect that they are utterly spoiled, or have no protector or they are destroyed with the destruction of their body nourished by food. Like water which, through agitation in it, generates waves and others, so also through the excess of Sankalpa, the delusions of Chit greatly increase, but should the stains of Sankalpa be removed and the expanded Chittva be concentrated firmly upon Âtma, thou wilt be able, O King, to rule thy realm long without any fluctuation, even in the tossing waves of (Samsâric) ocean and being immovable in thy Âtma, to be eternal and blissful. Then Âtma, which remains after all, will, through its Sankalpic (or voluntary) potencies, create diverse sports like children in this world.

"Through its destructive potency all things will be destroyed and will rest in It. The potency of bondage also will arise of

its own record in this Atma and will merge into that from which it arose. The destructive potency also will arise voluntarily in this Atma.

Like rubies shining with lustre in conjunction with the rays of the sun or the moon or the fruits leaves etc. of a ripened tree or drops of water in mountain torrents this illusory world of Buddhi etc. producing motion etc. in it arises out of Brahman. To those who have not cognized Atma this universe will be generative of pains and will appear as if it were not a delusion. Such is the marvellous working of the diversity of Maya. Though Atma is ordinarily partless and permeates all parts of the body yet it (through Maya) deludes men from cognizing their own Atma. After contemplating upon the worlds as the I am Akas and fleeing thyself from all desires thou shalt be a Jivanmukta of great bliss accoutred with the panoply of Brahman. After destroying the idea of I may you contemplate upon all objects through the idea of Abhava (non-existence) as formless without attraction and as Chit and the quiescent. The mere conception of differentiation that this is good or that is bad will be the seed of a series of pains. Should this seed be burnt up by the fire of equal vision then where will be the room for generation of pains? Gently wear through diverse human efforts the sword of Abhava (non-existence) in thee.

O King, H shwa lu wearing a garland in this dire forest of Karmas performed through thy mind ever all (differentiated thoughts) through Abhava attain the supreme seat and being filled with discrimination through the abandoning of Karmas be immovably seated in that state. Only he who having merged within himself all the variegated differences of the universe and having crossed all the variety of thoughts is free from the desires of the ever agitating women and wealth and from the gloom of Ajnana generating the idea of I and thus has developed true discrimination will illuminate Brahmic bliss in himself. He alone will be free from pains. May you meditate ever upon that Jnana Reality which is quiescent equal in all and immaculate.

Again the Manu continued "First Jñâna should be developed through a deep study of Jñâna Śâstras and association with the wise. This Subhechchā (or good desire) forms the first Bhūmika (or stage) or Jñâna. It does not apply to Karma Yogins (who indulge in rituals alone). The ceaseless Âtma-Vichâra (Âtmic enquiry) constitutes the second stage. Asanga-bhâvana\* is the third. In the fourth stage, Saṭwapâtṭi will destroy to the root all Vâsanas. Ananda-Swarūpa (the blissful Reality) replete with the non-illusory and immaculate Jñâna is the fifth stage (of Asamśakti). This stage in which there is not the Upadhi, (vehicle) of waking or sleeping is the Jīvanmukti stage. In the sixth stage,† it is like the Sushupti state of replete bliss, wherein there is nothing but the nature of non-intelligence (or ignorance). The exalted stage of the seventh is the isolation of Mōksha which is partless, equal in all, immaculate, beneficent, quiescent and the pure Turya. This seventh stage free from all objects and replete with bliss is stated by some to be the Turyâṭeeta seat of Mōksha which is Chit itself.

"Of these seven stages, the three first may be included under the Jāgrat Avastha (or waking state). The fourth stage, in which all the universes do appear like a dream, will fall under the Swapna (dreaming state). The fifth stage which is filled with one uniform bliss alone comes under the category of Sushupti. That which is of the nature of bliss with intelligence is the sixth stage coming under the head of Turya. Then comes the Turyâṭeeta the seventh stage which is above the reach of the fluctuating mind and speech, self-shining and of the nature of Sat. If through the control of Chitṭa (mind) within the heart, all the visibles are destroyed by one past all resurrection, then there is no doubt that he will become a Jīvanmukta through the great Be-ness. If one without suffering from the pleasures or pains of enjoyments becomes of a high intelligence and merges into Âtma and enjoys the beatitude there, then to the certitude of such a being, the supreme Mōksha will ensue. Such a person is a

\* It is also called Tanumānasi.

† It is called 'Pādârtha-bhâvana'.

Jivanmukta no matter whether he involves himself in many actions or not or whether he is a householder or an ascetic or whether he is disembodied or embodied. Such a sturdy person will never droop in spirit since he is convinced that he neither dies nor lives neither exists nor non exists neither is one nor another. Such a sturdy person will never be afflicted in mind, being without grayness or desires or mind or egoism or any such and never clinging to any. Such a person being without the three gunas birth and death and being a pure person and a Jñāni of eternal quiescence and equal vision will not in the least be afflicted. Such a doughty person shining as the Jñāna which pervades all things such as straw Akāśa Sun Devas Nāgās or men will never give way to despondency of heart. Those who have cognized through rare extensive enquiry that Chit (consciousness) pervades everywhere in the world warp wise and woof wise up and down are the indestructible Ones.

An object enjoyed firmly through one's Vāsanās brings immediately in its train pleasures but when it perishes soon with its terrific results it will of itself be productive of pains. It is indeed a notorious fact that the majority of mankind do not relieve themselves from pleasures or pains. But when Vāsanās are either destroyed completely or do decay little by little no joy will be experienced in sensual objects. Pleasures and pains are so inseparably interblended that they both manifest themselves together when they originate or disappear together when they perish. When the Vāsanā is of the mind decay then the karmas done by it will never generate pleasures or pains like a burnt seed. Diverse Karmas have arisen through the separate appearance of the body and its organs. Whoever will like to come forward as the cook and the enjoyer therein? One who through his great intelligence is not attracted by the created objects will be of a heart as cool as the moon and of the lustre of the rays of the sun. Then by the whirlwind of wisdom, the cotton pods of karmas Sanchiṭa and Agāmī\* will be broken and scattered away from the cotton plant of this body with its nine

\* Āgāmī are the Karmas now enacted

gates All the thoughts of Jîvas will flit away from them, they not having had practice in the direction of concentrating their minds, but knowledge in those having the eye of Jnâna will be firmly imprinted in their minds, though arising only once and will ever be on its increase through ardent love for it, like seeds sown in a fruitful soil Like waters in a full river or ocean, Âtma which is of all forms and non dual will shine in all potencies Know thyself as that essence which merges all the worlds into the non-dual Sat without the hosts of ceaseless thoughts "

Again the Muni continued "So long as Âtma rests in the desire for sensual enjoyments, so long is it termed Jiva These material desires arise through Avivâka (non-discrimination) and will not arise voluntarily Desires will become extinct with the rise of discrimination " When desires cease, Jiva's state becomes extinct and Âtma attains the state of the stainless Brahman This (Jiva) Âtma has been going from heaven to hell and *vice versa* O King, do not become the water-pot swinging in the cord of thought in the picotta of existence What sensible man will approach the illusions of actions which confirm him in the conception that such and such an object is his or that he is the agent therein? Such deluded persons deserve to go to still lower depths But persons, who have eliminated from themselves, through their higher intelligence, the diverse delusions of agency and ownership of objects or the differentiation of that person, or this person, I or others, are able to journey on to Môksha, the Highest of the highest

"Having a firm grip of your Reality, the self-shining Âtma, may you look upon this universe as your all-full form Only when Jnâna dawns thus in your heart as non-dual, without any heterogeneities only then can you free yourself from re births and become Parameswara (the supreme lord) himself Know also the fact that I am also working my way up to merge into this Jnâna which Brahma, Vishnu, the victorious Rudra and others with their five \* Kriyas (actions) attain, after merging into

\* The five actions are creation, preservation, destruction, disappearance and grace

the one Tatva. Whatever appearances take place at stated times and whatever truths are said to occur therein—all these are no other than the sweet sport of Jñāna. Those who are of a stainless mind and have conquered time (death) having the attribute of Chinmātra will have none to compare with them in the all full bliss they enjoy.

Know that this universe neither exists nor non-exists is neither of the nature of Māya nor non-Māya. When the Reality is reached Māya existing from the archaic period will perish. But Mōksha has neither space nor time in itself nor is there (in it) any state external (or internal). If the illusory idea of I or Ahankāra perishes then the end of Bhāvanā (thoughts) which is Māya is Mōksha. He alone will earn Salvation who does not undergo the diverse pains arising from the study of Śāstras which do entail ever fluctuating pleasures in trying to understand their meaning. Such a person will ever be in his indestructible and equal Māya and enjoy bliss. He alone will shine as an emperor over all the world who is indifferent as to what he wears or eats or where he sleeps. Like a lion escaping from its iron cage free thyself from the castes orders of life and the Dharmas of the world and having lightened thyself of the load of worldly concerns reach that state which is indestructible and free thyself from rebirths with an incomparable quiescence of mind like a clear sky. Then thou wilt be like a deep and crystal water in a mountain rivine. Then thou wilt enjoy within thyself the essence of Brahmic bliss without any the least disturbance of the equilibrium of thy mind.

Such a person will be indifferent to all fruit of actions. He will be all full without any deterioration. He will be proof against the attacks of the Vikalpas of actions virtuous and sinful. His mind will not cling to any. Like a crystal which though reflecting the five colours is yet not discoloured by it so though in his mind are reflected the fruits of actions yet it will not be tinged with them. In common with other men he will be worshipping with true devotion and though his body is cut asunder through malice he will be unaffected by pleasures or



pains, they being merely like reflections in his mind. Though engaged in worldly actions, such as eulogies (to God) and the celestial sacrifices, whether worshipped by others or not, he will ever be conforming to the dictates of the Vedas and be utterly disconnected in mind with wordly concerns. He will neither be the object of fear to those with whom he comes in contact nor will be terrified by any in the world. Such a full-minded person will rest in the Supreme Seat, whether he associates or not with desires, anger, fear and contentment, whether he refrains from being in the state mentioned before or is in a childlike state or whether he dies in Benares or in the Chandâla's (lowest caste-man's) house.

"Persons should worship this lofty soul, seeing that with the reaching of the Absolute Consciousness in Môksha he has destroyed his mind and that inasmuch as bondage is caused by the gloom of Ajnâna, he has destroyed this gloom. Therefore, it is the duty of those who wish to destroy re-births, to venerate such an exalted personage by ever praising, saluting, worshipping, glorifying and visiting him with entreaties. Not even Yajnas or ablutions, Tapas or gifts will confer on one, the same effects as those derivable from the services rendered with true love to those who have glorified themselves in a state of never-fluctuating Jnâna, free from Samsâric-existence.

"Having thus taught him with true love, Lord Brahmâ now passing under the pseudonym of Manu, departed to his effulgent mansion in Saṭyalôka. O Râma, with feet tinkling with bells, thus did the famous King Ikshwâku cling fast to this kind of vision and rest in the certitude of Âtma.' So said Vasishtha.

#### THE STORY OF A MUNI AND A HUNTER

*Summary* This story is meant to illustrate the Turya enjoyment.

On being questioned by Râma as to what the wondrous traits are in those Jîvanmuktas who have worshipped the eternal

Brahman through their great wisdom (but without the psychical powers of Anima etc.) Vasiṣṭha said thus : ' The incomparable intelligence of a Jñāni will ever find wonders (or delight) in the non dual Ātma. With stainlessness fullness and quiescence the Jivanmukta will be in Ātma only. What wonder is there in walking in the skies and other psychical powers developed out of Mantras Tapas and other means? Anima and other powers accrue only to those persons who expand their minds gradually in this world with intense efforts. But Ātma Jñānis long not for these Siddhis. There is one thing peculiar to them. They have not the minds of the base. Their minds are immaculate being free from desires. Without the characteristics of caste and orders of life and through the freedom from the trammels of the delusion of the long standing births and deaths they will be the enjoyers of partless bliss. Besides desires anger pains greed accidents etc. full of Variations will daily dwindle into nothing in them.

Vasiṣṭha continued again. Like a Brāhman who after giving up his noble status, degrades himself into a Sūdra. Īśa (the Lord) degrades himself into a Jiva. The myriads of Jivas will at every creation shine beyond number. Through the flutter of that casual ideation the Jivic Iswars will be generated in every stage (of evolution). But the cause is not here (in this world). The Jiva is that arise from Īśwara and flourish thereby subject themselves to repeated rebirths through the karma performed by them. This Rāma is the relationship of cause and effect (though there is no cause for the rise of Jivas) yet existence and karma are reciprocally the cause of one another. All the Jivas arise without cause out of the Brāhmic Seat yet, after their rise their karmas are the cause of their pleasures and pains. And Sankalpa arising from the delusion of the ignorance of Ātma is the cause of all karmas.

As thus the cause of bondage is Sankalpa you should root it away from you as completely as possible. The destruction of this primeval (cause) Sankalpa is itself Mōksha. This destruction of Sankalpa should be intelligently practised. Where

there exists the conception of the objects and the enjoyer of the same, thou shouldst, my son, gradually and at all times destroy this Sankalpa without losing sight of the same. Do not become of the form of objects or the knower enjoying the same. Having destroyed all the slighted Sankalpas, mayest thou become That which remains. When the five organs get into objects (along with the mind), the desires engendered therein constitute bondage, but the non attraction towards them is Mōksha. If thou art even in the least tinged with the desires of objects, then they will involve thee in the meshes of existence. O beautiful Rāma, if thou art not pleased with objects, then thou wilt be free from existence. Do not in the least bestow any desires upon the hosts of objects, movable and fixed, from straw up to gold.

“Where there is no desire, what is there to feed upon or to perform or to abandon? Thou art neither the agent nor the enjoyer. Thou art alone the quiescent personage with thy mind extinct. Again, the wise will never grieve for things past, or about things of the future, but they will perform their present karmas duly and be a master of them. Pride, illusion and desires are so many binding cords of the mind. Through the discriminative mind, the lower mind is powerfully mastered by the wise. Having developed much discrimination, may you destroy the delusions of the heterogeneous mind through the one-pointed Manas (mind), like an iron severing another iron. The intelligent cleanse a dirty cloth with the dirty earth only. A murderous Agni-Āstra (missile) is counteracted by Varuṇa-Āstra. The venom of serpent-bite is removed by its antidote of an edible poison. So also is it in the case of Jiva.

“The Jiva has got three forms (or aspects). The first two are the base ones, *viz*, the gross and the subtle. The third is the supreme Brahman. Having gained this Brahman, may you free yourself from the first two forms. The gross body was designed for the purpose of enjoyment with hands and feet, eyes and the rest. The painful mind which is of the form of Sankalpa and produces the conception of Samsāra is the subtle

mental body. The third aspect is to all Jivas the Jñāna Reality which is without beginning or end or heterogeneities. O Rāma with lotus hands the immaculate Turya seat is above this. Being absorbed in this Turya seat may you not identify yourself with the first two forms but destroy them both altogether.

At these words of Vasiṣṭha, Rāghava asked the Muni thus: 'Please describe to me in detail this Turya or Brāhmic state which is higher than the three Avasthās (Jāgrat, Svapna and Sushupti). To which Vasiṣṭha with words shedding ambrosial showers replied: Remaining in the certitude of Ātma without desires and with an equal vision over all, having completely eradicated all conceptions of differentiations of I or he existence or non existence is Turya. That state of Jīvanmuktī free from delusions wherein there is the supreme certainty of Ātma equal vision over all and the witness ship to all worldly acts is the Turya state. Being without the painful Sankalpa it is neither the waking state nor the sleeping state. Nor is it the ordinary Sushupti state as there is (in Turya) the absence of the knowledge (of enjoyment). All the world becomes then absorbed in the beneficent Ātma. To ripe Jñānis this world is itself Turya (or they can enjoy the Turya state in this world) but to the ignorant the universe is their settled abode (or they pinion their minds to the visibles only). If after the idea of I vanishes, the mind sees all things equally and performs all actions in such a manner that it cannot be said to perform them then that is the Turya state to it.

Though you are the prince of men full of Jñāna please hearken O intelligent Rāma to a story that occurred in days of yore. In a spacious forest a Tapaswin was in a state akin to that of a Mouni\*. A warlike hunter who was a veteran in archery approached this Muni and addressed him thus: Through the infliction of my arrows breathing fire a stag ran up to this place. Will you please tell me where it fled to? To which the stainless Tapaswin replied thus: O person of good qualities)

\* A person engaged in a vow of taciturnity

we are only a band of Tapisvins, tenanted this forest, having equal vision over all. We never involve ourselves in the stainful Ahankāra prompting men to worldly actions. Is it not the mind that associates itself with the actions of the organs in objects? It is long since the mind of the form of Ahankāra left me truly and completely. I now know nothing of the waking, dreaming, or the sleepless dreaming states. I am now of the Turya state. All the diverse visibles do not exist in the pure Turya state. The hunter without understanding the disquisitions of the Muni quitted that place.

"Therefore, please listen to me attentively. There is no state other than Turya, Jñāna, divested of all its stainful diversities, is Turya. Nought else is in this world but it. The Jagrat state is coupled with terrible actions, the dreaming state, with beclouded actions and the dreamless sleeping state, with Ajnāna (ignorant) actions. These are the three states of consciousness to a discriminative mind. If the lower mind perishes, it becomes the Sat and the non dual and the all equal state. Such a certitude of mind it is, the Jñāns develop and attain. In that Turya state in which the differenceless and ancient Jivanmukt is so abiding as the great and transcendent Rshis without any bondage, may you, my son, ever live firmly without the painful Sankalpas and Vikalpas and free yourself from all pains."

#### THE CONCLUSION OF NIRVĀNA-PRAKĀRANA

*Summary*—In this chapter is given a summary of all the foregoing fourteen stories leading to Brahman, the Turyâ-ṭīṭa state.

"Is it not the certain conclusion of all Ātma Jñāna Sastias that all the whole world should be seen but as a dream? Neither Avidya exists nor the dire Māya generating the pains of actions. But Brahman alone is, which has not the least iota of pains and is quiescence itself. Diverse religionists, super-imposing many attributes upon this Brahman which is the quiescent, Chidākāśa, the equal in all, the immaculate, the Ātma and having endless potencies in it, dub it with different appellations. Some call it a

void Some Parameswara and some others Mahâ Vijnana Therefore having avoided all things may you rest in that great silence May you rest ever in the full Jnâna of the immaculate Atma with true introvision which is the Môksha devoid of the painful Mânas Chittâ Buddhi and Ahankâra and be like a deaf mute and blind person Having reached the Jagraṭ Sushupti stage and thrust all things within (or made the mind to contemplate internally) perform all things externally according to your free will With the growth of the mind the pains increase with its extinction there will be great bliss Having lorded over your mind may you free yourself from this world of perceptions in order that you may be of the nature of Jnana Though surrounded by pleasurable or painful objects to disturb your equilibrium of mind may you be immovable as a rock receiving all things equally So long as you free yourself from the delusions of the endless births do not O mountain like Rama endeavour to attain pleasures or pains bliss or non bliss through thy efforts Such kinds of efforts will enable you to get the endless Brâhmic seat One whose intelligence is filled with the cool ambrosia like the moon replete with nectary rays will enjoy bliss Having understood first the Sat (Principle) of all the worlds he is in Môksha performing actions though not really performing them

Here Rama queried Vasishtha thus What are the means by which the seven Jnâna states can be cognized? And what are the characteristics of those Jnânis who have cognized them? To which Vasishtha replied thus There are two classes of Jivas (or egos) those that get under the yoke of (material) enjoyments and that do not do so Now listen to the characteristics of these two aspirants for enjoyment and Môksha Not caring for the glorious Môksha the first class will estimate greatly the worldly path and will perform actions therein with great certitude of mind Their tendencies will be towards the vast enjoyments of the world Such a path will render them liable to fresh re births generating at last discrimination to them Like a tortoise thrusting its neck into the hole of an yoke floating on the surface of an ocean one incarnates in repeated re-births associated with the dire organs

and then through discrimination developed in them, begins to contemplate thus 'These dire re-births have been utterly fruitless Enough of the (worldly) delusion Of what avail are these Karmas? All my days have been vainly spent in them If there is a diminution in these excessive Karmas, then all pains will cease' He who has an indomitable heart to find out this seat, will abandon quite (the world), and become a Nivartâ (or field personage) Engaged in ceaseless enquiry, overcoming all illusions and contriving means to cross this Samsâra, such a person will every moment of his life be engaged in the renunciation of all his desires, without devoting a special day to it

"Ever bent upon the higher spiritual pursuits, such a person will daily revel in the bliss of his own Self. He will be loth to participate in frivolous and stamful karmas He will perform, but slightly, virtuous actions and will never disclose them to others He will be engaged secretly in those karmas only which do not bring home fear in the hearts of the worldly He will shrink from dire ones Never will he long for enjoyments He will utter appropriate words only according to proper time and place and with great love, due respects, much endearment and prodigious intelligence Such a personage who conducts himself thus will have reached the first stage of Jnâna, *viz*, Subhechcha Moreover, he will, with his three organs (of mind, speech, and body) at one with one another, long to associate with (and worship) the transcendently wise personages Being an ardent searcher after knowledge, he will study all spiritual books, wherever they are Such a personage who enters upon this line of enquiry after resolving, within himself, upon the destruction of this Samsâra with which he is connected, is indeed a knower of the first stage (or has reached the highest ladder of the first stage) A virtuous person who is thus, is a great one indeed

"The second stage is called Vichârana, free from ignorance In order to know all about the Dharmas (virtuous actions) in the Vedas, the proper path, Dhârana, Dhyânas and good actions, he will sweetly associate with the wisest of great love, that will throw light upon the real significance of the stainless holy Vedic

sentences and will after discriminating between the real and the unreal know what actions ought to be done and what not like the master of a house acquainting himself perfectly with a knowledge of his domestic affairs. Those arising through Avidya (ignorance) such as all the perishable pride envy Ahaṅkāra desires delusion etc. will be easily disposed of by him like a serpent throwing off its slough. Such an intelligent person will realize truly the esoteric and mysterious significance of Jñāna Sāstras and of the words of an Acharya or a wise personage.

Then the third stage quite free from all attractions will be reached by him where he will rest like one in a soft cushion of brand new flowers. Such a person after mastering all observances inculcated by the Śāstras will spend his life in the hearing of Tattva Jñāna stories in the abode of the noble Tapaswīs and others. Broad slabs of stones will be his abode and resting place. By virtue of the control of his mind and the absence of attractions towards objects of bliss he will live a nomadic life in the forest with an equal vision over all. Through a study of Jñāna Sāstras and the performance of good karmas a true cognition of the Reality will arise. A person who has reached the third stage and is a knower of the same can be divided under two heads in reference to their enjoyments without any attraction therein. Now mark well their divisions. They are termed the ordinary and the special. Again O Rama born of the race of Manu each of these has its two subdivisions. The ordinary indifference is the idea of non association with objects such as I am neither the actor nor the enjoyer nor the learning disciple nor the teaching Acharya. All the pleasures and pains experienced arise through the old law of Īśwara only who is so pleased as to bless us all. How can agency be attributed to me? All the injurious excessive enjoyments are but fatal diseases. All our wealth is but a source of infinite dangers. Death is only for birth (again). The staggering pains of keen intelligence are but maladies and obstacles to progress. Yama (Death) will again and again endeavour to destroy the many universes. Therefore thought of objects will arise in their hearts without any



desires Those who thus are ever absorbed in trying to know the under-lying significance of the sacred sentences are of the ordinary class

“Through the path of non-desires, the association with the wise and not with the ignorant, the illumination within oneself of the Self-Chaitanya, one's supreme efforts and a ceaseless study of Jñâna Śâstras, the great shore (or seat) of the vast waters of fleshly re-birth and the source (of all) will, O Rama, wearing garlands of gems and honey-dropping wreaths, be firmly and directly seen like a Pilulul a Euphorbia in the palm of the hand O thou like a cloud showering grace, the special (or second) indifference arises, when one is in the attitude of quiescent silence, dispelling, truly to a distance, all Sankalpas bodying forth in words, he not being the actor, agency being attributable to Īśvara or his own destiny It also arises when there is no differentiation of thought of worldly objects or non objects, Chit or not-Chit, internals or externals and height or lowness in the quarters or the Akâśa and everything merges into the quiescent state free from thoughts or light or many re-births or beginning or end This third stage will bring in its train the matchless lotus bud of Jñâna which blossoms through the sun of Vivéka (discrimination) arising in the heart and which is at the top of the stalk of the clear mind replete with the thorns of obstacles, arising in the mud of Vâsanas The first stage of Subhechcha arises in the mind, like the analogy of a crôw and the palmyra fruit, through the association with the stainless wise and the performance of all virtuous actions without any desires for the fruits thereof This will irrigate his mind with the waters of discrimination and protect it This stage will be developed with non-attractions (or indifference) With the development of this indifference every day through proper efforts, it will be found that the first stage is the substratum of the other stages, like low-caste men cultivating lands for others' sustenance From it, the next two stages Vichâra and Tanumânasî will be reached With the cultivation of special indifference, the third stage is reached A person who has reached this stage will be void of all Sankalpas ”

Here Rāma remarked—How can salvation be obtained by those who are of degraded family without intelligence performing bondage giving karmas of vicious tendencies and without Jñāna? Moreover if a person dies having reached the first second or third stages what will be his future fate? Please enlighten me on these points O immaculate Lord

To which the wise Vasiṣṭha replied thus—To the ignorant who are subject to many fruities there will arise many re-births of diverse kinds. These re-births will not cease till the first Jñāna stage is reached. Besides if the virtuous path be strode there will arise the stumblers indifference like the analogy of a crow and the palmyra fruit or with association with the wise this indifference will arise and when there is indifference the Jñāna stage will not but be reached. Through it all re-births will cease. All the significance of the Śāstras point to this goal only. Agun harken to the fates of those who being in one or other of these Jñāna states breathe their last. Should one satisfy quite the qualifications required of him in the three Jñāna states then all his former karmas will cease to exist. Then Devas will conduct him on their divine vehicle to Devalōka and other places where he will feast his eye upon the pleasant sceneries of Meru Elysian gardens caves and beautiful damsels. With the expiry of their enjoyment all the old two fold karmas will perish completely and then they will at once re-descend upon earth as Jnanis. They will incarnate in a family of the wise replete with enormous wealth good qualities and purity (of mind and body) and will unerringly follow the path of Jñāna since they had already subjected themselves to a rigid course of discipline.

As this motley universe is seen without anything spectral as in the waking state by a Jñāni in these three stages they can well be termed the waking state. It is persons in these three stages that pass for Achāryas to the work a day world. To the ignorant they appear like those who have attained Mōksha and are extolled. They instill spirit into the ignorant to tread the path of Jñāna. They will do only things fit to be done and omit to do things which ought not to be done. They will act

consistently with the working of nature. Such men alone are the greatest of men. Those only are the supreme men who load their lives according to the Âchâras (religious observances), the Śâstric injunctions and the noble actions of the world with firmness.

“ In the first stage of matchless Jnâna, the nature (or qualities) of an Âchârya will germinate, in the second stage they will bloom, and in the third stage, they will fructify. Should a Jnâmi die while in this (last) state, he will remain in Swarga for a long time, and after satiating himself with the enjoyments therein which perish on account of their Sankalpa, will reincarnate on earth again as a Jnâmi. After Ajnâna (ignorance of Truth) perishes through the development of these three stages, the exalted Jnâna will dawn fully in his mind and settle itself firmly there as all-pervading and without beginning and end, like the light of a full moon. It is with this mind associated with Jnâna that Yogins shine.

“ Those who have reached the fourth stage will look steadfastly and coolly upon all things in the universe with an equal eye and like a dream. O Râma, all the above three stages can be clasified under the Jâgrat state, while the above mentioned fourth can be included under the Swâpana state. In this last stage, the mind will perish like the array of clouds in the autumnal season. Then it will remain in the transcendent Sat-Bhâva alone which survives all. With the destruction of the mind, all Vikalpas will not arise.

“ Then passing over to the fifth stage which will come under Sushupti, he will remain in the absolute certitude of non-duality, when all the specialities of gunas will disappear. Such a person will be with full Jnâna shining in the heart and free from the gloom of duality. He will ever remain in the Sushupti state. He will always rejoice in the possession of the matchless introvision. Though engaged in external actions, he will ever be quiescent as if in a brown study. The sixth stage being reached, the Turya state ensues, in which he will be engaged in the practices appurtenant to that stage, being completely divested of all

the regularly accrued Vāsanās. Then he spends his time mindless as the Kāvāla (one) free from all ideas of differences or non differences, 'I' or 'non I' being or non being. A Jiva in this state unaffected by the I not of Abhināra and being neither with the idea (of attaining) Nirvāna nor without it, will be within like the steady and unflickering light of a lamp. All the worldly creation having then no externals or internals shines all full both inside and outside through Brahmic vision, like a pot filled to the brim in the midst of the ocean seething with waves. This personage, though he to all appearances, seems to have every thing is really with nothing. Having solitary passed this sixth stage, the Jivannūkti reaches the seventh stage alone. It is in this seventh stage that disembodied salvation is attained. This is the extreme verge of the supreme Jñāna stages reached, of pure quiescence and beyond all power of speech.

“ Having instituted nice enquiries into this seventh stage of Vidhānūkti diverse religionists ascribe different names to this stage. Some say it is Paramśiva some hold it to be a void some hold it to be Vijnāna some say it is Kāla (time), and some Pralīti. Others there are who find it an uphill word for them, through their Vileptas and firm idea of differentiation of objects in this world to cognize and describe this disembodied (or formless) state which being homogeneous, is beyond the power of speech. If these seven Jñāna stages are crossed in a non illusory manner, pain will not in the least come in contact with such a person.

“ There is a mad rutting elephant with tusks like unto a white shell which showering rutting water as it goes, stalks with a beautiful gait with its long writhing proboscis spotted with white. If this animal which generates never ceasing pains be slain, then mankind will cross with you all the various stages of the above mentioned Jñāna. So long as this tremendous elephant oozing out rutting water be not slain through one's might, who will become a great warrior in the field of battle (in this universe) replete with pains?

At these words of Vasishta, Râma of the form of grace accosted him thus "What is this powerful elephant you acquainted me with? where is the field of battle? how can it be annihilated? what is the seat of its residence?"

To which Vasishta replied thus "This grand elephant showering rutting water is no other than the pains-generating desires that ever try to appropriate to 'I' all the things of the universe and disports itself with great mirth and joy in the spacious forest of the body. It has as its young ones, the dire Indriyas (or organs) full of anger and greed. It will articulate through its sweet tongue and perform its actions by being merged into the forest of the mind. The terrific and dire twin karmas (good and bad) are its two tusks. The Vâsanas are the rutting waters shed by it. It has a body which ranges everywhere and at all times. All the visible objects of Samsâra are the battle-field wherein the carnage takes place, the powerful desires being no other, as said before, than the elephant. This rutting elephant of desires which again and again invests persons with victory or defeat, puts an end to the myriads of poor Jivas. All the firm Vâsanas having their own modifications, existence, Manas, Buddhi, Sankalpa, desires and the rest pertain to Antahkaraṇa, the lower mind only. It is most conducive to the progress of a Jnâni to conquer fearlessly by all means and as if in sport, this elephant of desires which is but a combination of all, through sheer might and the arrows of dauntless bravery. If through the imbecility of thy mind, it longs after the things of the world, please hear from me the means of arresting it. So long as these desires exist in thee, so long will the poisonous disease of Samsâra creep upon and affect thee. The mind which expands itself everywhere, thus enmeshing itself in bondage can be called the despicable Samsâra itself. Its destruction alone is Môksha. Such is the fact.

"If only a disciple whose mind is cleansed of all its illusions which make it real is initiated into the sacred mysteries by a Guru, then it will get quiescence like a drop of oil over a glass surface. Through the illumination of Jnâna, this mind which was originally of the form of the seed of desires, gives up all the

delusion of re births and there arises in it nothing (of the worldly desires) through its Asamvedana (non receptivity) If the desires which bring in their train manifold mischief arise at any time in you you should destroy them at once through Asamvedana Though a host of desires manifest themselves in you in diverse ways yet the Vasanas which are inseparably associated with the body will never fail to be removed by Asamvedana Do not fall in love with your desires but regard them in the light of a carcase to be loathed When the mind through the powerful Pratyâhâra \* mode hankers not after desires which should be thought of as nothing but Vâsanâs then the mind will remain still This effort is called Asamvedana

The wise say that the ideas of mine and 'thine are only the foul creations of the mind If all objects vanish through the contemplation of Jnâna the wise O stainless Prince say that all the unreal illusions will disappear The existence of Mânâs is itself Sankalpa but its non existence is Siva itself (suspiciousness or bliss) The contemplation of feeling and not feeling after crossing all objects is the true one May you after abandoning all ideas of intelligence and non intelligence and becoming oblivious of all things remain stedfastly and firmly like a decayed tree with great Jnâna and in a state unchanged

Now addressing the assembly Vasishtha said thus In order that all persons in this hall may without exception understand the drift of what we say we hail now with our hands rused on high proclaim to all thus—It is only Sankalpa destroyed beyond resurrection that constitutes the immaculate Brahmic seat Why should not men then contemplate silently and secretly in their hearts upon the destruction of this Sankalpa? Then it will so betide that even the throne of an Emperor who sways his sceptre over the whole earth will be regarded by them as but a paltry bauble This Brahmic seat is obtained by those only who observe Mouna (silence towards material pleasures) Like a person who journeys on to a great city in complete reverie within himself unconscious of the pains which his feet underwent in the

\* One of the 8 parts of Yôga for restraining the organs

exertion of walking, so an Âtma-Jnâni performs all karmas, without his being conscious of the performance of them. There is no use gained in dilating farther on the subjects. Now hear from me in brief, the substance of what I said before. Sankalpa only is Samsâra, its destruction is Môksha."

[Then turning to Râma he said] "Mayest thou be in a state of Elysian bliss, perceiving all worlds to be of the nature of Jnâna which is the one quiescence without parts or end or destruction or fluctuation or Samsâra. That which is described as the imperishable state of quiescent Jnâna is Asamvedana. Perform all thy allotted works, being at the same time in the Jnâna state and without the attracting desires. That Jnâna which tends to the destruction of the mind—a great up-hill work truly—is Asamvedana. Mayest thou be, through this path, in that state of beatitude, which is the quiescent Jnâna. All ideas of identification of all things with one's Self, will not free one from pains. Asamvedana will confer upon one Môksha as its result. Whatever is dear to thee (or proper in thy eyes),—that thou shalt enact. The non-dawning self-light of Śiva (the auspicious) is the all-pervading Sat. It alone is the quiescent, auspicious and surpriseless bliss, shorn of all objects. It alone is Jnâna of ever-dawning Sat. It is this firm direct cognisance of non-duality that constitutes, O Râma, Karma Tyâga or the renunciation of all actions."

Thus did Vasishtha initiate Sri-Râma into Âtma, which was again reiterated by Muni Vâlmiki for the benefit of Bhâradwâja.

OM TAT SAT

# INDEX

*To Proper Names, the meanings of which are generally  
given in the text*

A				
Abhava	30	331	Āptraveshtini	285
Abhumāna	7	17 966	Āpas	199
Āchārya		295	Āp (Dhāraṇa)	240
Achyuta		180	Āpāna	195 247
Adhama		186	Aparājita	240
Adharma		326	Ārādhana	251
Ādhibhouṭika	40	61	Archana	7
Ādhi Vahika	4	61	Areca	190
Ādityas (12)		24	Arghya	239 251
Agāmi		333	Arjuna	264
Agastya	193	243 330	Arundhati	52
Agni		129	Arupa (mind)	24
Agni Astra		338	Asamsakti	99 332
Agni Dhāraṇa		40	Asamvedana	319
Agnishoma		276	Āsana	230
Ahalya		77	Asanga Bhāvana	33
Ahankāra	10	120 300	Astra	336
Aindhava		74	Asuras	114
Ajñāna (7 states of)		97	Asvamedha	134
Akāra		193	Ātma Jñāna	90
Akarta		110	Ātma	26
Akarṣa Sakti		0 4	Ātma Vichāraṇa	34 20 312
Akāśa		49	Āymas	9
Akasaja		38	Ātri	208
Alhila rāja		58	Avandhya	210
Alambusa		240	Avasthas	97 33
Ananta		180	Avidya	235 260
Anāhata		175		
Ānanda		212		
Ānanda-Swarūpa		332		
Anima etc		289		
Anka		115		
Antahkarana	175	60		

## B

Bali The Story of	161
Bāla The Story of	80
Bhāradvāja	1
Bhārād vājas	243





## E

Eshanas	2 0
Ekāgrata	185

## G

Gādhi	180
Gandhamadana	189 198
Ganaṣ	940
Gāndharva	128 137
Ganeṣa	918
Garuda	149 117
Gautama	77
Gavala	180
Gayatri	991 995
Ghaṭikas	193
Girigrāma	50 55
Graha	1 8
Gunas	935
Guru	30 995 319
Gurjara	160
Gōmedha	134

## H

Hamsa	3 968
Harī	170
Harischandra	95
Hata Yoga	194
Hemajata	202
Himālayas	66
Hiranyāksha	948
Hiranyakṣipu	169
Huna Mandala	164
Hunter Story of	336

## I

Icchā Sakti	254
Indu (moon)	75
Indra	77
Indradyumna	77
Indra-Jāla	84 94
Indryas	201 217
Infancy (Tirade against)	13
Ikshwāku	327

## Iśw arārpana

966

Iśa	3 143
Iswara	19 141
Ipikāsas	944

## J

Jada	309
Jāgrat	97 339
Jambudwipa	31 160
Janaka	147
Japas	31
Jaya	88
Jayanta	3
Jiva	263 31 341
Jiva 3 forms of	338
Jivanmukta	96
Jivata	69
Jalānāgai	193
Jnana	53
Jnāna Śakti	254
Jnāna 7 states of	98
Jnāna Bhumi	9 0 332
Jñānendryas	199

## K

Kadamba	189 196
Kaṭkeya	160
Kailāsa	209 218 251
Kavaiya	201 909
Kāla	274 347
Kāla Sakti	254
Kalā	2 1 47
Kali	106
Kalpa	106
Kāma	135
Kalpāna	91
Kapila Rshi	975
Karkati	64
Karmas	31
Karmendryas	192
Karta	141
Karttu Sakti	954
Kāṣhta	971



